



CO

65771



# STEPS TO LATIN:

SECOND, THIRD, AND FOURTH COURSES.

BEING

A SECOND COMPANION BOOK

TO

'THE PUBLIC SCHOOL LATIN PRIMER.'

BY

THE EDITOR OF THE 'PRIMER.'

LONDON:

LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.

1868.



## PREFACE.

THE Catechesis of the Primer, forming the Second Course of *Subsidia Primaria*, is meant for occasional use, either as an accompaniment of memorial work, or for mere questioning, to be answered in writing, or vivâ voce, or in both ways. A learner's theoretical knowledge of Latin may at any time be tried by examination in this Course.

The Third Course speaks for itself. It exemplifies the lessons of the Primer, with constant reference, by Latin and English sentences to be construed and parsed. The doctrine of the Sentence is illustrated in Excursions and in the Notes; and Rules for construing and parsing are subjoined in an Appendix.

The Fourth Course opens with Exercises in Dactylic Rhythm on a plan which, whether novel or not, indicates the Editor's conception of the way by which learners may be carried forward gradually from the shortest and simplest to longer and more complicated metrical forms. If the examples given, so far as they go, are found to answer their purpose, it is easy for masters to supplement them with fresh materials arranged on the same principle.

The Delectus of longer passages which completes this Course is a Reading and Exercise Book, without any distinctive feature needing special remark.

In the Vocabulary, the Parts of Speech are separately arranged, as also the several Declensions and Conjugations. This division will slightly increase the trouble of reference; but it promotes a habit of thought and attention which is no unimportant element in education.

LONDON :

*December, 1867.*

# CONTENTS

OF THE

## SECOND PART.

### SECOND COURSE.

	PAGE
§ 1. Questions and Notes on the Public School Latin Primer . . .	1

### THIRD COURSE.

§ 2. Praxis of the Syntax in Exercises . . . . .	20
§ 3. Exercises on Prepositions with their Cases . . . . .	30
§ 4. Exercises on Agreement and Case-Construction . . . . .	36
§ 5. Exercises on Impersonal Construction . . . . .	44
§ 6. Exercises on the Change of Active Sentences into Passive Construction . . . . .	47
§ 7. Exercises on the Verb Infinitive . . . . .	48
§ 8. Exercises on Pronouns and Pronominals . . . . .	53
§ 9. Exercises on Questions and Answers . . . . .	57
§ 10. Exercises on Variant Nouns . . . . .	58
§ 11. Exercises on Variant and Compound Verbs . . . . .	61
§ 12. Exercises on Particles . . . . .	68
§ 13. Moods, Tenses, etc., of the Verb . . . . .	69
§ 14. Simple and Compound Sentences, with Exercises . . . . .	72
§ 15. Exercises on Mood in Suboblique and Virtually Suboblique Clauses . . . . .	89
§ 16. Expansion of the Simple Sentence . . . . .	91
§ 17. Rules of Construing and Parsing . . . . .	93



FOURTH COURSE.		PAGE
§ 18. Exercises in Rhythm and Metre . . . . .		99
§ 19. Ancient Mythology . . . . .		119
§ 20. Latin Extracts for Translation into English . . . . .		124
§ 21. English Extracts for Translation into Latin Prose . . . . .		160
HELP-NOTES FOR LEARNERS . . . . .		173
LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY . . . . .		199
ENGLISH-LATIN VOCABULARY . . . . .		247

# STEPS TO LATIN.

## SECOND COURSE.

### § 1.] Questions and Notes on the Public School Latin Primer.

§ 1. Say the Latin Alphabet. Is it the same as the English?  
What are the two forms of letters called?

§ 2. What are Vowels? Say them.

§ 3. What are Consonants? Name the four kinds. Say the Mutes, Liquids, Spirants, Double. What is said of *k*? of *y* and *z*? of *q*?

§ 4. Name the Diphthongs.

§ 5. How is Latin spelt?

§ 6. What is said of Quantity? What may a Vowel be, in Quantity?

§ 7. What is the Quantity of a Diphthong?

§ 8. What Stops are used in Latin?

§ 2. A Vowel (*vocalis*, from *vox*, *voice*), is a Voice-sound. § 3. A Mute Consonant is so called, because it cannot be uttered except with a vowel sound. A Liquid has a half-vowel sound. A Spirant is a breathing (*spirare*, *to breathe*). The Double-Consonant *x* represents either *cs* (*pax* for *pac-s*), or *gs* (*lex* for *leg-s*); *z* is for *ts* or *ds*. See *Consonantes* in Glossary. The letter *j* was invented in modern times to express *i*-consonant, and *u* to

express *v*-vowel. § 4. The Diphthongs *ae*, *oe*, are usually pronounced like *ee*, as *poenae* (*pē-nē*). But probably the Romans sounded this word *poi-nai*, and the short and long vowels thus:

Pāpā, rēmēde, quīnīne, prōmōte, Zūlū.

§ 6. Pronounce the following: *Arāris*, *arāris*: *libēre*, *libēre*; *cecīdi*, *cecīdi*; *commōdus*, *commōtus*; *consūlo*, *consūmo*; *tenēbrae*, *exprōbro*.

### §(9—11)

Ex. following a Question means that one Example at least is to be given.

§ 9. What are Words? Of how many kinds? Name these. What is the use of the Substantive?—Ex. What are Proper Names? What are all others called? What is the use of the Adjective?—Ex. What is the Adjective called when it qualifies a Substantive? What is an Apposite?—Ex. What is the use of the Pronoun?—Ex. What is the use of the Verb?—Ex. What is the use of the Adverb?—Ex. What of the Preposition?—Ex. What of the Conjunction?—Ex. What is an Interjection?—Ex. Has Latin any Article?—Ex.

§ 10. How many are the Parts of Speech?—Say them. Which are Nouns? Which are Particles? Which have Flexion?

§ 11. What is Flexion? What words are declined? What are conjugated? Say the Accidents of a Noun. Say those of a Verb. What is a Stem? What an Ending? A Character? How is the Stem of a Noun discerned?—Ex. How that of a Verb?—Ex. What is a Root?—Ex.

### (NOTES)

§ 9. (1) The term 'Thing' comprises animate as well as inanimate objects. Shakespeare writes: 'Thou noble thing.' For the terms Substantive, etc., see Glossary. Since Latin has no Article, when you put English into Latin the Articles must be left out. When you put Latin into English, your knowledge of English should teach you when to use an Article, and which, if either, to use. Thus: Latin—*mulier habuit gallinam: gallina peperit ova: ex ovis egressi sunt pulli.* English—*a woman had a hen: the hen laid eggs: from the eggs came-out chickens.* This example shows that *a* (*an*) is used, or, with plural words, no Article, if what is named implies *some thing* or

things not mentioned or known already; while **the** is used in each number, if what is named implies a *particular* thing, or particular things, mentioned or known already. But Proper Names standing alone, take no Article, as Julia, Hector: so also Common Nouns, used abstractly. Thus: lux, a light = some light: lux, the light = that particular light: lux, light = the abstract thing called light. So virtus, a virtue, the virtue, or virtue.

§(12—17)

§ 12. How are Substantive and Adjective severally declined?

§ 13. How many are the Numbers? Say them.—Ex.

§ 14. How many are the Cases? Say them.—Ex.

§ 15. How many are the Genders? Say them. What is meant by a Noun 'Common' to both Genders?

§ 16. How many are the Declensions? By what Endings are they known? Say these Endings.

§ 17. What is noticed as to Neuter Nouns? What as to the Vocative? What as to the last two Cases Plural?

§ 12. When an Adjective agrees with a Substantive, either may stand first: as, mensa parva, or parva mensa, a *small table*. The only difference is, that attention is called to the first word; to the thing, if the Substantive comes first, to the quality, if the Adjective. The same is true of a Substantive with Appositive: as, rex Croesus or Croesus rex; but an Appositive with Epithet will come after its Substantive: as, Croesus, rex dives. So, when one Substantive takes the Genitive Case of another, either word may come first, the former having more stress: as, oratio Caesaris or Caesaris oratio, *Caesar's speech*. The same holds good with regard to Nominative and Verb: as, Caesar dixit, or dixit Caesar, *Caesar said*. Hence the order of words in Latin is less constrained than in English. § 14. See 'Case' in Glossary. § 16. The Genitives are the only Cases which have different Endings in each Declension, and it is by their Endings, therefore, that the Declensions are distinguished. Observe also: (1) The last three Cases in each Number are the same for all Genders. (2) All the Latin Vowels are found at the end of Cases, but (in purely Latin words) no Consonants are so found except m and s, which were often cut off by early poets. This shows the tendency to vowel endings, which is carried to the full extent in Italian, and to some extent in Spanish and French; all which are daughter languages of Latin.

## SECOND COURSE.

### §(18—24.)

§ 18. Say the Rule for Declension I.—Ex.

§ 19. Say the Rule for Declension II.—Ex.

§ 20. What are the two divisions of Declension III.? What marks the first division? What the second? What exceptions are noticed? What is said of the Nominative Endings?—Ex.

§ 23. Say the Rule for Declension IV.—Ex.

§ 24. Say the Rule for Declension V.—Ex.

### (NOTES)

The Examples in Antique type, those which follow in Roman type, and the Notes on Nouns (I.) in Appendix, p. 120, supply lesson-materials for three stages of progress, to be used at intervals, which are best determined by the judgment of those who teach. If the 'Primer' is begun after twenty-five sections of 'Steps to Latin,' the Roman Examples may be used after about sixty sections, and the Notes at the close of the First Course.

### §(25.)

(1) Mention some Nouns 'Singular only.' (2) Mention some 'Plural only' (others p. 122). (3) Mention some Nouns that change meaning in Plural (see p. 122). (4) Mention some Defective in Case. (5) Mention some that take forms from two Declensions. What are these called? (6) Mention some that vary Gender. What are these called? (7) Decline *dap-*, *frug-*, *op-*, *prec-*, *vic-*, *vis*, *domus* (others p. 122).

### §(26—31)

§ 26. How is Gender shown? What meanings always make Nouns Masculine? What usually do so? What meanings always make Nouns Feminine? What usually do so? What Nouns are Neuter?—Ex. Say Nouns Common to either Sex.

§ 27. Say the Principal Rule of Gender in Declension I. Exceptions.

§ 28. Principal Rule in Declension II. Exceptions.

§ 29. Principal Rule I. in Declension III. Exceptions (1), (2), (3), (4), (5), (6), (7).

Principal Rule II. Exceptions (1), (2), (3), (4), (5), (6), (7).

Principal Rule III. Exceptions (1), (2), (3), (4), (5), (6), (7).

§ 30. Principal Rule of Gender in Declension IV. Exceptions.

§ 31. Principal Rule of Gender in Declension V. Exceptions.

Give the English of the Words in the Rules of Gender.

(What is the Gender of ( )? Say Rule for it.)

§(32—37)

§ 32. What are Adjectives of the First Class (A.)?—Ex.

§ 33. What of the Second Class (B. C.)?—Ex. with two endings.—Ex. with three Endings.

§ 34. What is peculiar in some Numeral and Pronominal Adjectives?—Ex. Decline unus, alius, alter, uter; words like unus; words like uter; duo, ambo, tres. What is said of the Cardinal Numbers, quattuor, etc., centum, mille?

§ 35. What are the Degrees of Comparison?—Ex. How formed by the Adjective?—Ex. How by Adjectives ending in *er*?—Ex. How by some Adjectives in *-ilis*?—Ex.

§ 36. Say the Comparison of bonus, malus, magnus, parvus, multus, nequam. What is peculiar in the Comparative of multus? What in Comparison of dives? of senex? of juvenis? the Comparison of Words of Position. What is the Comparison of Adjectives in *us* pure? of those in *-dīcus*, *-fīcus*, *-vōlus*? of *ocior*? What other irregularities are found?

§ 37. What is the Comparison of Adverbs derived from Adjectives?—Ex. Compare *saepe*, *diu*, *multum*, *magnopere*.

(NOTE)

Decline the Adjectives mentioned in p. 122, B.

## § 38.

How are Pronouns distinguished? Decline (1) Personal Pronouns: ego, tu; (2) Reflexive: se; (3) Possessive: meus, tuus, suus, cuius, noster, vester; (4) Demonstrative: is, hic, ille, iste; (5) Definitive: idem, ipse; (6) Relative: qui; (7) Interrogative: quis, qui; (8) Indefinite: quis, qui; (9) Compounds: quisnam, ecquis, ecqui, numquis, siquis, aliquis, quispiam, quisquam, quidam, quicumque, quisquis, quivis, quilibet, quisque, unusquisque. *Note.* What do Correlatives include?—Ex. Say qualis, etc.; quantus, etc.; quot, etc.

## NOTE.

State and exemplify the Suffixes of Pronouns, p. 123, C.

## § 39—62.

§ 39. What are Voices in the Verb?—Ex.

§ 40. What is a Deponent Verb?—Ex.

§ 41. What are the two Classes of Active and Deponent Verbs? What Verbs have no full Passive?

§ 42. What are the two parts of a Verb? What Moods has the Verb Finite?—Ex. (What is Mood?)

§ 43. How is Time expressed? What Tense-forms has the Verb Finite? How are other Tenses formed?

§ 44. How do Number and Person appear in Verbs?—Ex. What is the effect of the Personal Endings?

§ 45. What does the Verb Infinitive consist of? Say these Verb-Nouns.

§ 46. How many are the regular Conjugations?—Ex. in Active Verbs.—Ex. in Deponent Verbs.

§ 47. What must be known in order to Conjugate a Verb? Say these stems in the Active Verbs. Say them in Deponents. Say the forms derived from them severally. *a.* Say the short Conjugation-form of Active Verbs. Say that of Deponents. *b.* Say the longer form for Active Verbs. For Deponents. (Any other Verbs may be given.)

§ 48. Say (or write) the Tense-scheme of *amo* (or any given Verb) in Active Voice, Indicative Mood. 1. Distinguish Primary and Historic Tenses. 2. *A.* State, with Examples, the five methods of forming Perfect-Stem. *B.* State, with Examples, the methods of forming the Supine. 3. In saying English for Verb-forms, what caution must be observed? In what Mood especially?

§ 50. Say the Tense-table of the Verb *sum*.

§ 51. Say the Active Tense-table of *amo*.

§ 52. Say that of *moneo*.

§ 53. Say that of *rego*.

§ 54. Say that of *audio*.

§ 55. Say the Passive Tense-table of *amor*.

§ 56. Say that of *moneor*.

§ 57. Say that of *regor*.

§ 58. Say that of *audior*.

§ 59. Say the Active Tense-scheme (without English) of the four Conjugations. What contractions are used in some forms?

§ 60. Say the Passive Tense-scheme of the four Conjugations. What may be used for *sum*, etc., in the Supine-stem forms?

§ 61. Say the Tense-table of the Deponent Verb *utor*.

§ 62. Say the Tense-scheme of the four Conjugations of Deponent Verbs.

NOTE.

The Conjugation-forms § 47. *a. b.* and the Schemes § 59, § 60, § 62 should be used for practice with a variety of Verbs of each Conjugation, especially of the 3rd (taken from § 81 and elsewhere) until the learner is familiar with the regular Verb-formation.

Time-relation is not exhausted in Scheme § 48: thus, *I shall have-been writing* (in *scribendo fuero*) contains triple time, Future + Past + Present.

§ 63—70.

§ 63. *A.* What is the rule for keeping or dropping *i* in *io*-Verbs of the 3rd Conjugation? Say the list of these Verbs. Say the Present-stem Tenses of *capio*. Say those of *patior* (or any



others). What is said of *orior*? of *potior*? What are the Future Participles of *morior*, *orior*? *B.* What is said of *eo*-verbs?

§ 64. How may the Participles in *urus* and *dus* be conjugated? What are these Conjugations called? Say *amaturus sum*, etc., through the Indicative Mood. Say the same through the Conjunctive Mood. Say its Infinitive Tenses. Say *amandus sum*, etc., through the Indicative Mood. Say the same through the Conjunctive Mood. Say its Infinitive Tenses. Say *futurus sum*, etc., in the same way. (English may be sometimes required, sometimes omitted.)

§ 65. What is said of the rendering of the Latin Tenses?—*Ex.*

§ 66. What are the two uses of the Conjunctive Mood? 1. How is the pure Conjunctive rendered?—*Ex.* (See p. 141, IX.)  
2. How the Subjunctive?—*Ex.*

§ 67. How may the Present Conjunctive be also used?—*Ex.*

§ 68. What is said of the Infinitives in *-re*, *-ri*? Of those in *-isse*, *-tus esse*?—*Ex.*

§ 69. *A.* What is said of the Future Infinitive Active?—*Ex.*  
*B.* How is the Future Infinitive Passive formed?—*Ex.* *a.* How may the same meaning be expressed?—*Ex.*

§ 70. *A.* What may we suppose the Gerund to be? *B.* What are the Supines? *C.* Explain the use of the Gerundive.—*Ex.*  
*D.* What are the other Participles? How may the wanting Participles be supplied? *E.* Mention some Participials, with Examples.

### § 71—80.

§ 71. I. What are Frequentative Verbs? How formed?—*Ex.*  
II. What are Inceptive Verbs? How formed?—*Ex.* III. What are Desiderative Verbs? How formed?—*Ex.*

§ 72. What are Verbs called which unite Active form with Passive meaning? Say them.

§ 73. What are Verbs called having an Active Present with a Perfect of Passive form? Say them. Mention some which have Active Perfect with Deponent Perfect Participles.

§ 74. What are Defective Verbs? I. Say the Tense-forms of the Preteritive *coepi*. Say those of *odi*. Say those of *memini*. What is the Imperative Future of *memini*? What are the Participles of *coepi*, *odi*? Say the Tense-forms of *novi*. II. Mention Verbs which have no Supine. Mention Verbs which have neither Perfect nor Supine. III. (1) Say the Tense-forms of *aiō*. (2) Say the Tense-forms of *inquam*. (3) Of *quaeso*. (4) Of *fari*. (5) Say the defective Imperatives.

§ 75. How are Impersonal Verbs conjugated? (1) Say the Active Impersonals of the 2nd Conjugation, with English. What are their several Case-constructions? Say the Tense-formation of each. Show how the Persons are expressed in the instances of *oportet*, *licet* (or any others, in any Tenses). (2) Mention Impersonals of other Conjugations, with their Case-construction. (3) Mention some which express season or weather.

§ 76. Explain the Passive Impersonal Construction with Example. How are Persons expressed?—Ex. Is the Case always added? Explain the Impersonal Gerundive with Example. Is the Case always added?—Ex.

§ 78. What are Anomalous (Irregular) Verbs? Explain their irregularities.

§ 79. Conjugate *possum*, *volo*, *nolo*, *malo*, *fero*, *fiō*, *eo*, *queo*, *feror*. How is *potens* used? What are the Supine-stem forms of *fiō*? How are *queo*, *nequeo*, formed? Explain the changes in *edo*.

§ 80. Say the Tense-formation of *possum*, *volo*, *nolo*, *malo*, *fero*, *fiō*, *eo*.

### § 81.

NOTE.—This Section must be thoroughly learnt. To do so is simply to know the Short Conjugation-form (§ 47. a.) of so many Verbs. At first learners may say the Section gradually by rote. Afterwards they may be questioned in it variously. As, (1) Conjugate shortly the Verb ( ). (2) What Verbs in Conjugation I. form -ui, -itum? Conjugate them shortly. And so throughout. When these Verbs have been learnt, and the Exercises in 'First Steps' done, the Note in Appendix on Composition of Verbs must be taught, with examples for practice. See the Third Course.

## § 82—86.

§ 82. Adverbs of Place answer what questions? Adverbs of Time answer what? Adverbs of Number answer what? Adverbs of Description express what? How are many of these derived? What are the Adverbs of Negation?

§ 83. Say the Prepositions which take the Accusative Case. Say those which take the Ablative Case. How is *cum* used with Pronouns? Say the Prepositions which take Accusative or Ablative. What is said of *in*, *sub*? What Prepositions are compounded with Verbs? What inseparable Particles are so compounded? What kind of change do Prepositions suffer in composition?—Ex. What do many Verbs suffer?—Ex.

§ 84. Of what two kinds are Conjunctions? What are the Co-ordinative Conjunctions?—Ex. What the Subordinative?—Ex.

§ 85. What is said of Interrogative Particles?—Say these.

§ 86. What is an Interjection? Say the most usual Interjections. What Cases are used with them severally?

## NOTE.

Note III. p. 126, with *D.* p. 123, etc., should be learnt in this place, when Declension and Conjugation are well known.

## § 87.

*A.* What is a Simple Sentence?—Ex. *B.* What is called the Subject?—Ex. *a.* What must the Subject be? *C.* What is the Predicate?—Ex. *a.* Why may a single Verb be a Sentence?—Ex. *D.* What is a Link-Verb? What a Complement? What do these together form?—Ex. Can the Link-Verb be omitted? *a.* What are Copulative Verbs? Say some of these (see Glossary). *E.* 1. When is an Adjective said to be in Attribution?—Ex.

With what variety of use?—Ex. 2. When is a Substantive said to be in Apposition? With what variety of use?—Ex.

8—94.

Say the Rules:

§ 88. For Agreement of Finite Verb.—Ex.

§ 89. For Agreement of Adjective.—Ex.

§ 90. For Agreement of Substantive.—Ex.

§ 91. For Agreement of Relative.—Ex.

§ 92. For Agreement with a Composite Subject.—Ex. Say the Rule: 1. when the Nouns differ in Person.—Ex. 2. When the Nouns differ in Gender.—Ex. *a.* What may happen, if the things signified are inanimate?—Ex.

§ 93. Say the Rules: (1) For the Case of the Subject of Finite Verb.—Ex. (2) For the Case of the Subject of an Infinitive Verb.—Ex.

§ 94. Say the Rule for the agreement of the Complement with the Subject.—Ex. What is the Construction of Accusative and Infinitive called?

NOTES, p. 132.

*B.* What does the term Adjective include? *C.* What does the term Substantive include? *D.* 1. What may the Relative refer to? 2. Explain its construction. *F.* 1. Show how a Subject becomes Composite.—Ex. 2. When may a Singular Verb be used with a Composite Subject? 3. How otherwise may the Construction be varied? Why is the word 'generally' used in § 94?

§ 95—103.

§ 95. What are the functions of the Accusative Case?

Say the Rules:

§ 96. For Accusative of Object.—Ex.

§ 97. For Cognate Accusative.—Ex.

§ 98. For Double Accusative (Nearer and Remoter Object).—Ex.

§ 99. For Double Accusative (Object and Oblique Complement).—Ex.

§ 100. For Accusative of Respect.—Ex.

§ 101. For Accusative of Place Whither.—Ex.<sup>c</sup>

§ 102. For Accusative of Time (Duration).—Ex. Of Space.  
—Ex.

§ 103. For Accusative after Prepositions.

NOTES, p. 134.

*A.* What is meant by Quid-Verbs?—Ex. How may Transitive Construction become Passive? In *B.* mention some peculiar uses of Verbs Transitive and Intransitive. *C.* What is meant by Quem-*quid* Verbs? Say some. How may their Construction become Passive?—Ex. *D.* What is meant by Quid-*quale* Verbs? Say some. How may their construction become Passive?—Ex. *E.* What is said of the Accusative of Respect?—Ex.

§ 104—109.

§ 104. What are the functions of the Dative Case?

§ 105. What are Trajective Words? Their chief meanings?

§ 106. Say Rule and Examples of Dative with Trajectives: (1) Of Nearness and its Contraries. (2) Of Demonstration and its Contraries. (3) Of Gratification and its Contraries. (4) Of Dominion and its Contraries. *a.* Say Rule for Compound Trajective Verbs.—Ex.

§ 107. Say Rule for the *Dativus Commodi et Incommodi*.—Ex. Say Rule for Ethic Dative.—Ex. Say Rule for Dative with *sum* and Compounds.—Ex. Say Rule for Dative with *est, sunt*,—Ex. Say Rule for Dative with Participles and Participials.—Ex. Say Rule for Dative of Complement without or with a second Dative.—Ex. Say Rule for attracted Dative of Complement.—Ex.

NOTE, p. 135.

*A.* What is meant by Cui-Verbs? By Cui-*quid* Verbs?—Ex. *B.* Trace the connection of Trajective words. *C.* How comes it that many Compound Verbs are Trajective? *D.* Why is a *Dativus Commodi vel Incommodi* admissible in almost any Predication? Explain *nubere viro, vacare philosophiae*. *E.* Mention Adjectives which take Preposition with *Acc.* instead of a Dative.

Mention Adjectives which take either Dative or Genitive. *F.* Mention Verbs which resemble Cui-Verbs in sense, without being Cui-Verbs. Exemplify the great variation of Case-Construction with Verbs. *G.* How is the Dative variously rendered in English after various words? *H.* Give Examples of Dative after Verb Passive.

§ 110—125.

§ 110. What are the functions of the Ablative Case ?

§ 111. Ablative of Cause.—Say Examples.

§ 112. Ablative of Instrument.—Ex.

§ 113. Ablative of Manner.—Ex.

§ 114. Ablative of Condition.—Ex.

§ 115. Ablative of Quality.—Ex.

§ 116. Ablative of Respect.—Ex.

§ 117. Ablative of Price.—Ex.

§ 118. Ablative of Measure.—Ex.

§ 119. Ablative of Matter.—Ex.

Say Rule and Examples of Case after : *a.* fungor, etc., dignus, etc., opus, usus. *b.* After words of abounding and wanting, etc. (Genitive as well as Ablative).

§ 120. Say Rule for Ablative of Time.—Ex.

§ 121. Say Rule for Ablative of the Road by-Which.—Ex. For Ablative of Place Where.—Ex. *a.* For Locative Case in 1st and 2nd Declension.—Ex. For humi, domi, ruri, etc. For Ablative of Place Whence.—Ex. For domo, rure, etc.

§ 122. Say Rule for Ablative with Prepositions. *a.* For Ablative with Compound Verbs.—Ex. *b.* For Ablative of Agent.—Ex.

§ 123. For Ablative of Separation and Origin.—Ex.

§ 124. For Ablative of Thing Compared.—Ex.

§ 125. For Ablative Absolute.—Ex. *a.* With Substantive or Adjective.—Ex.

NOTES, p. 136.

*A.* What English Prepositions are used to express the various functions of the Latin Ablative? *B.* In what instances are Latin Prepositions occasionally used instead of the Simple Ablative?—Ex. *C.* What does the Case of Quality require? *D.* Explain the Case-construction of muto, *I change.*—Ex. *E.* How is the Ablative of Measure used? What Ablative words in

particular?—Ex. *F.* Show the use of Prepositions in defining Time.—Ex. *G.* 1. How is Place-Where expressed with or without Prepositions?—Ex. Render, *in the Iliad; in Homer.* 2. Give some account of the Locative Case in Latin. 3. Can Prepositions be used with names of towns?—Ex. *H.* What is said of the Case with words of Separation and Origin? *K.* 1. When must *quam* be used after Comparatives?—Ex. 2. When is it sometimes left out?—Ex. Render, ‘*tu es pulchrior quam prudentior:*’ ‘*senectus est loquacior:*’ ‘*plures uxores:*’ ‘*gravior morbus.*’ *L.* 1. Into what may an Ablative Absolute often be transformed?—Ex. 2. What is a common instance of Absolute Substantive with Substantive?

## § 126—136.

§ 126. What are the functions of the Genitive Case?

§ 127. Genitive of Author and Possessor.—Ex. *a.* Genitive depending on a word omitted.—Ex. *b.* Genitive before which *nature, token, function, (part),* or *duty,* may be supplied.—Ex.

§ 128. Genitive of Quality.—Ex. What must accompany it? *a.* Say Rule for Elliptic Genitives.—Ex.

§ 129. Genitive with interest, *rēfert.*—Ex. *a.* Say Rule for Pronoun Cases with interest, *rēfert.*—Ex.

§ 130. Say Rule for Genitive of the Thing Distributed.—Ex. *a.* How are *nostrūm, vestrūm,* used?

§ 131. For Genitive of the Thing Measured.—Ex.

§ 132. Say the First Rule for Objective Genitive.—Ex. *a.* For use of *mei,* etc., and *meus,* etc.—Ex. (*a*) Say Rule for Genitive agreeing with a Genitive understood in *meus,* etc.—Ex.

§ 133. Say the Second Rule for Objective Genitive.—Ex. *a.* What is the Case-construction of *memini, reminiscor, recordor, obliviscor?*—Ex.

§ 134. What is the Case-construction of *pigdet, pudet, paenitet, taedet, miseret?*—Ex.

§ 135. Of *misereor, miseresco?*—Ex. Of *miseror, commiseror?*—Ex.

§ 136. Say the Rule for Poetic use of Genitive: *aeger animi,* etc.

NOTES, p. 138.

*A.* 1. Distinguish various uses of the Genitive.—Ex. Show the use of Adjectives and Possessive Pronouns for the Objective Genitive.—Ex. How is 'native of a place' expressed?—Ex. 2. How is the Possessive Genitive rendered in English?—Ex. 3. Explain the use of *instar*.—Ex. *B.* (1) How are interest, *refert*, explained by some? What words are used to qualify them?—Ex. *C.* 1. Distinguish the Genitivus Rei Distributæ, and Genitivus Rei Demensæ. Give a list of Partitive words which distribute the former.—Ex. 2. Show how Partitive words are sometimes attracted in Gender.—Ex. 3. Show the distribution of a Collective Noun.—Ex. 4. The distributed Genitive used as a Complement.—Ex. 5. The Partitive use of Adverbs of Place.—Ex. 6. The Partitive force of *primus*, *ultimus*, etc., used as Epithets.—Ex. *D.* Give a list of Quantitative words taking a Genitivus Rei Demensæ. How are they usually rendered? How may they take Genitive Adjectives?—Ex. *E.* Mention some poetic uses of Genitive.—Ex.

§ 140—144.

§ 140. How may the Infinitive stand? 1.—Ex. 2.—Ex. 3.—Ex. 4.—Ex.

§ 141. What are the Cases of the Infinitive? 1. Accusative Gerund.—Ex. 2. Genitive Gerund.—Ex. 3. Dative Gerund.—Ex. 4. Ablative Gerund.—Ex. 5. Supine in *um*.—Ex. *a.* *Iri* with Supine as Future Infinitive.—Ex. 6. Supine in *u*.—Ex.

§ 142. Say Rule for Case-construction of Verb Infinitive.—Ex.

§ 143. Gerundive Attraction, what? Rule.—Ex.

§ 144. 1. Say Rule for Impersonal Gerundive Construction.—Ex. For Case-constructions of this. *a.* Ex. *b.* Ex. 2. Say Rule for Attributive Gerundive Construction.—Ex.

NOTES, p. 140.

*A.* Explain the Historic Infinitive.—Ex. What Tense? *B.* 1. Explain the Prolicative Infinitive. What words is it used with? How are Copulative Passive Verbs used with Infinitive?—Ex. Show the use of Participle Passive for Infinitive.—Ex. 2. What is said of the Prolicative Infinitive with Adjectives?—Ex. *C.* Mention special instances of Gerundive Dative.—Ex. *D.* Show that the Transitive Gerund is not always attracted.—Ex. In what instances especially?—Ex.



## § 145—147.

§ 145. Say Rule for the use of *se, suus*.—Ex. *a.* For Reflexives referred to the Object.—Ex.

§ 146. For the Annexive use of Conjunctions.—Ex.

§ 147. For the Mood with *nē* prohibitive, *nēdum, utinam, O si, ut* for *utinam*.—Ex.

NOTES, p. 141.

VIII. *A.* Explain the difference between the use of *ego, tu, meus, tuus, etc.*, and that of *se, suus*.—Ex. *B.* Show when the reference of *se, suus*, to the Object is not ambiguous.—Ex. Where do these Pronouns usually stand if referred to the Object? With what exception?—Ex. What is done where the use of *se, suus*, would be improper?—Ex.

## § 148—155.

§ 148. What is the Conjunctive Mood called when subjoined to another Verb?

§ 149. Say Rule for *Interrogatio Obliqua*.—Ex. Say list of Interrogatives.

§ 150. For Mood after Relatives and Relative Particles.—Ex.

§ 151. For Mood in actual or virtual *Oratio Obliqua*.—Ex. *a.* for Subjunctive often subordinated to Conjunctive.—Ex.

§ 152. How many are the Classes of Conjunctions governing Mood? What is meant by this? I. Of what Conjunctions does the First Class consist? Say these. II. Of what does the Second Class consist? Say these. III. Of what does the Third Class consist? Say these.

§ 153. (1) Say Rule for the Idiom of *quum*.—Ex. (2) For the Idiom of *dum*.—Ex.

§ 154. For Conjunction understood.—Ex.

§ 155. Say Rule for Consecution of Tenses.—Ex.

NOTES, p. 141—145.

IX. Distinguish Indicative and Conjunctive Mood. When is the Conjunctive called pure? Say Examples of its pure use.

X. *i.* State the three kinds of Simple Sentences.—Ex. Distinguish *Oratio Recta*, and *Obliqua*. What is a Clause? (See Glossary). What is a Substantival Clause? Of what three kinds? (1) What is the principal

form of *Enunciatio Obliqua*? How constructed? By what term do writers often imply it? •Why inaccurately?—Ex. (Constructions used for Accusative and Infinitive.) *a.* Ut with Subjunctive, in what senses? Quod with Indicative, in what?—Ex. *b.* What follows Verbs of *hoping* and *promising*?—Ex. *c.* What after expressions of *fearing*, *danger*, etc.—Ex. *d.* Interrogatio Infinitiva?—Ex. 2. How is *Petitio Obliqua* formed?—Ex. Occasional omission of *ut*, *ne*.—Ex. (3) How is *Interrogatio Obliqua* formed? Omission of Interrogative.—Ex. II. What is a Suboblique Clause? A Virtually Suboblique Clause?—Ex.

XI. *A.* What is an Adverbial Clause? Of how many kinds? Examples of Subjunctive in each kind. *B.* What does a Conditional Sentence contain? § 157 its main forms in Latin, with English. Transform them into Oblique Construction.

• XII. What is an Adjectival Clause? (§ 150.) Say Examples of *quominus* and *quin*.

XIII. Say Examples of Consecution. What peculiarity of Cicero's style is noticed?

§ 156—160.

§ 156. (1) Adjectives for Substantives.—Ex. (2) Infinitives for Substantives.—Ex. (3) Clauses for Substantives.—Ex.

§ 157. Say Rule for Subject of Impersonal Verb.—Ex.

§ 158. For Ellipsis.—Ex.

§ 159. For Attraction.—Ex.

§ 160. For Synësis.—Ex.

NOTES, pp. 132, 145.

Page 132. (3) Say Examples of Adjectives used Substantively. *F.* What is Ellipsis?—Ex. What is Emphasis?—Ex. What is Attraction?—Ex. What is Synësis?—Ex. What is a Collective Noun?—Ex.

Page 145. XIV. *A. a.* Distinguish *non*, *haud*. *b.* Explain *ne-quidem*, *nedum*. *c.* How are *quisquam*, *ullus*, *unquam*, *usquam*, etc., used? What words contain a Negative? *d.* What Particles are used in Negative Consecutive Clauses? What in Final Clauses? *e.* What Mood is taken by *non quod*, *non quo*, *non quin*? *f.* What must be written for *et nemo*, *et nihil*, *et nullus*, etc.? For *aio non*? *g.* What is used for *et non*? Except when?—Ex. *h.* Translate *non nihil*, *nihil non*; *non nunquam*, *nunquam non*; *non potui non ire*.

*B. a.* Explain the use of the Interrogatives *nonne*, *num*, *-në*, *an*. *b.* Say Examples of Double Interrogation.

*C.* Explain the use of *tenus*.—Ex. *b.* What Prepositions are used as Adverbs? *c.* Say Phrases with Prepositions.

*D. b.* What is a Participle? Show what meanings are expressed by Latin Participles. Is the Gerundive Future? *c.* Explain the Participles of a Transitive Deponent: of an Intransitive Deponent. *d.* How is the want of a Perfect Participle Active supplied?—*Ex. e.* How is the want of a Present Participle Passive supplied?—*Ex. f.* What is said of a Future Participle Passive? *g.* What Perfect Participles are sometimes used in a Present Active sense?—*Ex. h.* Give Examples of Participles used as mere Adjectives. As Substantives. Show by Examples that 'man,' 'men,' 'things,' must often be supplied in rendering Participles.

*E.* Show how an Active Transitive Sentence is changed into Passive Construction.—*Ex. b.* Show how an Active Intransitive Sentence is changed into Passive Construction.—*Ex.* What happens if the Active Verb take a Dative, Ablative, or Genitive Case?—*Ex. (a)* Show that the Ablative of the Agent may be understood.—*Ex. (b)* What Cases do Passive Verbs govern? *(c)* What is the construction of Quasi-Passive Verbs?—*Ex.*

*F.* What Impersonal Verbs take Accusative with Genitive? (2) Which are Transitive? (3) Which are Cui-Verbs? (4) Which take ad with Accusative? *b.* Which may have for Subject, (1) a Verb-Noun Infinitive? (2) Infinitive Clause (Enunciatio Obliqua)? (3) Subjunctive Clause with ut? (4) Subjunctive Clause omitting ut? (5) Indicative Clause with quod? (6) Noun included in the meaning of the Verb? *(a)* What Deponent Perfects Impersonal are found? *(b)* What Verbs taking Impersonal Infinitives become Impersonal?—*Ex.*

*G.* Give Summary of Rules for Constructions of Time, Place, and Space.

Page 128, IV. *A. a.* What are Cardinal Numbers? What Numbers are used with Substantives that are 'Plural only'?—*Ex. b.* What are Ordinal Numbers? *c.* What are Distributive Numerals? Exemplify. How do poets use them? *d.* What are Numeral Adverbs? *e.* State the Rules for writing Compound Numbers below 20.—*Ex. (1) (2)* Above 20 and below 100.—*Ex. (3)* Above 100.—*Ex. (4)* How are thousands expressed? State the use of millia.—*Ex. (5)* State the Rule above 100,000.—*Ex. f.* How may unus be used? *g.* Explain the manner of expressing numbers in which the unit is 8 or 9. Say the Table of Numbers.

*B. a.* Explain the divisions of the As. *b.* The Numeral system of Roman Interest. *c.* Of Inheritance. *d.* Of Coinage and Computation of money.

*C.* What were the three great days in a Roman month? When did they severally fall in the months? Show how the other days are counted in respect of these three. Give Examples. Write out the Roman Calendar. Why is Leap-year called Bissexus?

*V.* State the Roman Praenomina and their Abbreviations. What are the various names borne by Romans? Give examples of all these. Mention various forms of Abridgement used in Roman Manuscripts and Inscriptions.

§ 161—166.

§ 161. What does Prosody treat of?

§ 162. What is the Quantity of: 1. A Diphthong or a Contracted Syllable?—Ex. (Exception?) 2. Derivatives?—Ex. (Exceptions?) 3. A Vowel coming before a Vowel?—Ex. (Exceptions—Greek? Latin?) 4. A Vowel followed by two Consonants? by *x, z, j*?—Ex. 5. But when doubtful?—Ex. *a.* What Quantity do *gn, gm,* give to a Vowel?—Ex.

§ 163. What is the Quantity of most monosyllables?—Ex. (Exceptions?) 2. Of final *a*?—Ex. (Exceptions?) 3. Of final *e*?—Ex. (Exceptions?) 4. Of final *i*?—Ex. (Exceptions?) 5. Of final *o*? What words in *o* are long always? What is said of others? 6. Of final *u*?—Ex. 7. Of final *y*?—Ex. 8. Of Vowel before final *c*?—Ex. (Exceptions?) 9. Of Vowels before final *l, d, t*?—Ex. 10. Of Vowel before final *n*?—Ex. (Exceptions?) 11. Of Vowel before final *r*?—Ex. (Exceptions?) 12. Of final *as*?—Ex. (Exceptions?) 13. Of final *es*?—Ex. (Exceptions?) 14. Of final *is*?—Ex. (Exceptions?) 15. Of final *os*?—Ex. (Exceptions?) 16. Of final *us*?—Ex. (Exceptions?) 17. Of final *ys*?—Ex. *a.* What determines Quantity, where a Rule is wanting?

§ 164. What is an Iambus? a Trochee? a Spondee? a Dactyl? (give Examples).

§ 165. What is Scansion? Synaloepha?—Ex. Ecthlipsis?—Ex. What is the Quantity of the last Syllable in a verse?

§ 166. Construe these lines into English from Latin, and into Latin from English.

NOTES, p. 150.

III. *A.* (*a*) Say the Rules for the Scansion of the Dactylic Hexameter or Senarius. Scan the lines § 166. I., noting also the Caesuras. (*b*) Say the Rules for the Scansion of the Dactylic Pentameter. Scan the lines § 166. II. *B.* Say the Rules for the Iambic Trimeter. (*b*) For the Iambic Dimeter. *C.* For the Sapphic Stanza. *D.* For the Alcaic Stanza. Scan Examples taken from 'First Steps.'

## THIRD COURSE.

In this Course reference is made to the Sections or Pages (p.) of the 'Public School Latin Primer' (PR.); also to the Sections of the First Course in this Work (ST.).

---

## § 2.] Praxis of the Syntax.

## EXERCISES.

## A.

- 1) *luscinia cantat* (PRIMER 88, STEPS 22)
2. *luscinia suaviter cantat*
3. *quam suaviter cantat luscinia*
4. *blandissima cantat luscinia* (PR. 9, ST. 14)
5. *luscinia, deliciae nostrae, cantat* (PR. 90, ST. 15)
6. *nonne luscinia est, quam cantantem audio?* (PR. 91, ST. 73)
7. *luscinia et merula cantant* (PR. 92, ST. 23 (2))
8. *luscinia cum merula et turdo cantant*
9. *O merula, tu et luscinia cantatis*
- 10) *luscinia et turdus sunt, qui tam suaviter cantant*
11. *luctus et laetitia luscinae canora sunt*
12. *luscinia est avis* (PR. 93, ST. 24)
13. *luscinia est inter aves*
14. *luscinia est canora*
15. *lusciniam avem esse scimus* (PR. 94, ST. 70)
16. *lusciniam canoram esse scimus*
17. *lusciniam libenter audio* (PR. 96, ST. 40)

- 18 lusciniā a me libenter auditur (Pr. p. 148 E., St. 41)  
 19 lusciniā suā <sup>v</sup>em cantilenam cantat (Pr. 97, St. 42)  
 20 carmen lusciniā quis docet? ipse Deus (Pr. 98, St. 47)  
 21 lusciniā carmen a quo docetur? Ab ipso Deo (Pr. p. 148 E.  
 St. 49)  
 22 lusciniā non avem voco sed <sup>v</sup>ocem melleam (Pr. 99, St. 47)  
 23 lusciniā subfusca est *plumas* (Pr. 100, St. 43)  
 24 auceps Romam cum lusciniis vēnit (Pr. 101, St. 44)  
 25 rus ibo lusciniā auditurus  
 26 lusciniā mē domum continuo revōcat  
 27 lusciniā totam noctem cantabat (Pr. 102, St. 45)  
 28 utrum sex digītos an septem longa est lusciniā?  
 29 inter folia cantant lusciniāe (Pr. 103, St. 46)  
 30 lusciniā est tecto nostro vicīna (Pr. 106, St. 55)  
 31 lusciniā nobis argūtior quam pulchrior videtur  
 32 lusciniā exquirentibus rarissimē appāret  
 33 lusciniā pastori maximē jucunda est  
 34 lusciniā placet omnibus, nulli nocet  
 35 lusciniā delectat omnes, laedit neminem  
 36 lusciniā tranquillē cantat insīdens ramo  
 37 lusciniā mihi et tibi cantat (Pr. 107, St. 56)  
 38 lusciniā cantui semper vacat  
 39 quam mihi cantilenam canis, lusciniā?  
 40 lusciniāe silvis nostris nunquam absunt (107.65)  
 41 lusciniāe nidus est cum pullis (107.65)  
 42 lusciniā est penitus dilecta *nymphis* (107.65)  
 43 mihi delectationi sunt lusciniāe carmina (Pr. 108, St. 86)  
 44 lusciniāe certē libet esse *canorae* (Pr. 109)  
 45 lusciniā cantat amore percīta (Pr. 111, St. 57)  
 46 lusciniā guttūre non pectore cantat (Pr. 112)  
 47 lusciniā summā contentione cantat (Pr. 113)  
 48 lusciniā, <sup>v</sup>ostro iudicio, suavissimē cantat (Pr. 114)  
 49 lusciniā corpōre gracīli est, subfusco colore (Pr. 115)  
 50 lusciniā voce quam formā nobīlior est (Pr. 116)  
 51 lusciniāe magno pretio Romae venībant (Pr. 117)

- lusciniā multo minor est quam merula* (Pr. 118)  
*lusciniarum cibus vermibus et baccis constat* (Pr. 119)  
*lusciniā vermibus et baccis ferē yescitur.*  
*lusciniis frui potius quam uti dicimur*  
*lusciniā planē digna est auribus regum*  
*lusciniā non opus est corpōris magnitudine*  
*silvā nostrā lusciniis prorsus abundant*  
*mea villa lusciniarum haud expers est*  
 60) *hic omnia sunt plena lusciniarum* (Pr. 119. b.)  
*rus illud lusciniis omnino caret* (Pr. 119. b.)  
*omni aetate lusciniā in deliciis fuit* (Pr. 120)  
*lusciniā et merulā hiēne non canunt*  
*lusciniā toto mundo laudatur* (Pr. 121)  
*lusciniā Babylōne, Romae, et Athenis laudabatur*  
*lusciniā mihi domi est in umbraculo* (Pr. 127. c.)  
*lusciniā ruri nunquam non habitat*  
*auceps Capuā lusciniās attulit* (Pr. 121. c.)  
*rure et domo discēdens lusciniās relinquo* (Pr. 126. c.)  
 70) *de lusciniā praestantiā summa concordia est* (Pr. 122, St.  
*lusciniā silvā nostrā non exeunt* (Pr. 122)  
*lusciniā retibus ab aucēpe nonnunquam capiuntur*  
*lusciniā capta saltibus et nido discedit* (Pr. 123)  
*Bhilomēla, Pandiōne nata, lusciniā facta est*  
*lusciniā merulā minor suavius canit* (Pr. 124, St. 25)  
*lusciniā nihil mellitius putamus*  
*lusciniā cantante silet nēmus* (Pr. 125, St. 57)  
*Hirtio et Pansā consulibus lusciniā venibant*  
*nonne lusciniā naturā duce cantat?*  
 80) *lusciniā vox est pastorum deliciae* (Pr. 127, St. 17,  
*carmen illud, quod audimus, est lusciniā* (Pr. 127. c.)  
*huc ades ad Pomōnae, ubi cantat lusciniā*  
*canēre sine arte non hominis est sed lusciniā*  
*lusciniā illa vocis argutissimae est* (Pr. 128)  
*lusciniā num tanti est plerisque quanti mihi?*  
*nostrā amborum interest lusciniās non exturbari* (Pr. 129)

*avium* longē argutissima est *luscinia* (Pr. 130, St. 26, 27) •

*lusciniarum* mares argutiores sunt quam feminae  
utrumque *nostrum* *luscinia* magnopere delectat

90) in meā silvā satis est *lusciniarum* (Pr. 131, St. 26, 27)

quantum *mellis* est in *luscinae* cantu  
est profecto in *lusciniā cantus* amor (Pr. 132, St. 59)

*luscinia* suavium *numerorum* perita est  
*lusciniā* non impellit ostentatio *sui*

num *luscinia* suis *ipsius* cantibus delectatur annon?

• *auceps* tandem *luscinae* potitus est (Pr. 133, St. 59)

• etenim *luscinia fugae* impotens erat

num *luscinia fusi sanguinis* insons est?

annon *luscinia* nos admōnet *cantum* caelestium?

100) *luscinia* veteris *culpa* memor esse fingitur (Pr. 134)

*lusciniā* narrant *vitae* meminisse prioris

*lusciniā culpa* piget poenitetque (Pr. 134, St. 83)

*miserere mei*, inquit aegra *animi* *luscinia* (Pr. 135-6, St. 60)

infelix, nos te commiseramur, *avis*

eheu tristis *luscinia* (Pr. 137, St. 18, 39)

en praecinentem strenuē et suaviter *lusciniā* (Pr. 138-9)

'vae mihi, me miseram,' ita queri vidēris, *O luscinia* •

*luscinae* facilis labor est *cantare* (Pr. 140, St. 29)

✓ tum *luscinia* vocem *intendere*, *modulari*, *canere* (Pr. 140)

110) *luscinia* suavem cantilenam *canere* pertinax est

suaviusne *cantare* potest *merula* quam *luscinia*? Minimē

*Pandiōne nata esse* dicitur *Philomēla*

*Philomēla* *luscinia fieri* narrabatur

inter *cantandum* *luscinia* rido invigilat (Pr. 141, St. 30)

*luscinia* nunquam didicit artem *modulandi*

• tamen *luscinia cantandi* peritissima est

*luscinia* dat opēram *cantando*

in *cantando* *luscinia* sedulo versatur

*cantando* se ipsam oblectat *luscinia*



- 120) *cantatum* it lusciniā non *praedatum*  
 auctores ait multas lusciniās *captum iri*  
 auctores fore ait ut plurimae lusciniāe *capiantur*  
*gratior auditu* est lusciniā quam *aspectu*  
 lusciniā capax est placendi *pastoribus* (PR. 142)  
 lusciniā ip *nido construendo* versabatur (PR. 143, ST. 82)  
 lusciniāe primo vere *nidificandum* est (PR. 144)  
 lusciniā nobis *diligenda et conservanda* est  
 lusciniā *se suo cantu* consolatur (PR. 145, ST. 71)  
 num *sua* lusciniā carmina, necne, *juvant*?
- 130) *nec* lusciniā *nec* merula toto anno cantant (PR. 146)  
 lusciniā merulamque et alaudam vox sua mulcet  
 ne strenuē cantare *destinat* lusciniā (PR. 147)  
 lusciniāe concinunt, nedum merulae *sileant*  
 utinam lusciniā ne subito *siluisset*  
 O si merula vocem iterum *intendat*  
 ibi sciebam quot *canerent* lusciniāe (PR. 149)  
 in eā silvā non possum dicere quantum lusciniarum *habitet*  
 multum interest utrum merula *cantet* an lusciniā  
 miseret me tui qui lusciniā non *audieris* (PR. 150)
- 140) illuc ivimus ubi lusciniā *audirēmus*  
 quis est quem lusciniā non *delectet*? Nemo omnium  
 digna est lusciniā quam cantantem *audias*  
 Lucius negat sibi villam placere, quae lusciniis *careat*  
 Lucius damnabat villam quae lusciniis *careret* (PR. 150)  
 velim *cantet* lusciniā die toto  
 vellem *cantaret* lusciniā sine intervallo  
 ita absurdus homo est ut ei lusciniā non *placeat* (PR. 152)  
 noli in silvā ire ne lusciniās *exturbes*  
 non potuit cohiberi lusciniā quominus *cantaret*
- 150) per te stat quominus *cantet* lusciniā  
 quis est quin lusciniā magnopere *delectetur*?  
 nihil dubitabam quin lusciniā cantatura *esset*  
 quum lusciniās rus *habeat*, ruri habitabo  
 villa non displicet quamvis *desint* lusciniāe

audio modulos, quasi lusciniā canat  
 audiui modulos tanquam lusciniā canēret  
 expectant silvæ donec canat lusciniā  
 expectabant silvæ donec canēret lusciniā  
 si lusciniā canit, gaudeo

160) si lusciniā canet, gaudebo  $\frac{1}{5} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{4} \frac{1}{8}$

si lusciniā canat, gaudeam  
 si lusciniā cecinerit, gaudeam (gaudebo)  
 si lusciniā caneret, gaudērem  
 si lusciniā cecinisset, gāvisus essem (gaudērem)  
 quum lusciniā cecinisset, abiimus (Pr. 153)

- vidi te, dum lusciniā cantat, in umbrā jacere  
 oportet audiām cantantem lusciniā (Pr. 154)  
 necesse est abeam antequam cantet lusciniā  
 tam pauperi quam diviti grata est lusciniā (Pr. 156)

170) omnia in lusciniā voce minora sunt

lusciniā vivere est canere  
 constat lusciniā optimē canere  
 lusciniā cantūs haud pudet (Pr. 157)  
 quid agitur in silvis? auscultatur lusciniā  
 omnia praeclara rara: ut lusciniā carmen (Pr. 158)  
 avicula haec est, cui nomen lusciniā (Pr. 159)  
 pars laudant lusciniā, pars ei obtrectant (Pr. 160)  
 chorus omnis lusciniarum captae aut exturbatae sunt

(A.)

1) life flies (88—91)

2) life flies very-swiftly

3) rural life is pleasant to-many

4) life, the gift of-God, is valuable

5) the lives, which Plutarch wrote, are very-useful

6) life and death are in the nature of-things (92)

7) the boy and girl, who were born together, died together

8) he and I came when you and Pansa were sick

9) bread and water are necessary to-man

life is the gift of God himself (93, 94)  
 life is always anxious,  
 believe that life is the gift of God himself,  
 we see that life is always anxious,  
 God rules the world (95—103)  
 the world is ruled by God,  
 we ought by all means to live life wisely,  
 Pansa himself asked me my opinion,  
 I was asked my opinion by Pansa himself,  
 poets have called life a dream,  
 life has been called a dream by poets,  
 the girl goes absolutely bare-footed,  
 you and Pansa went together to Athens,  
 go into the country, boys: but return home to-morrow,  
 life lasts a few years at most,  
 the well is just eleven feet deep,  
 they fight very keenly within the walls and without,  
 nothing is so like death as sleep (104—109)  
 country is very dear to good citizens,  
 history relates past things to men,  
 has not fortune answered our prayers?  
 a truly wise and virtuous man envies nobody,  
 the whole nation of bees obey their queen,  
 subject thyself altogether to reason,  
 the good far prefer faith to riches,  
 all things indeed are wanting to a miser,  
 but nothing is wanting to a wise man,  
 do not very many evils happen to man from man?  
 the lion has chief strength in the breast,  
 did Pansa fall mourned by the senate, or not?  
 avarice is a great evil to men,  
 life is given to all in leasehold, to none in freehold,  
 the son of Aeneas had the name Ascanius,  
 in an easy cause any one is allowed to be eloquent,  
 small things, as they say, grow by concord

elephants breathe, drink, smell with-the-trunk.  
 flatter not ~~thyself~~ with-foolish hope,  
 a friend not even in-jest should-be injured  
 Socrates in slumber had-seen a woman of-rare  
 Mardonius, a Mede by-nation, excelled in-cour-  
 peace of-mind is procurable neither by-gold no  
 we-measure great men by-virtue not by-money,  
 victory generally costs much blood  
 we-ought rather to-use than to-enjoy life [✓]  
 the wicked are unworthy of-the-life which th  
 Aristides carefully performed all the duties  
 is not heavenly life overflowing with-joys? [✓]  
 God has-filled the world with-all goods [✓]  
 human life needs many things [✓] 119. 6. 2a. 4  
 Democritus deprived himself of-eyes [✓] 119.  
 grapes are-gathered in-autumn [✓] 120.  
 Cimon died in the town (of) Citium [✓] 121.  
 boys at-Sparta were sometimes whipped at I  
 the lyric poet Pindar flourished at-Thebes [✓]  
 was Iphigenia sacrificed at-Aulis, or not? [✓]  
 the ox struck with-the-axe lies on-the-grou-  
 was Scipio more-renowned at-home or at-th  
 Aeschines retired from-Athens and betook h  
 most rivers issue from-rocks and mountains  
 Britain was discovered very-anciently by th  
 Maecenas was descended from-Tuscan kings,  
 the peacock is much more-beautiful than-th  
 we-deem the nightingale more-melodious th  
 Augustus being-dead Tiberius became emp  
 Pausaniās being-commander the Greeks con-  
 the elephant's tooth is-called ivory (126—1  
 the kingdoms of-Darius became Alexander's  
 we-had-arrived at Vesta's (temple) before n  
 fraud is-thought the fox's (part), force the li  
 clouds are-seen sometimes of-fiery colour [✓]



- O that Jupiter would-bring-back the past years to-me  
 let-us-not fear anything too-much  
 nobody knows whether he-will live to-morrow (149—155)  
 it-matters not how long but how well we-have-lived  
 tell me whether Aetna or Vesuvius is the higher  
 I-sent a messenger to recall my-son
- 120) we-climbed a mountain whence we-might-view the sea  
 we shall-be-ashamed of-a-life which has-profited nothing  
 who is-there that admires not Socrates?  
 we-deem that-he has-lived ill who has-lived useless  
 I-should-not-wish Pansa to-come  
 I-could-wish Pansa had-not come  
 we-should so live that we-may-die without fear  
 he-spoke so well that nothing could be-done better  
 we-should beware that we-injure nobody  
 we-should eat that we-may-live, not live that we-may-eat
- 130) sea water is briny that-it-may-not become impure  
 I-fear we have not enough money  
 men cannot be-kept from sinning sometimes  
 who is-there that sins not sometimes?  
 I-had-no doubt my brother would-return soon  
 since these-things are so, let-us-follow virtue  
 I praise him, though he-has-blamed me  
 you reviled me, as-if I-were the worst of-men  
 Pansa was-waiting till the enemy should-march  
 if I-satisfy you, I-satisfy myself
- 140) if I-can-satisfy you, I-can-satisfy myself  
 if I-shall-satisfy you, I-shall-have satisfied myself  
 had I-been-satisfying you, I-should-be-satisfying myself  
 had I-satisfied you, I-should-have-satisfied myself  
 Cato killed himself when he-had-retired to-Utica  
 I-see-that, while you-study philosophy, you forgot duties  
 we must perforce depart before sunset  
 mind you-return before sunrise  
 few-things vex the wise, many-things the foolish (156—160)

to-spare the conquered, and to-vanquish the proud, was the

Roman practice

150) it-is-clear that-death is the goal of-life

nobody will-repent of-a-well spent life

all best-things (are) rarest

Hannibal came to-Capua, which is the-capital of-Campania

a great multitude of-men assemble, all armed

### § 3.] Prepositions with their Cases.

(83. p. 146.)

#### A.

1) ad mortalitatem et ad immortalitatem nati sumus

vir sapiens ad moriendum semper paratus erit

ad Alliam flumen Romani a Gallis victi sunt

convivia ad multam noctem saepe celebrantur

Julia ad citharam canendi perita est

Plato et Aristoteles insignes ad laudem sunt

mulier ad extremum in lacrimas erupit

ubi nos futuri sumus ad centum annos?

Latinos sermones ad verbum reddere nequimus

10) ante currus triumphantium ducum victi reges ibant

conficiendum est opus ante ludendum

plurimae gentes adversus Romanos frustra certavere

pietas adversus Deum fundamentum est omnium virtutum

apud Graecos magno in honore erant artes et litterae

de diis et heroibus multae sunt apud Homerum fabulae

circa maximas urbes villae splendidissimae conspiciuntur

luna circum terram movetur, terra cum lunā circum solem

circiter anni initium Lucius se rediturum pollicitus est

Italia cis Padum commodior habitando putabatur

20) Tusci cis Apenninum montem ad mare siti erant

postea trans Apenninum colonias emisisse narrantur

quod est ultra veritatem citra fidem est  
 citra mortem cura ut moriantur ante te vitia  
 pietas erga Deum, parentes, praeceptores, et patriam colenda est  
 pro patriâ contra hostes ejus decertandum est  
 quod extra justitiam est intra Dei leges esse non potest  
 quae supra vires sunt, infra cogitationem esse debent  
 virtus saepe media est inter duo vitia  
 inter heroes Graecos celeberrimi sunt Achilles, Ajax, et Ulixes

- 30) inter ludendum caveto ne quid petulantius a te fiat  
 veteres Germani totos dies juxta focum agebant  
 mors et exilium ob oculos improborum versantur
- Aristides ob justitiam ab omnibus laudari solet  
 quid petamus, penes nos, quid adipiscamur penes Deum est  
 pone montes Lunae Nilus fluvius e lacu quodam oriri creditur  
 post Augustum Tiberius imperator factus est  
 Deucalion et Pyrrha lapides post terga jecisse finguntur  
 post hominum memoriam nulla urbs, praeter Romam, terrarum  
 imperio potita est
- Ariovistus praeter Caesaris castra copias transduxit
- 40) prope Spartam erat Eurōtas fluvius, prope Athenas Cephisus  
 servum suum Tironem propter modestiam Cicero dilexit  
 bestiae maximē secundum naturam vivere putantur  
 secundum Deum, parentes venerandi sunt  
 Arabes meridiem versus per religionem spectant  
 quercus per damna, per caedes, ab ipso ferro vires ducit  
 per noctem Lucius abiit, hodie rediturus  
 virtus est res per se magnopere expetenda  
 per me licet in hos hortos liberē introeat  
 hoc serio, non per jocum, locuta est
- 50) absque Camillo Roma deleta esset a Gallis  
 clam patre et praeceptore nihil facturum sum  
 Antonius coram populo Romano lacrimas profudit  
 omnia cum Deo facienda sunt, nihil sine eo  
 Medea pueros palam populo ne trucidet  
 Antiocho Asia omnis Tauro tenus a Romanis erepta est



hostem non a fronte sed a tergo aggressuri sumus  
 castra hostium a millibus passuum tribus posita sunt  
 Thermopylae prope absunt a mari sub Oetā monte  
 lex Julia de vi a nobis facit

- 60) inter philosophos Graecos proximi a Platone et Aristotele erant  
 Epicurus et Zeno

a corpore aeger es, ab animo sanissimus  
 inter aequales nemo a doctrinā instructor fuit quam Cicero  
 Pyrrhus a muliere lapide ictus interiit  
 servum a pedibus habeo Davum, a manu Getam  
 medicus a medendo nomen habet

Caesar de Ptolemaeo, Pharnace, Jubā triumphavit  
 pessimē meremur de iis, quibus blandimur  
 statuae de marmore multae sunt in Capitolio Romano  
 timore ex conscientia scelerum mali excruciantur

- 70) Dianae Ephesiae simulacrum ex ebēno factum est  
 Lucium nostrum diem ex die expectamus  
 ista mihi e republicā esse videntur  
 Nero ex improvise cum copiis adfuit in proelio  
 consules Romani lictores mittere prae se solebant  
 mulier, his auditis, prae luctu tacuit  
 prae avaro beatos puto vel miserrimos hominum  
 Cicero in oratione pro Archiā poetā litteras ex animo laudavit  
 Romani pro castris aciem instruere coeperunt  
 Numantini pro viribus cum Romanis dimicarunt

- 80) Fabius pro suā prudentiā feliciter bellum gerebat  
 vultum saepe pro sermone esse scimus  
 bis vincit qui se vincit in victoriā  
 animalia in terrā et in aquā nascentia quis enumeret?  
 clientes Romani patronos suos in forum prosequantur  
 in jocando modum adhibere debemus  
 cura ut parentibus in dies carior fias  
 dormire in lucem aestate semper libet, hieme non item  
 Creusa, Aeneae uxor, in incendio urbis Trojae periit  
 jucundum est super cenam cum amicis collūqui

- 90) super terrā sunt montes, valles, specus, campi, silvae, fontes,  
 fluvii, lacus, maria  
 in proelio atroci alius super alium necatur  
 fama tibi super pecuniam esto, fili  
 subter fruticibus anguis saepissimē latet  
 virtus omnia humana subter se habet  
 Tityre, tu patulae recubas sub tegmine fagi  
 omnia sub leges mors vocat atra suas  
 ex quo tempore habemus libros impressos?  
 a medio saeculo quinto decimo  
 satis tuti estis si Deus vobiscum est
- 100) quis non cum voluptate videt puerum bene moratum?

## (A.)

- 1) art contributes much to the happiness of-life  
 Cologne, a city of-Germany, is situated on (ad) the Rhine  
 by (ad) a river you-have banks, by the sea, shore  
 flatterers say every-thing to please, nothing to improve  
 riches last for a time, virtues for ever  
 at last all the soldiers to a man were slain  
 Hortensius spoke well before (ad) the judges: but he was  
 nothing to Cicero  
 man was born for two things, for understanding and acting  
 the skill of-singing to stringed-instruments belongs to few men
- 10) some say that-necessity is before reason  
 before fighting, consider with whom you-are about-to-fight  
 among the Syrians the tallest tree is the cedar, among us  
 the fir  
 in Herodotus, the father of-history, are countless fables  
 Caesar waged war against (adversus) his-own countrymen  
 around Mount Cyllene in Arcadia white blackbirds are-seen  
 the earth revolves about its-own axis and moves round the sun  
 the tides of-the-sea are greatest about full-moon  
 Gaul, which was within (cis) the Alps, was-called Cisalpine  
 Caesar led his soldiers across the Rubicon, to-fight against  
 their countrymen

- 20) they-change climate, not mind, who run across the sea  
 without (citra) toil nothing great can be-don'  
 he-who despoils others acts against nature  
 what is beyond our-power should-be short-of our-wish  
 the affection of-the-Romans towards their-country was great  
 there-was-fighting within the Trojan walls and without-them  
 clouds are generally above mountains, sometimes below-them  
 below the brow are the eyes; between the eyes is the nose  
 adjoining the brow are the temples  
 all-things are common among friends
- 30) always keep before (ob) your-eyes death and immortality  
 Crassus waged war on-the-Parthians owing-to (ob) his-  
 unmeasured lust of-wealth  
 for (per) many years the chief power at-Rome was in-the-  
 hands-of (penes) military tribunes  
 what we-do through others we-are-thought to-have-done  
 ourselves  
 he-who sees a rainbow has the sun behind him  
 the mind in (per) sleep is void-of cares  
 what, in-the-name-of (per) the gods, is more-desirable than-  
 wisdom?  
 after Sulla's victory seditions ceased awhile  
 not all-things, which are contrary-to (praeter) custom are  
 contrary-to reason  
 Marseilles was founded near the mouths of-the-Rhone
- 40) friendship is desirable on-its-own-account (propter se)  
 the island (of) Elba is situated off (propter) Tuscany  
 it-is according-to nature to-live agreeably-to divine law  
 the Rhone flows first towards the west, then towards the south  
 nobody ever lived without error, save Christ alone (unus)  
 without virtue nobody can be truly happy  
 the innocent tremble not in-presence-of a judge  
 temperance contends with luxury, prudence with rashness  
 the shepherd drives his flock before (prae) him  
 soldiers keep-watch before (pro) the houses of-kings

50) soldiers fight for king and country

Cicero wrote on duties, friendship, old-age, and other things

the proud despise others compared-with (prae) themselves

the girl married without-the-knowledge-of (clam) her-father

planets receive light and heat from the sun

what can be-given by men to-God ?

nothing, because we-receive from him whatever we-have

nothing is blessed on (ab) every side

the wolf attacks horses in front, bulls in the rear

Pompeii is near the sea under Mount Vesuvius

60) clouds arise from (e) vapours, rain from clouds

- the common-people value few-things according-to (ex) truth,  
most-things according-to opinion

rivers sometimes flow-out over their-banks

the miser is good to none, worst to himself

Perillus was-thrown into the brazen bull in which he-had-  
burnt many

Caesar reduced Gaul beneath the power of-the-Romans

soft slumbers under a tree are sweet

he-said he would-return towards evening

hens call chickens under their-wings and cherish them under  
their-wings

Lucius inflamed my mind on purpose

70) ye-blamed Pansa for good reasons

I-made that speech offhand

Cicero spoke in this wise

the farmers sell corn for-four asses a peck

I-cannot answer at this moment, for I-am in doubt

I-assisted Pansa according-to my-ability

it-is a fool's-part to-live from hour-to-hour

for the-time-being the son is in his-father's power

it-is in my-power to-leave Lucius universal heir

Pansa, who had-had gout in his-feet, suddenly got-well

80) I-invite you to dine in my pleasure-grounds to-morrow

NOTE.—Prepositions used as Adverbs, p. 146.

EXERCISES.

A.

laetus in praesens animus quod ultra est oderit curare  
dedi satis superque poenarum tibi

(A.)

I-trouble the Gods for-nothing further (supra)  
what happened before concerns me not

§ 4.] Agreement and Case Construction.

(88–139.)

(The order of the Rules is not always followed.)

EXERCISES.

A.

- 1) amicus certus in re incertā cernitur  
si vos valetis, amici, nos valemus  
magna saepe intelliguntur ex parvis  
aliud est actio bona, aliud oratio  
Corioli oppidum fuit captum  
vitae philosophia dux est, magistra virtutum  
mihi Publius et Gnaeus Scipiones fortunati videntur  
Q. Caecilius quaestor in Sicilia post me quaestorem fuit  
hoc tibi Juventus Romana indicimus bellum
- 10) C. Marius, septimum consul, suae domi senex est mortuus.  
multi sunt, qui, quem metuunt, odērunt  
cui prodest scelus, is fecisse putatur  
cetera omnis multitudo Thessaliam petunt (petit)  
si tu et Pansa jubetis, ego et Lucius parebimus  
divitiae et honores incerta sunt  
mens et ratio et consilium in senibus est

## (A.)

- 1) fortune often deceives, virtue never  
 they-came yesterday ; they-are about-to-return to-morrow  
 the life of-the-dead is-said to-be in the memory of-the-living  
 to-deceive is-reckoned base, to-be-deceived mournful  
 the best-thing is a sound mind in a sound body  
 Olympus, a very-high mountain, was the seat of-the-gods  
 our friend Furius learnt in-boyhood what should-be learnt  
 those-things are to-be-held good, which are next to-the-best  
 of friendship I-wrote in the book which is-entitled Laelius
- 10) tell me whom thou-carriest, queen of-birds? The Thunderer  
 Cato died just eighty-three years before my consulship  
 the whole clan were called Venēti  
 you and I are old friends  
 you and he were deemed enemies very-long  
 mind and body are subject to-diseases  
 religion and faith should-be-preferred to-friendship

## B.

- 1) cameli sitim tolerant amplius decem dies  
 sententiae, quas posui, sunt Ciceronis  
 qui divitias solas Deum rogat, fragile rogat bonum  
 aliqui ea alios docēre volunt, quae ipsi non didicere  
 Romani Titum delicias humani generis appellabant  
 O miserum diem, qui Sullam consulem renunciavit  
 en stultitiam hominis et ignorantiam  
 me miserum ! quid enim spei reliquum est ?  
 Romani Helvetios persequi non poterant
- 10) imitemur Brutos nostros, Decios, Camillos  
 Agesilaus Hellespontum copias trajecit  
 dux vulneratus est umerum ac femur

## (B.)

- 1) Agamemnon was at Troy more-than ten years  
 the hopes, which we-cherish, are often very-deceitful

Pamphilus taught Apelles the art of-painting  
 Dolabella demanded money of-the-Sicyonian magistrates  
 the senate judged Catilina an enemy of-the-commonwealth  
 we make thee, O-Fortune, a goddess  
 Caesar carried-across the Rhine his-army  
 O the deceitful hope of-men and wretched fortunes  
 lo Chremes, whom I-am-seeking these three hours  
 10) place before your-eyes, Antonius, the joy of-the-people

(Render sentences 3-7 in Passive as well as Active construction.)

## C.

- 1) malus est civis cui non idem, quod aliis, satis est  
 triste exemplum sed in posterum salubre juventuti eris  
 erat Pyrrho, magno et forti viro, placabilis animus  
 tibi erunt parata verba, huic homini verbera  
 nec possumus servire cuiquam, nec imperare volumus  
 familiarissimus quisque aut sibi pertimuit, aut mihi invidit  
 non ego oppugnavi fratrem tuum, sed ei repugnavi  
 Horatio obviam venit soror quae desponsa fuerat uni ex Curiatiis  
 Faustulus infantes conjugii suae dedit educandos  
 10) legato Romano res repetenti superbē responsum est a Latinis  
 nihil interest teruncium adjicere Crœsi pecuniae  
 subscripsere quidam Lucii Bruti statuae: Utinam viveres

## (C.)

- 1) death lies heavy on-him, who, known too-much to-all, dies  
 unknown to-himself  
 thou, O-Juno, lovedst the goose, a bird sacred to-thee  
 Menenius had virtue, fortune, and a mind equal to-both  
 we-lay burdens and yokes on-certain beasts  
 to-the-senses nature has-adjointed reason  
 the age of-Remus agreed-with the time of-exposure  
 pray, Appius, said-he, pardon a father's grief  
 strip-off his raiment, Fecials, bind his-hands behind his-back

- only foolish parents indulge children in-all things  
 10) supplying fuel to-sedition is not (a token) of-prudence  
 the haughty Tullia had-married the mild Tarquin, the mild  
 Tullia the haughty Tarquin

## D.

- 1) Lucius sibi constanter, ceteris amicē vivit  
 ecce tibi exortus est Isocrates  
 auctoritate tuā nobis opus est et consilio, etiam gratiā  
 paucis temeritas est bono, multis malo  
 • ea victoria honori fuit Camillo  
 colloquia liberorum matri sunt voluptati  
 nobis lucro fuisti potius quam tibi ipsi dedecori  
 nucleum amisi, reliquit pignori putamina  
 non tibi ea res majori curae aut est aut fuerit quam mihi  
 10) quod tibi nomen est? Nomen mihi est Mercurio

## (D.)

- 1) Pisistratus conquered for-himself not for-his-country  
 to-men-seeing over water all-things are much larger  
 his-own children are a delight to-every-man  
 do you-think country life is a reproach and crime?  
 the father made a present of-that book to-his-son  
 to-be a show to-the-vulgar is a dishonour to-none there  
 anger and pride have-been ruin to-many  
 have we need of-a-censor or a soothsayer?  
 the son by that wife had the name (of) Alexander  
 10) it-is necessary for-us to-be brave men

## E.

- 1) erat majestatis populi Romani prohibēre injuriam  
 nullius est nisi insipientis in errore perseverare  
 haud Graecae linguae rudis Darius erat  
 ad nos amantissimos tui veni



juventus simul laboris et belli patiens erat  
 referta Gallia negotiatorum est, plena civium  
 est animus tibi rerum prudens  
 non illo quisquam melior nec amantior aequi vir fuit  
 regionum praefectos necessitatis suae certiores facit

10) me fac de totā nostrā causā certiozem

(E.)

- 1) tasting many-things shows (est) a fastidious stomach  
 whose book is this? your-own? no; but my-brother's  
 these-men were greedy of-praise, liberal of-money  
 Aulus is very-full of-deceit and wickedness  
 we-wander ignorant both of-men and places  
 the search and investigation of-truth is proper to-man  
 every best-man is fonder of-doing than of-speaking  
 he made me aware of-his design  
 a coxcomb is enamoured of-himself without a rival
- 10) Alexander, having-won Pelusium, went-on to-Memphis

F.

- 1) agere consideratē pluris est quam sapienter cogitare  
 si quid venale habeo, id, quanti aestimo, tantidem vendo  
 parvi sunt foris arma nisi est consilium domi  
 vēnit mihi loci illius in mentem  
 dormiens memini praeteritorum, praesentia cerno  
 habetis duce[m] memōrem vestri, oblitum sui  
 miseremini familiae, iudices, miseremini fortissimi patris  
 haec duo levitatis et infirmitatis plerosque convincunt  
 Balbus est condemnatus majestatis, Naevius injuriarum
- 10) hic reus capitis absolvitur, pecuniā mulctatur

(F.)

- 1) no part of-our body is not of-less-value than-ourselves  
 which of-the-Carthaginians was of-more-value than-Hannibal?

- your letters will-be of-the-utmost-value to-me  
 I am reminded of-Cato, a very-wise person  
 he-himself will-recollect his crimes with some pain  
 forget for-a-while slaughter and conflagration  
 Publius Sextius was condemned (as guilty) of-bribery  
 Nicomēdes was accused of-theft but acquitted  
 pity a mind suffering unworthy-things
- 10) Socrates was capitally condemned by unjust judges.

## G.

- 1) Socrates omnium philosophorum optimus fuit  
 multae harum arbōrum meā manu sunt satae  
 qui nimium cibi sumit male consulit valetudini  
 Hannibal nonnihil temporis litteris tribuebat  
 affātīm hominum est qui nihil agunt  
 in quibusdam satis verborum est, parum eloquentiae  
 Diogēnes eo abstinentiae processit ut dolium habitaret  
 frater meus huc viciniae migravit  
 tunē mecum proficiscēris? Minimē gentium
- 10) Athenienses alter alterum rogare solebant: Quid novi?

## (G.)

- 1) Romulus was the first, Tarquinius the last, of-Roman kings  
 in the Persian army at-Marathon were 200,000 infantry  
 few beasts neglect their young altogether  
 we-waste much time in-sleeping  
 more corn was commanded them (to pay) than they-harvested  
 they-found in the city less spoil than they-had-hoped  
 Caesar gained ample power and glory  
 ah me, in-what position are my hopes?  
 to-what-pitch of-madness have-you-advanced?
- 10) nowhere on-earth had old-age a more-honoured place than at-  
 Lacedaemon

## H.

- 1) Athenae tantā vetustate sunt ut Athenienses indigenas se putent  
 bello quidquid est victūs quotidiani, magno venīt  
 nusquam gentium tanti fuit triticum quanti Syracusis  
 Gorgias Leontinus primus auro docuit Athenis  
 aratores omnes triticum vendunt quam plurimi  
 frater meus hic habitat duodecim mille ducentis sestertiis  
 otium, Grophe, nec gemmis venale est, nec purpurā, nec auro  
 virtute decet non sanguine niti  
 peccatis abstineto non timore poenae, sed officii causā
- 10) peccant ii qui tempore feriarum omnino abstinent a labore

## (H.)

- 1) Cato lost a son of-the-greatest genius and virtue  
 the rhetorician Apollonius taught the art of-oratory for-pay  
 the house-of-Clodius was on-sale for-100,000 sesterces  
 those statues were-sold dear  
 when there-is an abundance of-corn it-is-sold cheap  
 we-judge learned men worthy of-a-certain respect and honour  
 to-be content with-one's-own things is the greatest wealth  
 the mind and body after labour need recreation  
 the earth turns-round in-the-space of-twenty-four hours
- 10) Ulysses wished to-avoid warfare by-feigning madness

## I.

- 1) an beatus esse poterit unā praeditus virtute, carens ceteris ?  
 si canimus silvas, silvae sint consule dignae  
 hi omnes famā atque fortūnis spoliati sunt  
 ea quae dixi sole ipso clariora sunt  
 nihil puero illo suavius, nihil nostri amantius  
 rex avidior fuit quam patientior  
 haec magnificentius jactata quam verius sunt  
 rex copiarum duces coronis et mille aureis singulos donat  
 desine philosophis pecuniā interdicere
- 10) talibus exemplis non fictae solum fabulae, sed etiam historiae  
 refertae sunt

## (I.)

- 1) nothing is pleasanter than-your letter, nothing more-amiable  
do ye-believe tortures surer than-oracles ?  
he-opens a design more-useful than agreeable  
what is better or what more-excellent than-kindness ?  
he-has need of-great speed, great exertion  
you-had-freed me from-the-utmost anxiety  
he was prohibited from-fire and water  
they-feed on-leaves and diet of-simple herbage  
we-rejoice in-the-joy of-our-friends as-much as in-our own
- 9) that is the property of-all, which each enjoys and uses

## K.

- 1) Augustus Nolae obiit, septuaginta annos natus  
rhinoceros cornu habet in naso saepe tres pedes longum  
Zama quinque dierum iter a Carthagine abest  
a Chalcide Aulis trium millium spatio distat  
qui dentes septimo mense gignuntur, septimo anno decidunt  
Alexander Magnus tredecim annos regnavit  
phoenix semel anno quingentesimo nasci dictus est  
Lucius noster decessit abhinc annis quattuor  
Carthago octoginta duobus annis ante condita est quam Roma
- 10) tribunus plebis anno post fuit Crassus

## (K.)

- 1) the ship was 200 feet long, 100 broad  
the elephant is twelve or fourteen feet high  
Marathon is-distant about ten miles from Athens  
the Piraeus is about a mile and a half from Athens  
the camp of-the-enemy is distant from us two-days journey  
Rome was founded 754 B.C.  
Terentia, Cicero's wife, died at-the-age of-103 years  
Numa lived many years before Pythagoras  
Caesar was consul a few years after Cicero
- 10) my father and mother died twelve years ago

## L.

- 1) Dodonae et Delphis celeberrima Graecorum oracula fuere  
 Ephēsi splendidissimum Dianae templum fuit  
 Alexander, Babylone mortuus, Alexandriae sepultus est  
 Alexandri funus Babylone Alexandriae translatum est  
 Paulus epistolas scripsit Romā, Corintho, Philippis, Ephēso  
 Paulus epistolas misit Romam, Corinthum, Ephēsum, Philippos  
 ruri habitare jucundius est quam in magnā urbe  
 Livius ea exposuit quae a Romanis domi bellicae gesta sunt  
 Tyri, in celebri quondam et copiosā urbe, mercatura floruit  
 10) domo et rure in urbem, mox ex urbe rus domumque commeo,

- 1) Conon lived very-much at-Cyprus, Timotheus at-Lesbos  
 at-Carthage boys sometimes were sacrificed to-the-gods  
 Theocritus was-born at-Syracuse, but lived also at-Alexandria  
 the poet Archias was born at-Antioch, a renowned city  
 Phoenicians anciently dwelt at-Gades in Spain  
 Caesar departs from-Tarragona and reaches Narbonne on-foot  
 Clodius was caught at-Caesar's house  
 Lucius resolves to-spend life in-the-country  
 returning from-the-country I-saw an ox lying on-the-ground  
 10) Socrates brought home the same countenance which he-had-  
 carried from-home

## § 5.] Impersonal Construction.

(PR. p. 148.)

## EXERCISES.

## A.

- 1) quid oportet nos facere a vulgo longē latēque remotos ?  
 voluntatis me meae nunquam poenitebit : consilii poenitet  
 me discessisse ab armis nunquam poenituit  
 non te pudet, Verres, mulieris arbitrato gessisse praeturam ?

- si talium civium vos, iudices, taedet, ostendite  
 etsi mihi subito inimicus exstitisti, miseret me tui  
 jamdiu piget me taedetque hujus militiae  
 quid deceat vos non quantum vobis liceat spectare debetis  
 quod nobis libet non oportet semper eligere, saepe non licet  
 10) oratorem irasci minimē decet, simulare non dedecet  
 jam advesperascit : revertendum est domum  
 aestate saepe pluit, rarius grandinat

(A.)

- 1) Sextus began too-late to-repent of-his wickedness  
 • neither I nor the rest ever will-repent having-obeyed the laws  
 I am-ashamed of-my dullness, you are-not ashamed of-yours  
 we pity those, who claim not pity, more than those who do  
 I-saw him wretched and I pitied him  
 I am-sorry for-my-daily life, and weary of-it this-long-while  
 that most beseems each-man, which is most each-man's own  
 it-escaped not Cicero that Catilina plotted-against the city  
 the country mouse was-soon weary of-a-city life  
 10) it-behoves a law to-be short and clear  
 we had-licence to-be unoccupied, but no wish  
 it-lightens sometimes without thunder, but rarely thunders  
 without lightning

B.

- 1) constat Homērum multis saeculis ante Herodotum vixisse  
 spectat ad omnes bene vivere  
 sic me juvat ire sub umbras  
 hoc ad te maximē omnium pertinet  
 nihil ad me attinet his rebus interesse  
 placuit omnibus acciri Camillum  
 quod meā magni interest, te fortasse non delectat  
 scis hoc tuā magis quam ceterorum interesse  
 nostrā parum rēfert quid stulti sentiant  
 10) vestrā amborum interest ut unā sitis

## (B.)

- 1) it-is-agreed that-Horace died after Virgil  
 it-concerns the commonwealth to-cherish learning  
 it-belongs to-princes to-consult for-the-citizens  
 it-concerns not a witness to-argue on the case  
 it-greatly interests all that-the-poor be-assisted  
 ye-see that-this interests us more than the multitude  
 it-concerns the whole body that each member be sound  
 I-have-omitted what I-saw was-important-to neither of-us  
 there-are many whom it-nowise concerns to-philosophise
- 10) if anything happens which interests us or our friends, we-  
 write letters

## C.

- 1) contentis animis bene vivitur parvo  
 itur in antiquam silvam, loca sacra Dianae  
 quid oporteat facere considerandum est, non quid expediat  
 fortunae male creditur, ea est enim fallacissima  
 principibus interfectis, nulli Romanorum parcebatur  
 utinam Samnitibus et ipsi Pyrrho persuaderi potuisset  
 in Capuae civitatem graviter a Romanis animadversum est  
 nunquam nos desitum est belli coepti poenitere  
 gloriae et laudi hominum maximē invideri solet
- 10) perveniri ad summa nisi ex principiis non potest

## (C.)

- 1) there-is-brave fighting in the-plain  
 we should vigorously contend against our-country's foes  
 a virtuous man is-trusted rightly  
 the age of-the-young not only is-not envied but even-is-favoured  
 never could I be-persuaded by-the-hope of-gain  
 their country and kinsfolk ought to-be-assisted by all-men  
 they were punished severely by whom hazard was-played  
 three men were commanded to copy Solon's laws  
 the conquered citizens were-spared by Marcellus
- 10) fortune can be-resisted and withstood by-magnanimity

## § 6.] Active Sentences to be changed to Passive Construction.

(Pr. p. 148.)

A.

- 1) poeta canit heroum laudes  
 milites regem numos poscebant  
 te, pecunia, deam facimus  
 sapientem saepe stultum vocamus, stultum sapientem  
 Xerxes terram navigavit, mare cucurrit
- caecis erramus in undis  
 virtuti invidetis, favetis improbitati  
 omnes paupertati subvenire debent  
 legibus carere non possumus
- 10) auxili egere nunquam desinimus

(A.)

- 1) Alexander conquered Darius  
 Lucius taught me letters  
 I-will-make Pansa my universal heir  
 Romulus called his city Rome  
 ye-were-playing a dangerous game  
 so shall-we-go to the stars  
 we-live not with absolutely perfect men  
 all need medicine sometimes  
 a good judge spares not the guilty
- 10) ye-are-wont to-revile those who blame us

NOTE.—If a Passive English Sentence requires the use of a Latin Dependent Verb to render it, the Passive form must be converted into Active: as

The wound of Achilles was healed by Machaon  
 (convert) Machaon healed the wound of Achilles  
 (render) Machaon Achillis vulnere medebatur

EXAMPLES.

nothing can be gained (adipisci) without labour  
 Rome was threatened by the Gauls a second-time  
 he is most admired who is not swayed (dominari) by-money  
 the credulity of-the-foolish is often abused by the dishonest



## § 7.] The Verb Infinitive.

(Pr. 140-144.)

## EXERCISES.

## A.

- 1) nunquam utile est peccare, quia semper est turpe  
 odērunt peccare boni virtutis amore  
 perge scribēre cetera ; gestio enim scire omnia  
 nescit vox missa reverti  
 magister tuus te magnā mercede nihil sapēre docuit  
 ut semper gaudes illudēre rebus humanis, Fortuna  
 qui nucleum esse vult, frangēre nucem solet  
 nolunt apes edacem alēre nihil agentem  
 animorum nulla in terris orīgo inveniri potest
- 10) heu, quod decebat facēre non quibam miser  
 in urbe Athenis primum litteris oratio est coepta mandari  
 Papirius Crassus primum Papisius est vocari desītus

## (A.)

- 1) to-learn, said Plato, is nothing else than to-remember  
 learn, boy, to-live aright ; learn to-die  
 I-resolved to-live on-intimate-terms with Hortensius  
 Clodius was determined to-harass the commonwealth  
 let-us-study to-cure rather than to-punish the wicked  
 Cato began to-write history in-old-age  
 what is more-shameful than an-old-man beginning to-live ?  
 now no longer can our boldness be-concealed  
 we-cess not to-exhort and entreat Pompeius
- 10) I-am-wont to-admire Galba's wisdom and justice  
 we-know-how to-distinguish coarse language from-polite  
 I-would-rather be-wise than reign-over many nations

## B.

- 1) lectitavisse Platonem studiosē Demosthenes dicitur  
 Terentii fabellae putabantur a Laelio scribi

Atlas sustinēre caelum tradebatur  
 Prometheus affixus (esse) Caucaso perhibebatur  
 nihil est in animis quod ex terrā fictum esse videatur  
 tu non vidēris, lupe, perdidisse quod petis  
 tu, vulpes, mihi vidēris abstulisse quod negas  
 Romulus ad deos transisse creditus est  
 montes quidam Persidis aurei esse finguntur

- 10) Pythagoras in Italiam venisse reperitur, regnante Tarquinio  
 Superbo  
 nobis erat in animo Ciceronem ad Caesarem mittēre  
 Hannibali sententia stetit pergēre iter atque Italiam petēre

## (B.)

- 1) Caelius is-thought to-have-been too friendly-with Catilina  
 Zoroaster is-said first to-have-observed very-carefully the  
 motions of-the-stars  
 Semiramis, in-the-beginning of-her-reign, was-believed to-be  
 a boy  
 farewell, my Terentia, whom methinks I-behold  
 methought I-was-buying a beautiful she-goat  
 a barbarian sorceress is-said to-have-come with you  
 it-is-said that-civility, learning, even crops, were-invented in  
 Greece  
 it-is-pretended that-Homer lived before the foundation of-  
 Rome  
 Demosthenes was-judged to-have-deserved well of his-country  
 10) Hercules and Liber are-reported to-have-reigned in-the-East  
 Caesar had-made-up his-mind to-labour and watch  
 it-occurs to-me oftener to-complain that I-live thus than to-  
 rejoice that I-do-live .

## C.

- 1) sol major esse reperitur quam terra  
 verae amicitiae debent esse sempiternae  
 Cato in senectute perstudiosus fuisse dicitur

- nasci quisque creditur non fieri poeta  
 rebus angustis apparere velimus fortes et animosi  
 Scythae mansisse narrantur invicti  
 mihi non licet esse neglegenti (neglegentem)  
 nemo ignaviā fieri potest aut doctus aut felix  
 non omnes agros videmus esse frugiferos
- 10) fortunae levitas homines vetat esse superbos  
 Deus nos jubet mortis memores vivere  
 parentes liberos doceant pios esse et virtutis studiosos
- (Express the four latter Sentences in Passive Construction also.)

## (C.)

- 1) I-would-rather be-well than be rich  
 fathers of-families ought not to-be negligent  
 without culture no fields can be fruitful  
 Crassus wished to-be like Cyrus and Alexander  
 Clodius desired to-become tribune of-the-plebs  
 Romulus is-reported to-have-become a god  
 Socrates is-believed to-have-been the wisest-man of-his age  
 God wishes us to-be rather than to-seem virtuous  
 better be dead than live unworthy of-praise
- 10) it-is necessary for-a-commander to-be watchful and prudent  
 our-country bids us be strong and faithful to defend her  
 the losses of-many warn us to-be-cautious
- (Express the two latter Sentences in Passive as well as Active Construction.)

## D.

- 1) utilitas homines impellit ad discendum  
 stomachus ad concoquendos cibos datur  
 Titus equitandi peritissimus fuit  
 flagramus omnes studio beatē vivendi  
 ambitio est voluntas dominandi quam plurimis  
 Orestes patris ulciscendi causā matrem interfecit

- Claudius vir parcus et gerendae reipublicae idoneus fuit  
 hominis mens discendo alitur et cogitando  
 Hannibal visendā urbe magnam partem diei consumpsit  
 10) stultum est venatum ducere invitas canes  
 Veientes pacem petitum oratores Romam mittunt  
 cur te perditum is, mi fili, luxuriā et ignaviā?  
 quod factu foedum, idem est et dictu turpe

## (D.)

- 1) the dispositions of-boys show themselves during play  
 Xerxes raised a vast army to conquer Greece  
 • the art of-riding is useful to-men and women  
 Epaminondas was very-fond of-hearing  
 he-is-silent from-fear of-displeasing the citizens  
 Brutus was-inflamed with-the-desire of-recovering freedom  
 seven men were elected for-celebrating feasts  
 the greatness of-Plato diverted not Aristotle from writing  
 the view of-the-walls deterred Hannibal from besieging Naples  
 10) the Lacedaemonians sent Agesilaus into Asia to-make-war  
 the-virgin's brother went to-fetch a nurse  
 a serpent, marvellous to-tell, coiled-itself-round the altar

## E.

- 1) obviam eundum est audaciae temeritque  
 etiam in secundis rebus utendum est consilio amicorum  
 ab Alexandro cedendum erat temporibus, et militi ignoscendum  
 certandum est manu: servituti mors anteponenda est  
 quamdiu vivas, discendum erit quemadmodum vivas  
 superanda omnis fortuna ferep̄do est  
 omnia, quae in altero reprehendas, tibi ipsi evitanda sunt  
 ediscenda est oratori haec omnis disputatio de vitā et moribus  
 Procas filiis regnum annuis vicibus habendum reliquit  
 10) Hannibal, quum tradendus esset Romanis, venenum bibit  
 Zeno perpressus est omnia potius quam conscios delendae tyran-  
 nidis indicaret

(E.)

- 1) we-should speak with prudence and be-silent with prudence  
 we-should consult for-friends as for-ourselves  
 the disciples of-Pythagoras had-to-be silent five years  
 we-should dare: God himself assists the brave  
 we-should watch always: there-are many snares for-the-good  
 all-things should-be done in-their-own season  
 certain duties should-be observed even towards enemies  
 Caesar left Italy for-Antonius to-lay-waste  
 the timid citizens gave themselves to-Scipio for-protection
- 10) they-said a-third army was-assembling to-guard the frontier  
 send-back to-me the letter which I-gave you to-read  
 they are not to-be-heard who say one-should-be angry-with  
 enemies

(Participles, PR. p. 147.)

F.

- 1) gloria est consentiens laus bonorum  
 Plato uno et octogesimo anno scribens mortuus est  
 praeteriens adspexit erectos intuentes oratorem iudices  
 Aufidium vidi quassum aetati oblucentem  
 domesticā curā te levatum volo  
 hanc rem compertam, exploratam, cognitam habeo  
 Persae mortuos cerā circumlitos condiunt  
 elephantem annem transituri minimos praemittunt  
 Astyages, rex Persarum, liberos Harpago epulandos apposuit
- 10) natura viro calores et frigora perpetiendā distribuit  
 viget animus in somnis, jacente et mortuo paene corpore  
 nisi stabili et permanente bono, beatus esse nemo potest  
 quis ad bellum inflammato animo sit futurus, spe pacis oblata?  
 quem tibi hominem, invitis diis, auxilio futurum putas?  
 Chilo, filio victore Olympiae, prae gaudio exspiravit  
 Romani Cannis victi sunt Aemilio et Varrone consulibus

(F.)

- 1) the ostrich exceeds the height of-a-rider seated-on his-horse  
 a cock vanquished by another hides-himself in-silence  
 the Nile leaves the fields softened and manured for sowing  
 the moon, opposite to-the-sun, obscures its rays  
 death anticipated Caesar (while) doing and planning much  
 one-about-to-write history should-be free from party spirit  
 Antigonus gave the dead Eumenes to-his-relations for-burial  
 they took-care (to have) his bones conveyed to Cappadocia  
 augurs, in-the-reign-of Romulus, there-were none
- 10) honours and money being-despised, what is to-be-dreaded?  
 Fulvius warred with the Aetolians with-Ennius in-company  
 the letter is-handed to-the-praetors, the-signatures entire

## § 8.] Pronouns and Pronominals.

(PR. 145, 38.)

EXERCISES.

A.

- 1) magnes est lapis qui ferrum ad se trahit  
 imperare sibi maximum imperium est  
 Galba pecuniae alienae non appetens, suae parcus fuit  
 a Caesare invitator ut sim sibi legatus  
 Hannibalem sui cives e civitate ejecerunt  
 Themistocles navarcho multa pollicitus est, si se conservasset  
 valvae se ipsae subito aperuerunt  
 attribuisti aliquid Epicuro, quod ab ipso nunquam dictum est  
 hoc ipsum, quod ad me scribis, gratissimum mihi est
- 10) si tibi non persuades ut nostra scribas, ipsi scribemus  
 me ipsum pluris aestimo ex quo tu me amare coepisti  
 qui nocere vult alteri sibi ipsi nocet

## (A.)

- 1) Caesar begs me to come to him  
 Hortensius was worthy of his ancestors  
 Alexander slew Clitus, his intimate friend  
 their own trees clothe the Indians  
 to no mortal his own wrongs seem small  
 one of the Vestals killed herself  
 pardon me if I say something of myself  
 a kindness and a wrong are contrary to one another  
 nobody errs for himself alone
- 10) each man has his own custom  
 follow virtue for its own sake  
 who can love either him whom he fears, or him by whom he  
 thinks he is feared?

## B.

- 1) ego tu sum, tu es ego; unanimes sumus  
 si mei similes erunt liberi, idem hic agellus illos alet  
 utriusque nostrum plurimum interest ut te conveniam  
 nostrum est ferre modicam populi voluntates  
 gaudeo id te mihi suadere, quod ego mea sponte feceram  
 is homo in civitate fuit Sulla ut nemo se ei anteferet  
 miserimus est cui, quod edat, nihil est  
 ii sumus qui esse debemus  
 non sumus ii quibus nihil verum esse videatur
- 10) patriam defendi decet, id quod factu haud difficile erit  
 homines domicilia conjuncta, quas urbes dicimus, moenibus  
 saepserunt  
 virtus et doctrina praeclara est: hanc omnes cupiunt, illam  
 saepe contemnunt

## (B.)

- 1) I (will-bear) you and you will-bear me likewise  
 my inclination to you, and yours to me, is equal and mutual  
 this greatly concerns you who are fathers

- it-is thine to-rank among goods nothing but virtue  
 these-men have-been praised, those have-been blamed  
 who uses not goods aright, to-him they-become evils  
 Lucius was not one to let himself be-wronged carelessly  
 the art which each knows, in this let-him exercise himself  
 what Fortune gave not it-cannot take-away
- 10) salute in-my name your mother and sister, whom I-love  
 the states revolted from Cyrus, which was the cause of-many  
 wars

## C.

- 1) mores tot sunt quot in orbe figuræ  
 tanti te facio quanti meum fratrem  
 tanto brevius est omne tempus quanto felicius est  
 vox eo gravior est quo est missa contentius  
 quo quisque est sollertior, hoc docet iracundius
- \* ut quisque optimē dicit, ita maximē dicendi facultatem per-  
 timescit  
 quæ pertinacia aliis, eadem aliis constantia videri potest  
 per quod quis peccat, per idem punitur et idem  
 eodem modo erga amicos affecti simus quo erga nosmet ipsos
- 10) sunt qui non habeant divitias: est qui non curat habere  
 quidam nihili faciunt alios sibi praeponi  
 quid est stultius quam aliquem eo sibi placere, quod ipse  
 non fecerit?

## (C.)

- 1) as-many heads (as) live, so-many thousand pursuits are-there  
 let-us-seem to-be such as we-are  
 I-never saw so-great an assembly, as yours is now  
 merchants do-not always self as-high as they-bought  
 the greater the glory, the nearer it-is to-envy  
 let-us-behave ourselves more-lowly the more we-are superior
- \* every man, in proportion to his excellence, has-most-difficulty  
 in-suspecting others to-be wicked  
 we-will-do the same which the rest (do)



- there-are (some) who would not be-surpassed by anyone  
 10) there-is a certain hue of-truth here without any varnish  
 I-shall-not write immediately, unless something new happens  
 if any-one had-killed a tyrant he-was-praised by the Greeks

## D.

- 1) Britanniam olim non facile quisquam adibat nisi mercatores  
 neque iis ipsis quicquam praeter maritimam oram notum erat  
 nemo vir magnus sine aliquo afflatu divino unquam fuit  
 quaeritur ex duobus uter dignior, ex pluribus quis dignissimus  
 egi de hac re cum Pompeio et Caesare : neutri quisquam me  
 est carior  
 istius modi quicquam cogitare possumus ?  
 Agesilaus fuit claudus altero pede  
 quidquid negat alter, et alter  
 aliae sunt legati partes atque imperatoris  
 10) alius alio casu periit  
 aliis animus, aliis occasio defuit  
 singulas uniuscujusque domos delere conati sunt

## (D.)

- 1) a tyrant neither loves any-one nor himself is-loved by any  
 let-them-love any-one else (they will)  
 the one boy needs the bit, the other the spur  
 the brothers Eteocles and Polynices slew one another  
 the kite began to-eat the pigeons one-by-one  
 different men have different sentiments  
 it-is necessary that-one-or-other conquer  
 whoever conquers, the rest will-be-wroth-with him  
 whichever shall-conquer, the other will-be-wroth-with him  
 10) quite different is the light of-the-sun and of-torches  
 what (do) those wretches want for-themselves  
 Catulus is learned not in-that old fashion, but in-this of-ours

## § 9.] Questions and Answers.

## EXERCISES.

## A.

- 1) *cujum pecus? an Meliboei? Non, verum Aegonis mene vis? Te. Num domi tuae? Immo ad forum. Dorum emit: Perii hercle; quanti? Viginti minis studes? inquam: respondit, Etiam tune negas? Nego hercle vero tu orationes nobis veteres explicabis? Vero, inquam hora quota est? Octava quā tandem spe fretus mihi tam audacter resistis? Senectute*
- 10) *quis omnium doctior Aristotele fuit? Nemo quisnam homo hic ante fores ejulans conqueritur? Ego animantium quanta varietas est? Quanta potest esse maxima quinam sunt qui crudele bellum in Italiā gesserunt? Carthaginienses*

## (A.)

- 1) *to-whom do-I-send my-pretty new book? To-thee, Lucius are-ye orators sent by the people? We-are are-you not angry, Claudia? I-am not angry did the man come to you? No is the cause then not good? Yea, very-good is this your house? Yes, I-say do men's deeds evade God? Not even their-thoughts which of-us is the people's-friend? you or I? was any inquisition held about the death of-Africanus? None*
- 10) *do not poets wish to-be-renowned after death? who was more-illustrious in Greece than-Themistocles? what will-he do in darkness who fears nothing but witness and judge?*

## § 10.] Variant Nouns.

(Pr. Note 1, p. 120.)

## EXERCISES.

## A.

- 1) de diis et deābus multae sunt fabulae  
 paterfamilias it cum filiis, materfamilias cum filiābus  
 Aeneas ab Anchisā vocatus est Anchisiades  
 O Aenea, pātrē Anchisen habuisti  
 Aeacidum clarissimus Achilles celebratur  
 Philomela, Pandionis filia, soror fuit Procnes  
 deam juventutis Heben appellamus  
 Niobe cum natābus Dianam provocavit  
 Diana Nioben punivit, filiābus ejus occisis
- 10) Apollo Niobes filios interfecit  
 Numidum plurimae erant gentes  
 sexagena millia drachmum denū talentum summam efficiunt

## (A.)

- 1) among the Muses reckon Calliope, Euterpe, and Terpsichore  
 we name the three Graces Aglaia, Thalia, and Euphrosyne  
 among the Furies is the name of-Tisiphone  
 Athens was the city of-the-sons-of-Cecrops  
 O Anchises, thou wast father of-Aeneas  
 no trees love the north-wind  
 Thebes had thee, O-Tiresias, most-famous of-seers  
 by Tiresias were foretold evils to-the-daughters of-Oedipus  
 the wife of-Hector was-named Andromache
- 10) the statue of-Pallas was fashioned by Phidias  
 gods came with goddesses to the bridal of-Peleus and Thetis  
 laws existed at-Rome about freedmen and freedwomen

## B.

1) Juppiter Junonis maritus fuit

Juno Jovis marita fuit

tu, Mercuri, boves Apollinis abstraxisse dicēris

tu, Tarquini Superbe, regum Romanorum ultimus fuisti

Troja Tenedon insulam in conspectu habuit

peregrina mulier Ilion in pulverem vertit

vulgus ipso pelago levius puto, quod tot vices habet

Germania viribus imperii Romani restitit

aetas patrum, pejor avis, nos nequiores tulit

10) senum juvenumque funera miscentur

bubulcus bobus, subulcus suibus praeest

famulis erus imperat, ancillis era

in itinere magna vis nivium congesta est

fratrum nostrorum corpora canum volucrumque praeda sunt

• Lycurgi leges Spartaē vigeant, Solonis Athenis, Minois in  
Cretā insulā

## (B.)

1) the feathers of-male hawks are brighter than of-females

the hours of-days and nights are equal twice in the year

the life of-bees has plenty (affātīm) of-changes

the year has many varieties both of-fruits and of-feasts

in the chambers of-that house there-is much good furniture

by-the-help of-Mercury she came to the houses of-the-ghosts

I-have enough baytrees in the garden at-home

the woods hide plenty of-lynxes, screech-owls, and dormice

some serpents have venom : some are-without venom

10) these spots, which harrows tilf not, are void of-fruits

in the Iliad and in Thucydides are many difficult places

by-thy help, my friend, by-thy prayers, my wealth was saved

these places contain many herds of-oxen and swine

thou, Marcus Manlius, wast the preserver of-the-Capitol

• we-sailed-over the sea beyond Paros and Athos

## C.

- 1) febrī, siti, tussique laboramus  
 fer mihi clavim quā janua aperiat  
 agricola securim habet, quā ligna findit  
 Aprili mense iter imbri corrumpitur  
 Elysii campi aethera (-em) puriorem habent  
 Boeoti solum habent fertile, crassum aëra (-em)  
 tu, Orpheu, inter poëtas numeraris ; tu, Peleu, inter heroas  
 gigantes bella cum diis gessere  
 scimus Aniënem fluvium in Tibërim influëre
- 10) vir bonus sine jurejurando fidus est reipublicae  
 vëni Kalendis : Nonis abii : Idibus rediturus sum  
 liberi feriis opus habent aliquando  
 instar montis equum aedificant jussu Palladis  
 una castra ad Ligërim posita sunt, bina ad Sequānam

## (C.)

- 1) we have need of-a-key which will-open the tower  
 Aeneas sits in the stern of-the-ship  
 Helen, following Paris, sailed to-Troy  
 the force of-an-oath availed not for preserving the republic  
 Achilles had the name Pelides from his-father Peleus  
 an ambush was placed before the door of-old Chremes  
 right and wrong are-directed neither by-choice nor by-chance  
 the funeral-rites of-children are a pain to-parents  
 the forces of-the-enemy (P.) marched-out from three camps
- 10) on-four market-days games were held by the aediles  
 Naiads are nymphs of-rivers ; Nereids of-the-sea  
 the slave was-carrying a torch with a bowl  
 you invited me for the-feast-of-Pales, I in-return-invite you  
 for the-feast-of-Saturn

## D.

- 1) veteres Germani amantes erant simplicis cibi  
 fugaces anni sunt : somnia fallacia

este sollertes et prudentes, non inertes neque petulantes  
 venturae, juvenes, memores estote senectae  
 nolito praeceps esse in re ancipiti  
 copiarum pedestrium major est utilitas quam equestrium  
 divites cum pauperibus eadem mors expectat  
 vos non vobismet vellera fertis, oves  
 virtus sibimet ipsa pulcherrima merces est

- 10) poëtae nostrates plurimi sunt et optimi  
 gallina, vacca, anus, nurus femellae sunt quorum marium ?  
 Scipio victricibus armis Carthaginem debellavit

• (D.)

- 1) be-ye merciful, as our God is merciful  
 birds are two-footed and many-coloured  
 use well the fleeting hours of-time present  
 ducks and geese are either wild or tame  
 angry-men are hardly possessed of-reason  
 some trees love marshy spots, others woodland  
 country is the common parent of-us all  
 I-myself am not free from-error, but thou-thyself also errest  
 Sappho, the very-famous poetess, lived at-Lesbos
- 10) what are the females of-lord, horse, boy, ram, Cretan ?  
 by-my-own advice the Libyan granddaughters remained  
 the soul of-man (is)-not without a particle of-the-divine mind

## § 11.] Variant and Compound Verbs.

(Pr. 71-74, p. 124.)

• A.

- 1) occursare capro (cornu ferit ille) caveto  
 hic murus aëneus esto, nullā pallescere culpā  
 labascit homo : aggrediar eum iterum  
 nemo adeo ferus est ut non mitescere possit  
 conticuere omnes intentique ora tenebant

parturiunt montes ; nascetur ridiculus mus  
 qui esurit, esse vult, qui sitit, bibere  
 non licet asse tibi, qui te non asse licetur  
 malo a cive vapulare quam ab hoste venire  
 pransus ambulavi, cenatus obdormivi

- 10) tuo damno ego non gavisus sum : at tu meo  
 ego jurato tibi fisus sum : tu pejerare ausus es  
 majores nostri meridie prandere soliti sunt, vesperi cenare

(A.)

- 1) he-asked me (repeatedly) what I-was-thinking-of  
 I-accused the man of-theft : he turned-pale  
 dare to-be-wise ere you-grow-old ; who becomes-a-boy-again ?  
 who, when we-hunger, affords us food ? God  
 who, when we-thirst, supplies drink ? The same God  
 Coriolanus went to-exile among the Volscians  
 you-become an-old-woman and yet wish to-seem beautiful  
 I-see your furniture is-for-auction ; many will-bid  
 I-was hired to-cook, not to-be-beaten

- 10) there-are now few people among whom slaves are-sold  
 I (am) not wont to-swear : for I can be-trusted unsworn  
 a married girl often dines at-home, sups abroad  
 after dining we-are-wont to-ride before supping

B.

- 1) si quid est animus, ne differo curandi tempus  
 acergo vasa exest, ut herbas robigo  
 omnes fame mortui sunt quum non esset quod essent  
 nolite id velle quod fieri non potest  
 quod vult habet qui velle quod satis est potest  
 dimidium facti qui coepit habet  
 factum infectum fieri nequit  
 assentatores, si negat quis, negant ; si ait, aiunt  
 praestat amare virtutem propter se, odisse vitium propter se
- 10) levius fit patientiam quidquid corrigere est nefas

quis dubios rerum humanarum casus satis mirari queat ?  
salve, inquam, parens rerum omnium natura

## (B.)

- 1) subject not to-the-body that guide of-life the soul  
whatever you-have-begun well, remember to-finish well  
it-behoves-to-eat that we-may-live, not to-live that we-may-eat  
elephants hate a mouse most of-(all) animals  
Cicero says comedy is an imitation of-life, a mirror of-custom  
if much cannot be-done, let-something however be-done  
• I-remember what I-would-not, I-cannot forget what I-would  
it-is difficult to-know oneself  
farewell, my-country, farewell, my-friends and countrymen
- 10) hail and farewell, used to-be-the-cry at a friend's funeral  
the city needs not walls, said Lycurgus, which is-encircled not  
with-bricks but with-men  
• you-must perforce live as you-can when you-cannot (live) as  
you-would

## C.

- 1) urbi deerant incolae  
Numa profuerat urbi  
Pericles praefuit Athenis  
industria pueris proderit  
pater filio supererat  
desidia obest doctrinae  
urbi deesse incolae videbantur  
Numa profuisse urbi dictus est  
Periclem Athenis praefuisse scimus
- 10) constat industriam pueris profuturam esse  
nolim pater filio supersit  
nollem pater filio superesset  
timor omnis abesto  
utinam ne desidia obsit doctrinae



adestote omnes animis qui adestis corporibus  
 adeste, Musae, maximi proles Jovis  
 Pallas, ades coeptis non inimica meis

(C.)

- 1) few inhabitants were-in the city  
 Pericles is-said to-have-profited Greece  
 who is-unwilling to-profit his-country ?  
 industry cannot obstruct any-man  
 Numa was-engaged-in many duties  
 I-wish thou-mayst-survive thy father  
 I-could-wish he-had-survived his father  
 O-that very-many citizens may-be-present  
 the city was-under a vast mountain
- 10) they-say that-the-queen (will) not be-absent  
 know that-nothing will-obstruct learning more than sloth  
 he-ruled long, since industry (was) not wanting  
 Lucius seems (about) to-be engaged-in this affair

D.

- 1) i quo te tua virtus vocat  
 exi cum fratre tuo : ego mox exivero  
 dux cum exercitu fluvium transiit  
 prodibant omnes sacerdotes cum pontifice maximo  
 in narrando quae praeteriri possunt, praetereunda sunt  
 abite domum, pueri : ipse pracibo  
 omnia eo redeunt unde exorta sunt  
 ineuntis aetatis imprudentia seniorum prudentiā corrigenda est  
 Codrus pro patriā perire non timidus fuit
- 10) te rediisse incolumem gaudeo<sup>c</sup>  
 omnia pericula pro patriā subeamus  
 obiit Alexander Babylone, annum iniens tricesimum quartum  
 animum cum corpore interire non credimus  
 legati populorum, societatem inituri, coeunt  
 Cicero iam ab ambiendo destiterat

## (D.)

- 1) Remus goes-to the city, Romulus going-before  
 (there is) nothing we-are not ready to-undergo for our-country  
 (let) the girls go-out into-the-country : they-will-return soon  
 we-will-pass-over nothing which ought not to-be-passed-over  
 Aeneas stands on the ship now certain of-going-away  
 an hour (had) now passed in going-round the city  
 twenty tribes met for-the-sake of-entering-on a league  
 Clodius ceased not to-cavass all the tribes  
 I-hear you have-crossed the sea, and are-commencing duty
- 10) they perished most-miserably by-their-own fault  
 ye (have) not perished, nor, I-hope, will-ye-perish  
 the soul of-man is not about-to-die with the body  
 go-forth into the field, boys ; we go-before strenuous  
 his brother and sister had-died before himself

## E.

- 1) perfer et obdura : dolor hic tibi proderit olim  
 ne differte in annum medendi tempus  
 quod differtur saepe aufertur  
 si circumfers oculos, ubique videbis quod discere possis  
 luxuria et discordia perniciem urbibus attulere  
 litterae ab Asiā in Europam translatae sunt  
 quod fortuna affert potest auferre  
 quis mori metuat, qui vitam cum aeternitate contulerit ?  
 industria, quae profert ingenium, ingenio anteferenda est
- 10) si superbīā efferrēris, a civibus non ferrēre  
 dona, quae ei delata sunt, abstulisse se negat  
 nobilitas facem vitiis praeferre dicitur  
 quid referam quanta Fabricio munera oblata sint ?  
 qui spem tollet e vitā, virtutem sustulerit

## (E.)

- 1) the burden, which is-borne well, becomes light  
 it-is a fool's (part) to-offer himself to-dangers without cause

- take-away what is too-much : bear what should-be borne  
 Cadmus is-said to-have-brought-over letters from Phoenicia  
 men, carried-away-by-hope, often bring-on themselves evils  
 this affair we-have-put-off to the next year  
 I-would-rather you-had-preferred death to-disgrace  
 that king was about-to-take-away freedom from-us  
 Caesar would-not receive the crown offered to-him  
 10) the chiefs brought the monies which had-been contributed  
 I-would-wish that-you-bring-forward all that can be-told  
 so-many delights one day took-away from-me

## F.

- 1) incīdit in Scyllam qui vult vitare Charybdin(m)  
 occīdit iratis occīsus ab hostibus Umbro  
 Milo caedis condemnatus Massiliam exsulatum concessit  
 vir magnus multis displicet, multos sibi obtrectantes aspicit  
 nisi fuste coerces et refringis insultantes, jam proculcabere  
 passer succīnit dominae circumsiliens modo huc modo illuc  
 orator, nihil adeptus et tantum non explosus, subsedit  
 conscenso monte, verticem attigimus, unde, nubibus dispersis,  
 regionem longē latēque subjectam prospeximus  
 Italia, inclusa Alpibus et mari, in meridie porrecta, fructibus  
 referta, multas magnasque opportunitates habet  
 10) librum perlēgi : mox relēgi : nihil neglexi ; nihil non intel-  
 lexi dilexique : nonnihil elēgi et excerpſi  
 imperator, ceteram praedam militibus dispersit, res tamen  
 suas Syracusanis restituit  
 collectis nubibus navibusque collis, impingente Boreā, dis-  
 tenti diutius et prohibiti sumus ne ad litus appelleremus  
 Hannibal trajecto Rhodānum exercitu, profectus ultra multa-  
 que perpressus, vix tandem perfecit ut, transgressus Alpes,  
 in Italiam descenderet  
 equidem non conticui, sed apertē professus sum, illecto mihi,  
 desipienti, decepto, oppresso, omnia demum, quae acquisi-  
 vissem, exacta, erepta, et in perpetuum adempta fuisse

## (F.)

- 1) all-things are hard to-a-beginner which, known, become easy  
 night at length, taking-away light, broke-off the battle  
 buffaloes cannot be-tamed even when-small  
 Brutus was compelled to-quit the city  
 we-lost more than we-acquired in the things we-received  
 a frog once-on-a-time beheld an ox in a meadow  
 Camillus had-besieged the city (of) Falerii  
 one world sufficed not Alexander the Great  
 Alexander pursued the enemy more-prudently than eagerly
- 10) when did-you-rise to-day? At ten o'clock. Fie!  
 when wheat is ripe, it-is-mown, gathered into barns, and  
 threshed-out  
 the fables of-Aesop are narratives in which things neither  
 true nor probable are-contained

NOTE 1.—Here the learner may be exercised in constructing and conjugating Compound Verbs. Thus:

'Compound the Verb ( ) with the several Prepositions ( ), etc.; and conjugate each Compound with English meaning.' The Verbs most important for this purpose, besides sum, eo, fero, are facio (fio), ago, habeo, teneo, capio, rego, specio, cado, caedo, quaero, rapio, quatio, cano, pello, emo, venio, etc.

NOTE 2.—Examples may here be taken of the most important Verbal Derivatives: as,

## I. From Supine-Stem (Substantives).

- (1) actor, male -or: female -rix: as,  
 mot-or } from movēre mot-um  
 mot-rix }
- (2) action or state, -io (3) -us (4).  
 mot-io } from movēre mōt-um  
 mot-us }
- lus-io } from lud-ēre lūs-um  
 lus-us }

## II. From Present (or Clipt) Stem (Adjectives). See Primer, § 70 E.

Substantives are also formed from the Present-stem, as clam-or from clam-ā-re, splend-or from splend-ē-re, fur-or from fur-ē-re, etc.

## § 12.]

## Particles.

## EXERCISES.

## A.

- 1) colantur religiones magis piē quam magnificē  
 is mihi placebat maximē, vel potius minimē displicebat  
 adeo in teneris consuescere multum est  
 nae illi vehementer errant  
 non, si Opimum defendisti, idcirco bonus civis es  
 qui non dolet, continuone fruitur summo bono?  
 cur Africanum domestici pariētes non texerunt?  
 quin continetis vocem indicem stultitiae vestrae?  
 tam sum amicus reipublicae quam qui maximē
- 10) domus ita celebratur ut quum maximē  
 gallinae nidos quam possunt mollissimē substernunt  
 dissero in utramque partem, tum graecē tum latinē  
 multum quum in omnibus rebus tum in bello potest fortuna  
 vixdum epistolam tuam legeram quum ad me Pomponius venit  
 res ad caedem, et eam quidem propinquam, spectare videtur  
 ac jam illa omitto; neque enim sunt obscura  
 vides omnia ferē contra ac dicta sunt evenisse  
 Pompeio et animus praesto fuit nec consilium defuit  
 mihi non modo irasci sed ne dolēre quidem impune licet
- 20) equus ignavus ne calcāri quidem concitari potest  
 ut magistratibus leges, ita populo praesunt magistratus  
 O tempora, O mores! ubinam gentium sumus?  
 Solon plurimum, ut temporibus illis, valuit doctrinā  
 superbiae crudelitatiq̄ue etsi serae non leves tamen veniunt  
 poenae

## (A.)

- 1) the Romans waged certain wars more-bravely than happily  
 whatever is-done well enough is-done quickly enough  
 later or sooner his death awaits every-man

- we should persist in friendship steadily and faithfully  
 there-can-be no living pleasantly unless we-live wisely and well  
 what was to-day and yesterday, perhaps will-not be to-morrow  
 and the next-day  
 nowhere in the-world will-you-find men quite alike  
 God is everywhere : nowhere is He not  
 at your brother's I-was always as at-my-own house
- 10) peace is both pleasant and also wholesome  
 Jugurtha forthwith arms as large a force as he-can  
 wait a little, my-brother himself will-be here directly  
 hardly anybody dances sober unless perchance he-is-mad  
 it-is not very-long since all his teeth came-out  
 O you silly-one, if you-fear death the moment it-thunders  
 Catilina's gait was now swift, now slow  
 we-have-lost two consuls, good-ones indeed, but merely good  
 I not only (am)-not angry, but do-not even blame your act  
 shall the son be-silent? nay, but beseech his-father not to-  
 do-it
- 20) Papirius was distinguished as-well by-his-father's glory as  
 his-own

## § 13.] Moods, Tenses, etc., of the Verb.

### I. VERB-FINITE.

#### A.

(1) a. Lex monet	loquitur	est	monitrix
„ monebit	loquetur	erit	„
„ monebat	loquebatur	erat	„
„ monuit	locuta est	fuit	„
„ monuerit	locuta erit	fuerit	„
„ monuerat	locuta erat	fuerat	„

<i>b.</i>	<i>Lex moneat</i>	<i>loquatur</i>	<i>sit</i>	<i>monitrix</i>
	„ <i>monēret</i>	<i>loqueretur</i>	<i>esset</i>	„
	„ <i>monuerit</i>	<i>locuta sit</i>	<i>fuerit</i>	„
	„ <i>monuisset</i>	<i>locuta esset</i>	<i>fuisset</i>	„
(2)	<i>Tu, lex, mone</i>	<i>loquere</i>	<i>sis</i>	„
	„ <i>lex, monēto</i>	<i>loquitor</i>	<i>esto</i>	„
(3)	<i>Lex est, erit,</i>	<i>erat, fuit, fuerit</i>	<i>fuerat</i>	} <i>monitura</i> <i>locutura</i> <i>futura moni-</i> <i>trix</i>
	„ <i>sit</i>	<i>esset fuerit</i>	<i>fuisset</i>	

## II. VERB-INFINITE.

(1)	<i>Lex dicitur</i>	<i>monēre</i>	<i>loqui</i>	<i>esse</i>	<i>monitrix</i>
	„	„	<i>locuta esse</i>	<i>fuisse</i>	„
	„	„	<i>monitura (esse)</i>	<i>locutura (esse)</i>	<i>futura (esse)</i>
	„	„	<i>fuisse</i>	„	<i>fuisse</i>
	„	<i>dicebatur</i>	„	„	„
	„	<i>dicta est</i>	„	„	„
	„	<i>etc.</i>	„	„	„
(2)	<i>a. Lex monens</i>	<i>loquitur</i>	<i>loquetur, etc.</i>	<i>loquatur, etc.</i>	
	„ <i>monitrix</i>	„	„	„	<i>etc.</i>
	„ <i>monitura</i>	„	„	„	<i>etc.</i>
	„ <i>loquens</i>	<i>monet</i>	<i>monebit, etc.</i>	<i>moneat, etc.</i>	
	„ <i>locuta</i>	„	„	„	<i>etc.</i>
	<i>b. Lex loquitur res monendas</i>				
	„	„	<i>iis qui monendi sunt</i>		
	„	<i>Lēgi loquendum est et monendum</i>			
	„	<i>multa loquenda et monenda sunt</i>			
(3)	<i>Lex</i>	<i>ad monendum</i>	<i>loquitur</i>		
	„	<i>monendi causā</i>	„		
	„	<i>apta monendo</i>	„		
	„	<i>de monendo</i>	„		
	„	<i>loquendo</i>	<i>monet</i>		
	„	<i>monitum</i>	<i>venit</i>		
	„	<i>memoratu digna</i>	<i>loquitur</i>		

• See PR. p. 141, IX.

(A.)

the law speaks (admonishes)  
 the law is-speaking (is-admonishing)  
 the law was-speaking (was-admonishing)  
 the law spake (admonished)  
 the law used-to-speak (used-to-admonish)  
 the law *spake* (*admonished*)  
 the law has-spoken (has-admonished)  
 the law had-admonished (had-spoken)  
 the law will-have-admonished (will-have-spoken)  
 the law is monitress  
 the law *was* monitress  
 the law has-been monitress  
 the law will-be monitress  
 the law had-been monitress  
 the law may-admonish (may-speak) (if)  
 the law might-speak (might-admonish) (if)  
 the law would-(now) be monitress (if)  
 the law would-be monitress (if)  
 the law would-have spoken (if)  
 the law may-possibly-admonish (may-possibly-speak)  
 (suppose) the law speak (admonish)  
 (suppose) the law be monitress  
 may-the-law admonish (speak)  
 may-the-law not speak (admonish)  
 (suppose) the law admonish not (speak not)  
 the law should-(now) admonish (speak)  
 the law should-have-spoken (at the time)  
 the law should-have-admonished  
 must the law speak ? (admonish ?)  
 should not the law speak ? (admonish ?)  
 let-the-law be monitress  
 the law should-be monitress



let-the-law speak (admonish)  
 the law must admonish (speak)  
 O-that the law would-admonish (speak)  
 O if the law had spoken (admonished)  
 O-that the law had not spoken (admonished)  
 O-that the law may-be monitress  
 O if the law might-be monitress  
 let-the-law not speak (admonish)  
 the law had-been about-to-admonish  
 the law may-have-been about-to-speak  
 the law is-said to-have spoken  
 the law was-said to-be about-to-speak  
 the law was-speaking to-admonish  
 the law must-speak things fit for-admonition  
 the law will-speak to-admonish  
 the law is a monitress to-be-heard  
 the law speaking  
 the law being-about-to-speak } we must hear  
 the law having-spoken }  
 etc.                      etc.                      etc.

NOTE.—These examples may be multiplied to any extent in teaching, until the power and use of the Verb-forms is well understood by learners.

## § 14.] Simple and Compound Sentences.

(PR. 148–155 ; pp. 141–145.)

### I. The Simple Sentence may be,

- (1) Enunciatio : lex monet.
- (2) Petitio : (tu, lex,) mone.
- (3) Interrogatio : (an) lex monet ?

The Predication may be

(a) by Finite Predicative Verb :

Subject.	Predicate.
lex	monet

or (b) by Finite Copulative Verb and Complement :

Subject.	Predicate.	
	Copula.*	Complement.
lex	est	monitrix
lex	fit	monitrix

II. A Compound Sentence consists of Principal Sentence + Clause (or Clauses).

A Clause may be,

- (a) Substantival.
- (b) Adverbial.
- (c) Adjectival.

(a) A Substantival Clause may be,

- a. Enunciatio Obliqua
- b. Petitio Obliqua.
- c. Interrogatio Obliqua.

(b) An Adverbial Clause may be,

- α. Consecutive.
- β. Final.
- γ. Causal.
- δ. Temporal.
- ε. Conditional.
- ζ. Concessive.
- η. Comparative.

(c) An Adjectival Clause may be simply Relative, or it may include an Adverbial power, as Consecutive, Final, Causal, etc. See PR. p. 141, x. xi. xii.

NOTE.—The learner should observe: (1) That a Clause is Substantival, when it can stand as Subject, Object, or Apposite, like a Substantive. (2) That an Oblique Enunciation with 'ut' is of Consecutive nature; an Oblique Enunciation with 'quod,' of Causal nature; an Oblique Petition with 'ut' or 'ne,' of Final nature.

---

\* Copula = Link-Verb.

## EXAMPLES.

## (a) Substantival Clauses.

## a. Enunciatio Obliqua.

Principal Sent.	Clause.	Principal Sent.	Clause.
convēnit aequum est gratum est narrant scimus gaudeo	} legem monēre	gratum est gaudeo	} quod lex monet
		spes est speramus pollicentur	
convenit aequum est	} ut lex moneat	timor est vereor	} ne lex moneat ut lex moneat
necesse est oportet		} (ut) lex moneat	

## b. Petitio Obliqua.

Principal Sent.	Clause.	Principal Sent.	Clause.
orandum est optabile est videndum est curandum est poscimus precamur etc.	} ut lex moneat	cavendum est vide	} ne (ut ne) lex moneat
		sine fac	
		jubemus patimur	} legem monēre

NOTE.—If Princ. Sent. is Past (aequum fuit, orandum erat, etc.) then the Verb of the Clause must be Imperfect (monēret, etc.) by the Rule of Consecution; § 92, note 2, Pr. 155.

## c. Interrogatio Obliqua.

Principal Sent.	Clause.	Principal Sent.	Clause.
quaeritur nescio	} quid lex moneat moneatnē lex annon	quaestio fuit nesciebam	} quid lex mo- nēret monēretnē lex

## (b) Adverbial Clauses.

## α. Consecutive (ut, ut non, ut nihil, ut nunquam, etc.)

Principal Sentence.	Clause.
lex talis est	{ ut moneat ut non (nihil, nunquam) moneat
lex talis fuit	{ ut monēret ut non (nihil, nunquam) monēret

## β. Final (ut, ne, ut ne, ne quis, ut ne quis, etc.)

lex loquitur	ut moneat
lex loquebatur	ut moneret
lex tacet	ne (ut ne, ne quid) moneat
lex tacuit	ne (ut ne, ne quid) monēret

## γ. Causal (quia, quod, quoniam, quando, quandoquidem, siquidem : quum).

legem sequimur	{ quia (quod, quoniam, quando, } quandoquidem, siquidem) } monet
lex sequenda est	quum moneat, etc.

## δ. Temporal (quum, quando, simul, etc.)

legi pareo	quum (quoties, dum, etc.) monet
legi parui	quum monuisset
expecto	dum lex moneat
haud pareo ante	quam lex moneat
etc.	

See PR. 153.

## ε. Conditional (si, nisi, dum, dummodo, etc.)

pareo	si lex monet
parebo	si lex monebit
paream	si lex moneat
parerem	si lex monēret
paruissem	si lex monuisset (monēret)
parebo	dummodo } modo } lex moneat

## ζ. Concessive.

Principal Sentence.

Clause.

haud pares	{	quanquam	}	lex monet
		etsi		
haud parebas	{	ut	}	lex moneat
		quamvis		
haud paruisti		etsi		lex monebat
		quamvis		lex monēret

## η. Comparative.

lex loquitur	quasi (tanquam, ut si, etc.) moneat
lex loquebatur	quasi, etc. monēret

## (c) Adjectival Clauses.

(Qui, with its Particles quo, ubi, unde, etc.)

NOTE.—These may be simply Relative, and so merely Adjectival Clauses, or include Adverbial notions of Consequence, Purpose, Cause, etc.; and so be tantamount to Adverbial Clauses. Quin, quominus, always form such Clauses with Subjunctive.

Principal Sentence.

Clause.

lex est	quae monet	} (Simply Relative)
lex erat	quae monebat	
lex talis est	quae moneat (= ut moneat)	
lex ea fuit	quae monēret (= ut monēret)	
nulla lex est	quin moneat (= talis ut non moneat)	
nulla lex fuit	quin monēret (= talis ut non monēret)	
lex scribitur	{ quae moneat (= ut moneat)	
	{ unde moneamur (= ut eā moneamur)	
lex scripta est	{ quae monēret (= ut monēret)	
	{ unde moneremur (= ut eā moneremur)	
lex retinetur	quominus moneat (= ut eo minus moneat)	
lex retenta est	quominus monēret (= ut eo minus monēret)	
lex non potest	quin moneat (= talis esse ut non moneat)	
lex non poterat	quin monēret (= talis esse ut non monēret)	
lex prudens est	quae moneat (= quum moneat)	

EXERCISES.

(Pure Conjunctive.)

- 1) impudens sim si plus postulem  
 sapientia non expeteretur, si nihil efficeret  
 perisset Aegyptus fame nisi fruges servatae essent  
 omnium studiis obsequendo laudem invenias  
 quidquid erat patrum reos diceres  
 Germanos indigenas esse crediderim  
 sit fur, sit sacrilegus; at est bonus imperator  
 sis sanē disertus: nunquam eloquentem te dixerim  
 haec utinam ne experiare
- 10) dī hanc rem bene vertant  
 hoc tu unquam, Fanni, faceres?  
 eloquar an sileam? roger anne rogem?  
 secedant improbi, secernant se a bonis  
 ne quis tanquam parva fastidiat grammatices elementa

(A.)

- 1) I-shall-not come (Conj. Pr.) unless you bid-me  
 I-would-not come unless you bade-me  
 I-would-not have-come unless you had-bidden-me  
 about Menedemus I-could-wish it-had-been true  
 about the queen I-could-wish it-may-be true  
 this I-can-venture-to-affirm without any doubt  
 let-pain not be the chief evil: an evil it-is surely  
 would-that my wisdom were worthy of-your opinion  
 what can-I-do, judges? whither turn myself?
- 10) do-not send-away this man  
 let-us-remember (that) even towards the lowest justice should-  
 be observed.

## (Substantival Clauses.)

## B.

- 1) **constat nos ad agendum natos esse**  
**aequum est liberos obtemperare parentibus**  
**parentes oportet liberis temperare**  
**verum est amicitiam nisi inter bonos esse non posse**  
**convenit in dando munificum esse**  
**lapidum conflictu elici ignem videmus**  
**Socratem dixisse audio cibi condimentum esse famem**  
**persuasum est nobis potius quam demonstratum, Deum esse**  
**Cato censebat Carthaginem esse delendam**
- 10) **aequum est ut patriae et parentibus subveniamus**  
**soli hoc contingit sapienti ut nihil faciat invitus**  
**juvat me quod vestra vigent studia**  
**gratulor tibi quod civem patriae dedisti**  
**virtus necesse est res sibi contrarias aspernetur**  
**lex brevis sit oportet, modo ne fiat obscura**  
**sperat adolescens diu se victurum**  
**mater fore pollicita est ut ipsa mox rediret**  
**vereor ne cui vestrum videar audacior**  
**omnes labores te excipere video : timeo ut sustineas**
- 20) **nihilne nos tot precibus proficere !**  
**tu ut unquam te corrigas !**

## (B.)

- 1) **where opinions are so-many, it-is necessary that-many err**  
**it-appears that-laws were invented for the safety of-the-**  
**citizens**  
**it-is certain that-children are-loved by parents**  
**never was-it heard that-a-crocodile or cat was injured by an**  
**Egyptian**  
**Socrates confessed he knew-not many-things**  
**we-perceive that-fire is-hot, snow is white, honey sweet**  
**so I-have-persuaded myself; that-our souls cannot be mortal**  
**if virtues are equal, it-follows that vices are also equal**

- very-often it-happens that expediency clashes with probity
- 10) to-Dionysius it-was not even open, to revert to justice  
 it-is necessary (that) we-serve virtue in-order-to be free  
 the owner must be-well, if he-means to-use his-property well  
 it-is very-agreeable to-me that you-remember me  
 I-grieve exceedingly that you are-displeased  
 he-was-hoping that-you would-come to him very-speedily  
 Hannibal swore to fight with the Romans to the death  
 there-was a fear in the army that Scipio's wound was mortal  
 O my-son, I-fear you-will not-be long-lived  
 that-any man should-be so wretched as I am !
- 20) the-idea-that I should-trust you ! that you should-set-straight  
 a tangled matter !

## C.

- 1) orandum est ut sit mens sana in corpore sano  
 peto a te, vel si patēris, oro ut me absentem diligas  
 rogo te et hortor, ut quam primum ad me venias  
 Phaethon optavit ut in patris currum tolleretur  
 ante senectutem curavi ut bene viverem ; senex curo ut bene  
 moriar  
 videndum est ne major sit benignitas quam facultates  
 cave ne quid temēre dicas aut facias  
 Alexander edixit ne quis se praeter Apellem pingēret  
 Sulpicius rogavit, Vellent, jubērent, Philippo regi Macedōnum  
 bellum indicī
- 10) velim tibi persuadeas te a me amari vehementer  
 Cassius Bruto persuasit ut secum contra Caesarem conjuraret  
 Virgilius per testamentum jusserat libros suos cremari : id  
 Augustus fieri vetuit

## (C.)

- 1) it-is-required of a true friend, that he-be faithful  
 we-must take-care to use the fittest words  
 it-was desirable to-me that I-should-sell the tithes for-as-  
 much as-possible



I-earnestly wish that you may obtain that indulgence  
 we-must beware not to open our ears to flatterers  
 one-who can be induced to lie, will-easily be-persuaded to  
 perjure-himself

by-complaining only you-will-not get satisfaction made to-you  
 nature has-provided that no one be unburied  
 mind you-be of-good courage and hope the best

10) I-would-rather a wise enemy should-fear, than foolish citizens  
 should-praise you

you-may err sometimes with-impunity; you-may not sin  
 the senate decreed: The consuls should-do-their endeavour,  
 that the-commonwealth suffer no loss

Plato urged Dionysius to-restore freedom to-the-Syracusans

## D.

1) in beneficio videndum est quando et cui et quemadmodum  
 et quare demus

Piso Frugi uno nomine declarabat, non modo quis esset, sed  
 etiam qualis esset

ciconiae quonam e loco veniant aut quo se conferant, incom-  
 pertum adhuc est

multae gentes nondum sciunt cur luna deficiat, quare obum-  
 bretur

fac me certiore quam diu in villā sis futurus

nescio an senis vita beatior sit quam adolescentis

Alexander dubitabat an Macedones se secuturi essent

quaeritur unusne mundus sit an plures

quid refert utrum non incipias an desinas?

10) nihil meā interest hūmine an sublime putrescam  
 demus necne in nostrā potestate est

## (D.)

1) we-should mind whom we-trust

I-see not how past pleasures can allay present evils

we-know how quickly tears become-dry

of-what-nature the-soul-is, the-soul-itself knows-not

I-asked : had they-arrived-at Agrigentum ? he-said they-had inquire which of-you-two is about-to-reign

I-know-not whether this is so-much to-be-wondered-at

I-am-inclined-to-think that Hannibal was a greater general than Alexander

does it-depend on us whether we-are sharp or dull, strong or weak ?

10) I-doubt whether eloquence confers on-man more good or evil

it-is a-question whether there-be any juster cause of-waging war than resistance-to slavery

write to me forthwith whether or not you-have-met Lucius

it-was undetermined whether they-were-victorious or were vanquished

## E.

(Adverbial Clauses, Consecutive,  
Final and Causal.)

- 1) decōri vis ea est ut ab honesto non queat separari  
tales nos esse studeamus ut jure laudemur  
hoc animo semper fui ut invidiam virtute partam gloriam putarem  
Cato sic abiit e vitā ut causam moriendi nactum se esse gauderet  
maximā voce, ut omnes exaudire possint, dico  
ita stertebat ut ego vicinus audirem  
urbs munitior erat quam ut primo impetu capi posset

(Adjectival Clauses, Consecutive,  
Final and Causal.)

- 1) quotusquisque est qui voluptatem contemnat?  
nihil est amabilius virtute : nihil quod magis alliciat ad diligendum  
quis est qui Tarquinium Superbum non oderit ?  
digna res est quam diu multumque consideres  
ne ego quidem indignus cui copiam scientiae tuae facias  
erat iter tale per quod vix tranquillum agmen expediti posset  
pueris non omnem ludendi licentiam damus, sed eam

(Adverbial Clauses, Consecutive,  
Final, and Causal.)

Attalus regnum adeo stabile  
reliquit ut ad tertiam  
stirpem possessio ejus de-  
scenderit

Romani eā strage fudere  
Gallos ut nunquam postea  
temptaverint tale pugnae  
genus

10) est ergo ulla res tanti ut  
viri boni nomen amittas?

ita multi sunt imbecilli  
senes ut nullum officii  
aut omnino vitae munus  
exsequi possint

sic te ipse abicies ut nihil  
inter te atque inter quad-  
rupedem aliquem inter-  
esse putes?

tantum abest ut malum sit  
mors ut optimo cuique  
sit malorum omnium finis  
inventa sunt specula ut  
homo ipse se nosceret

spectatum veniunt: veniunt  
spectentur ut ipsae  
alias medicinas invēnit ca-  
sus, alias, ut vere dixerim,  
Deus

custodes circa omnes portas  
sunt missi, ne quis urbe  
egrederetur

nemo prudens punit quia  
peccatum est sed ne pec-  
cetur

(Adjectival Clauses, Consecutive,  
Final, and Causal.)

quae ab honestis actioni-  
bus non sit aliena

dies fere nullus est quin  
Sutrius ad me veniat

quis fuit tam fortis quin rei  
novitate perturbaretur?

10) nihil tam difficile est quin  
quaerendo investigari  
possit

non te deterrebam quomi-  
nus id disputares

aetas non impedit quominus  
agri colendi studia tene-  
amus

quis ignorat quin tria genera  
sint Graecorum?

non dubito quin tuis epi-  
stolis magis se erexerit

haec ego quum audio, non  
possum quin exclamem  
verba reperta sunt non quae  
impedirent sed quae in-  
dicarent voluntatem

ager aratur, quo meliores  
fetus possit edere

rex Lampsacum urbem  
Themistocli donavit unde  
vinum sumeret

mihi domus est ubi ha-  
bitem, alimenta quibus  
vescar: quid est quod  
desiderem?

20) O fortunate adolescens, qui

(Adverbial Clauses, Consecutive,  
Final, and Causal.)

quoniam id quod vis fieri  
non potest, fac velis id  
quod potest

20) quum solitudo plena metus  
sit, ratio ipsa monet ami-  
citas comparare

(Adjectival Clauses, Consecutive,  
Final, and Causal.)

tuae virtutis praeconem  
Homerum inveneris  
solis candor illustrior est  
quam ullius ignis, quippe  
qui immenso mundo tam  
longe lateque luceat

(E.)

1) I-have-so lived that I-do-  
not believe I was born  
in-vain

we-are not so foolish as  
to-be-charmed with-any  
trifles

who is so wretched as  
not to-have-felt God's  
bounty?

had you so-much leisure as  
to-mind other-people's-  
affairs?

his power is so wide that

it-has-embraced the world

I-am born to greater-things  
than to be the slave of-  
my-own body

Chabrias lived too-luxuri-  
ously to-avoid vulgar envy

Leonidas had too-few sol-  
diers to be-able to-con-  
quer the Persians

truth is so strong that no-  
thing can weaken it

10) nobody was ever so power-

1) we-are not those to-whom  
nothing seems to-be true  
there-is one not ashamed to-  
deny that-the-senses per-  
ceive anything

nothing is so valuable (that)  
we-should-sell for-it ho-  
nour and freedom

I-am too-great for fortune  
to-be-able to-harm me

nothing is so-great that I-  
ought not to-do for-your  
sake

there-is nothing which has  
feeling, that-dies not  
who is-there but sees what  
power is in the senses?

he is worthy to be-praised  
by all

there-is none but desires  
his children to-be happy

10) who has a farm without  
feeding swine?

I-cannot refrain from  
praising the good

ful as to-need the aid of-  
none

Titus was so amiable, that  
he-was-called the darling  
of-mankind

so far-am-I from being-ill  
that I-was never in-  
better-health

I-quite wish your design  
to-be-explained to-me  
that I-may-understand it  
thoroughly

birds cherish their-young  
with their-wings, lest  
they-be-hurt with-the-  
cold

I-am not so weak-minded,  
not to-say so inhuman  
it-is never expedient to-  
sin, because it-is always  
base

since we-are-come to the  
wars of-the-Athenians,  
we-will-relate the origin  
of-the-city

the enemy pursued no far-  
ther, as forests and  
swamps intervened

20)action is a certain elo-  
quence of-the-body, since  
it-consists of voice and  
motion

such being the case, there-is  
no reason why we-should-  
stay longer

what hinders you from  
being happy?

you are the cause of my  
not staying

Lucius was the cause of  
your not coming

he was little short of killing  
Varus

I-doubt not that there-were  
poets before Homer

he-plants trees to benefit  
another age

they-chose ten praetors to  
command the army

Atticus gave me a petition  
to give to-Caesar

20)unhappy me, who for so-  
many years have-not  
been-able to-see my-  
country

Caninius was marvellously  
wakeful, who in-his-  
whole consulship saw no  
sleep

Sextus Roscius did-not join  
banqueting-parties with  
his-father, forasmuch-as  
he-did-not come into the  
town at-all, except very-  
seldom. Hardly any-  
body invited him to-his  
house. And-no wonder,  
as he neither lived in the  
city nor was likely-to-  
invite-in-return

(Adverbial Temporal Clauses.)

F.

- 1) servus, quum manu mittitur, fit libertinus  
 jam ver appetebat, quum Hannibal ex libernis movit  
 ager, quum multos annos quievit, uberior est  
 Verres, quum rosam viderat, tunc incipere ver arbitrabatur  
 multi anni sunt quum Fabius in aere meo est  
 triginta dies erant ipsi quum has dabam litteras  
 quis non, quum haec videat, irriserit?  
 curata fac sint, quum ex foro redeam domum
- fuit tempus, quum Germanos Galli virtute superarent
- 10) fuit quoddam tempus quum homines bestiarum more vagabantur  
 Phocion fuit perpetuo pauper, quum divitissimus esse posset  
 Antiochus, quum Romae obses esset, coluerat Popilium  
 Pyrrhus, quum Argos oppugnaret, lapide ictus interiit  
 Caesar quum Antistium in Bithyniā vidisset, nihil asperē, nihil  
 acerbē dixit  
 Memnōnis effigies, ubi radiis solis icta est, sonum reddit  
 ubi exercitus instructus esset, hastati primi pugnam inibant  
 quando esurio, stomachus mihi crepat  
 hostes, simul atque ex fugā se receperunt, legatos mittunt
- 20) simul ut experrecti sumus, visa contemnimus  
 Messānam ut quisque nostrum venerat, haec visere solebat  
 abeo ab illis, postquam video me sic ludificari  
 Vēntidio fui amicus antequam ille reipublicae factus est  
 inimicus  
 tragoedi, antequam pronuncient, vocem excitant  
 omnia experiri certum est priusquam pereō  
 Caesar pervēnit priusquam Pompeius sentire posset  
 Cato, quoad vixit, virtutum laude crevit  
 admones ut me integrum, quoad possim, servem  
 donec eris felix, multos numerabis amicos  
 de comitiis, donec rediit Marcellus, silentium fuit

- 10) dominus et servus unā degunt donec aetas separet  
 hoc feci dum licuit : intermisi quoad non licuit  
 audite, dum de his singulis iudiciis disputo  
 expectate dum consul aut dictator fiat Kaeso  
 Aeneas multa passus est dum conderet urbem  
 debeo capitis periculum adire dum prosim tibi  
 multi honestatem neglegunt, dum potentiam consequantur  
 videtis, si in verbis jus constituamus, omnem utilitatem nos,  
 dum callidi volumus esse, amissuros

NOTE —The Mood in Temporal Clauses is often matter of usage rather than of principle: and correctness must be gained by observation and practice.

## (F.)

- 1) when cranes cross the seas, they-make the figure of-a-triangle  
 I-was greatly delighted when I-heard you were-made consul  
 when these-things were-doing in Spain, the day of-elections  
 was-now approaching  
 when Gyges had-turned the bezel of-the-ring to his-palm, he-  
 was-seen by none  
 a day will-dawn, when you-will-miss the affection of-a-most-  
 friendly man  
 Socrates, seeing a great quantity of-gold and silver carried-by,  
 said: How-many things I-miss not  
 Themistocles, having refused the lyre at a feast, was thought  
 underbred  
 when infants have-got-on a little, they-are-charmed even with-  
 toilsome amusements  
 we-may indeed resort- to sport and jest, but only when we-have-  
 satisfied serious affairs
- 10) Antiochus having quitted Egypt, the Roman legates sailed to-  
 Cyprus  
 I-received Dolabella's letter after coming-out of the bath  
 as-soon as an animal is born it-delights in-pleasure  
 Scipio Africanus, after being twice consul and censor, im-  
 peached Lucius Cotta

- after the lion, was tired with-carnage, he called the ass  
 there-was a time when men tilled the lands, and had not cities  
 while reputation is unimpaired, virtue easily consoles want  
 I-resist tears as-long-as I-can  
 the nation of-the-Lacedaemonians was strong while the laws  
 of-Lycurgus were-in-force  
 Milo stayed a-short-time, whilst his-wife gets-ready  
 20)as-soon as Epaminondas looked-about, he-asked whether his-  
 shield was safe  
 the consuls rested not till they-subdued all Latium  
 we-see the lightning before we-hear the sound  
 • before you-quit this circle, give your-answer  
 providence is that by which something future is-seen before  
 it-happens  
 Milo was in the senate that day until the senate was dismissed  
 beasts guard their young until they can defend themselves  
 Virginius delayed until he-should-consult his-colleague

(Adverbial Conditional, Concessive, and Comparative  
 Clauses.)

## G.

- 1)intus si recte est, ne labora  
 si vales, bene est, ego valeo  
 si quod erat grande vas, laeti afferebant  
 si noles sanus, cures hydropicus  
 tempora si fuerint nubila, solus eris  
 si quis deus mihi largiatur ut repuerascam, valdē recusen  
 si foret in terris, ridēret Democritus  
 id si scissem, nunquam huc tulissem pedem  
 senes si nulli fuissent nullae omnino civitates essent  
 10)at memoria minuitur nisi eam exerceas  
 pons Sublicius iter paene hostibus dedit, ni unus vir fuisset,  
 Horatius Cocles  
 respublica poterat esse perpetua, si patriis viveretur institutis  
 si verum respondere velles, haec erant dicenda



etsi non auctor necis, at conscius fuit  
 homo quod crebro videt non miratur, etiamsi cur fiat nescit  
 Caesar, etiamsi non is esset, qui est, tamen ornandus videretur  
 eloquentiae studendum est, etsi eā quidam perversē abutuntur  
 id quoque possum ferre, quamquam injurium est  
 quamvis occultetur flagitium, honestum tamen nullo modo fieri  
 potest

- 20) Pollio amat nostram, quamvis est rustica, Musam  
 ut desint vires, tamen est laudanda voluntas  
 non magnus pumiliō est, licet in monte constiterit  
 fabā Pythagorei utique abstinere, quasi vero eo cibo mens, non  
 venter, infletur

(G.)

- 1) I-grant-it certainly if you-ask  
 hearken to-a-few-words, if not troublesome  
 if all-things happen by-fate, nothing can warn us to-beware  
 you-must combat, unless you-yield  
 I-shall-never think you are-come late, if you-are-come safe  
 I-deliver to-you the kingdom strong, if you-will-be good: if  
 bad, weak  
 I-could not imitate the speeches of-Thucydides, did I-wish,  
 nor perhaps would-I-wish if I-could  
 I-should-not be-able to-live, if I-lived-not in literature  
 more would-have-fallen, had-not night interrupted the battle
- 10) I-would-not have-borne it, were-we not here in your kingdom  
 truth, though it-is not pleasant, is yet welcome to-me  
 will you-do this, however base it-be?  
 although glory have nothing in it to be-desired, yet it-follows  
 virtue as its-shadow  
 live with men as-though God saw-you  
 speak with God as-if men heard-you

NOTE.—Quamvis in Cicero takes the Subjunctive: poets, and sometimes historians, admit the Indicative.

## §15.] Mood in Suboblique and Virtually Suboblique Clauses.

- (1) Subordinate to Accusative and Infinitive.
- (2) Subordinate to Conjunctive Mood.
- (3) Subordinate to Indicative Mood expressing the thought of some other than the narrator.

### [EXERCISES.

#### A.

- (1) Solon dicebat neminem, dum vivēret, beatum haberi posse, quod omnes ad ultimam usque diem ancipiti fortunae obnoxii essent  
 Tullia dixit: si sibi eum, quo digna esset, dii dedissent virum, domi se regnum visuram fuisse, quod apud patrem videat  
 Platoni placet esse divinius, quod ipsum ex se suā sponte moveatur, quam quod pulsu moveatur alieno  
 Regulus sententiam nediceretrecusavit; quamdiu jurejurando hostium teneretur, non esse se senatorem
- (2) rex imperavit ut quae bello opus essent pararentur tanta est caritas patriae, ut vestris etiam legionibus sanctus essem, quod eam a me servatam esse meminissent equidem illud molior ut mihi Caesar concedat ut absim, quum aliquid in senatu contra Gnaeum agatur  
 Caesar hortatus est milites ne ea quae accidissent graviter ferrent: quod si esset factum detrimentum, in bonum verteret, uti ad Gergoviam accidisset
- (3) sapiens non dubitat, si ita melius sit, migrare de vitā Darius ejus pontis, dum ipse abesset, custodes reliquit in Hispaniā prorogatum veteribus imperatoribus est imperium cum exercitibus quos haberent  
 Fabio dicta dies est, quod legatus in Gallos pugnasset

## (A.)

- (1) you say-that, since there-is a mortal nature, there-must be also an immortal  
 Aristotle says that-certain little-animals are-born at the river Hypanis, which live one day  
 Ariovistus replied: ' If he-himself had-wanted anything of Caesar, he would-have come to him: if he (Caesar) wanted anything of him, he ought to-come to him '  
 Hannibal believed Scipio to-be an excellent-captain on the very-ground, that he-had-been chosen specially as-com-mander against himself
- (2) the Suevi proclaimed that all, who could carry arms, should<sup>2</sup> meet in one place  
 mind you-do-not take-it ill, when you-do-not desire to-become good, that nobody loves you  
 if you-have-done good to-a-friend, be-not sorry to-have-done-it: but rather be-ashamed if you-have-not done-it  
 the war waged at Mutina ensued: in which, if I-called Atticus prudent only, I-should-declare less than I-ought
- (3) the frogs sent to Jupiter asking-for another king, since he-who had-been given was useless  
 Panaetius used-to-praise Africanus for being self-denying  
 Titus, recollecting once that he-had-done no good to-any-one all day, said: Friends, I-have-lost a day  
 he-vowed a temple to-Jupiter, if he-routed the enemy that day

NOTE 1.—If a Clause in Suboblique position expresses the narrator's statement or thought, not that of another, it stands in the Indicative: as,

- (1) Caesar Helvetios in fines suos, unde profecti erant, reverti jussit.  
 (2) Pharnabazus hortabatur regem, ne ducem navalis belli eligeret Conona, qui Cypri exsulabat.

NOTE 2.—The Indicative is also found in Suboblique position, when a Relative Clause is immediately correlative to a Demonstrative Pronoun: as,

eloquendi vis efficit ut ea, quae ignoramus, discere, et ea, quae scimus, alios docere possimus.

•

## § 16.] Expansion of the Simple Sentence.

(See Questions at p. 10, on PR. § 87.)

The Normal Forms of a Simple Sentence are :

Subj.	Pred.	Subj.	Pred.	Subj.	Pred.
1. leo	rapit.	2. leo	est-bellua.	3. leo	est-rapax.

• Expansion is produced by

- A. Adjuncts enlarging the Subject.
- B. Adjuncts enlarging the Predicate.

### A. ADJUNCTS ENLARGING THE SUBJECT.

#### a. Primary Adjuncts.

(1) Attribute . . . . .	leo	<i>validus</i>
(2) Apposite . . . . .	leo	<i>bellua valida</i>
(3) Case of Quality . . .	leo	<i>mirae magnitudinis</i>
„	leo	<i>mirā magnitudine</i>

#### b. Secondary Adjuncts.

(1) Adverb . . . . .	leo	<i>maximē validus</i>
(2) Cases . . . . .	leo	<i>belluarum validissima</i>
	leo	<i>pastori terribilis</i>
	leo	<i>belluis omnibus validior</i>
	leo	<i>per silvas errans</i>
(3) Verb Infinite . . . .	{ leo	<i>ad pugnandum validus</i>
	{ leo	<i>praedatum ruens</i>
	{ leo	<i>aspectu terribilis</i> ;

## B. ADJUNCTS ENLARGING THE PREDICATE.

## a. Primary Adjuncts.

(1) Adverb . . . . .	leo	<i>avidē rapit</i>
(2) Case of Object . . . . .	leo	<i>oves rapit</i>
(3) „ Recipient . . . . .	leo	<i>pastoribus terrorem infert</i>
(4) „ Circumstance . . . . .	leo	<i>unguibus rapit</i>
(5) Verb Infinitive . . . . .	{ leo leo	<i>ad praedandum ruit</i> <i>praedatum it</i>

## b. Secondary Adjuncts.

These will be any words which the Adjuncts of the Verb may receive as Adjuncts to themselves: as, *perquam avidē, multas oves, magnum terrorem, pastoribus Africae, unguibus acutis*, etc.

NOTE 1.—Such enlargement may be variously increased, especially by means of Participles with Cases, Prepositions with Cases, and Conjunctions annexing several Attributes, Apposites, Cases, etc.

Leo, mirae magnitudinis bellua, ceteris omnibus vi excellens, silvā antroque mediā nocte relictis, ad praedandum ruens, et terrorem inferens pastoribus, permultas oves, vorandi causā, ore et unguibus avidissimē rapit.

NOTE 2.—When the learner is farther advanced, he will find that the Relations of Latin words in a simple sentence may be treated as eight in number, namely:

1. Predicative . . . . . as, *leo rapit*
2. Qualitative . . . . . „, *leo bellua rapax*
3. Objective . . . . . „, *leo rapit oves*
4. Receptive . . . . . „, *leo terrorem infert pastoribus*
5. Circumstantive . . . . . „, *leo nocte saepissimē exit e silvis*
6. Proprietary . . . . . „, *leo pastores Africae terret*
7. Prolocative . . . . . „, *leo fertur esse validissimus*
8. Annexive . . . . . „, *leo exit, et oves ore unguibusque rapit*

The Vocative Case, and Interjections, are ‘extra sententiam’: but an Interjection is often used when a Verb is implied, thus forming a sentence.

## APPENDIX.

## 17.] Rules of Construing and Parsing.

## A.

As every independent Sentence *must* have

1. A Finite Verb, expressed or understood ;
2. A Subject in a Nominative Case, expressed or understood, with which the Verb agrees (see Primer, § 87), so observe more particularly :

(a) A Substantive *may* have any of these Adjuncts :

- (1) Adjectives in Attribution to it ;
- (2) Substantives in Apposition to it ;
- (3) A Genitive or Ablative depending on it ;
- (4) A Preposition and Case depending on it.

(b) An Adjective *may* have any of these Adjuncts :

- (1) An Adverb qualifying it ;
- (2) Cases governed by it ;
- (3) A Preposition and Case depending on it.

(c) A Verb *may* have any of these Adjuncts :

- (1) An Adverb qualifying it ;
- (2) Cases governed by it ;
- (3) Prepositions (with their Cases) depending on it ;
- (4) An Infinitive depending on it.

(d) An Adverb may be qualified by another Adverb.

## B.

Therefore, in order to construe a simple Sentence :

1. Find its Verb, which must be Finite.

NOTE.—If no such Verb appear, *est* or *sunt* is probably understood.

2. Find its Subject, which will generally be a Nominative Case of the same Number and Person as the Verb, answering the question *who* or *what*?

NOTE 1.—If no such Nominative appear, the Pronoun agreeing with the Verb must generally be understood as the Subject.

NOTE 2.—If an Adjective appear in the Nominative, but no Substantive, a Substantive with which it agrees is generally supplied in English: usually *man* or *men*, if the Adjective is Masculine; *thing* or *things*, if it is Neuter.

3. Find the Adjuncts of the Subject, if any.

4. Find the Adjuncts of the Verb, seeing first if it has an Adverb.

NOTE.—In order to find its other Adjuncts, see whether the Verb is Copulative or not. If Copulative, the chief Adjunct will be a Complement (Substantive or Adjective). If not Copulative, the Adjuncts, if any, will be some of those above mentioned.

5. Having done this, construe into English first the Subject with its agreeing Adjective, and their Adjuncts; then the Verb, with its Adverb; then its other Adjuncts.

NOTE 1.—Generally a Simple Sentence contains only one Finite Verb: a Compound Sentence contains two or more such Verbs. But, when a Verb is followed by an Accusative and Infinitive, the Sentence is usually Compound.

NOTE 2.—A Vocative Case, with its Adjuncts, may be construed at the beginning of the Sentence, or in some other convenient place.

In parsing the words of a Sentence, whether in writing or by mouth, state what Part of Speech any word is, and mention, if

## (1) A Substantive,

Its Case—Number—Nom. Sing.—Genitive Termination  
—Declension—Gender—Word it agrees with or is  
governed by—Declined like what ?

NOTE 1.—Give the Rule for its Gender, if desired, from the Accidence : and the Rule for its agreement or government from the Syntax. Decline it, if desired, through both Numbers.

NOTE 2.—It is useful, with a Substantive, to decline the Adjective Pronoun *meus* in order to show the Gender. Thus, when required to decline *ager*, a *field*, say—

Singular.	Plural.
Nom. <i>ager meus</i> , <i>my field</i>	<i>agri mei</i> , <i>my fields</i>
Voc. <i>ager mi</i> , <i>O my field</i>	<i>agri mei</i> , <i>O my fields</i>
Acc. <i>agrum meum</i> , <i>my field</i>	<i>agros meos</i> , <i>my fields</i>
Gen. <i>agri mei</i> , <i>of my field</i>	<i>agrorum meorum</i> , <i>of my fields</i>
Dat. <i>agro meo</i> , <i>to my field</i>	<i>agris meis</i> , <i>to my fields</i>
Abl. <i>agro meo</i> , <i>by my field</i>	<i>agris meis</i> , <i>by my fields</i>

And in like manner—

*mensa mea*, *my table*. *opus meum*, *my work*, etc.

## (2) An Adjective,

Its Case—Gender—Number—Nom. Sing.—What declined like ?—What it agrees with ?

NOTE.—Decline it, if required.

## (3) a. A Finite Verb,

Its Person—Tense—Mood—Voice—Verb it comes from  
—kind of Verb—Conjugation—What Nominative it  
agrees with.

NOTE 1.—Conjugate it, if required, according to Primer, § 47.

NOTE 2.—Give the Syntax Rule or Rules for its construction.

## b. An Infinitive,

Tense—Voice—Verb it comes from—kind of Verb—  
Conjugation—Rule for Construction.

## c. Gerund or Supine,

Verb it comes from, etc.

NOTE.—Conjugate and give Rules for *b* and *c* as for *a*.



*d.* Participle,

Case—Gender—Number—Nom. Sing.—Tense—Voice  
 —Verb it comes from—kind of Verb—Conjugation  
 —What it agrees with.

NOTE.—Decline, Conjugate, and give Rules, as above, (2) (3) *a.*

## (4) Pronoun Relative,

What Antecedent?—How it agrees with its Antecedent?  
 —What Case?—Rule for Case.

NOTE.—Personal Pronouns follow the Rules of Substantives: Possessive those of Adjectives: Demonstrative Pronouns are Adjectives, but often used as Substantives.

## (5) Adverb,

What word it qualifies.

## (6) Preposition,

What word it governs.

NOTE.—When the learner is somewhat advanced, he should also state, in parsing, the derivation and composition of words, the government of moods, etc.

## EXAMPLE.

It is required to construe and parse the words:

Ad firmandum corpus multum conducit tempestiva animi remissio, quae neglegi non potest impune.

1. These words contain two connected Simple Sentences, or one Compound Sentence.

- |                                  |                     |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|
| (1) Verb of first sentence is    | conducit            |
| (2) Subject Nominative           | remissio            |
| (3) Adjuncts to the Subject are, |                     |
| <i>a.</i> Attributive Adjective  | tempestiva          |
| <i>b.</i> Genitive Case          | animi               |
| (4) Adjuncts to the Verb are,    |                     |
| <i>a.</i> Adverb,                | multum              |
| <i>b.</i> Preposition with Case, | ad firmandum corpus |

- |                               |                       |          |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|----------|
| (1) Verb                      | of second sentence is | potest.  |
| (2) Subject Nom.              | „ „                   | quae.    |
| (3) Adjuncts to the Subject   | quae,                 | none.    |
| (4) Adjuncts to the Verb are, |                       |          |
|                               | a. Adverb,            | non.     |
|                               | b. Infinitive,        | neglegi. |
|                               | c. Adverb,            | impune.  |

2. Construe the words in this order :

Tempeſtīva remiſſio animi, | quae | non potest | neglegi  
*Seasonable relaxation of-mind, which cannot be omitted*  
 • impune, | conduit multum | ad firmandum corpus  
*with impunity, conduces much to strengthening the-body*

3. Parse thus, taking the words in order of construing :

- (1) Tempeſtīva . . . Adjective. Nom. Fem. Sing. from tempeſtīvus, like bonus. Agrees with remiſſio by Rule § 89.
- (2) remiſſio . . . . Substantive. Nom. Sing. Consonant Noun, Third Decl. Fem. like leo. Subject of the Verb conduit, Rule § 93. Rule for Gender, § 29 (2).
- (3) animi . . . . . Substantive. Gen. Sing. from animus, Second Decl. Masc., like dominus. Objectively dependent on remiſſio, Rule § 132. Rule for Gender, § 28.
- (4) quae . . . . . Relative Pronoun. Agrees with Antecedent remiſſio, being Fem. Sing. Third Pers., by Rule § 91. Nominative to the Verb potest, by Rule § 93.
- (5) non . . . . . Adverb. Qualifies the Verb potest.

- (6) potest . . . . . Verb. Third Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. from the Irregular Intransitive Verb possum. Agrees with quae by Rule § 88. Conjugate § 79.
- (7) neglegi . . . . . Verb: Pres. Infin. Pass. from the Transitive Verb neglego, Third Conj. Prolatively joined to the Verb potest by Rule § 140, 4. Conjugate neglego, neglegis, neglexi, etc., § 81.
- (8) impune . . . . . Adverb. Qualifies neglegi.
- (9) conducit . . . . . Verb. Third Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. from the Verb conduco. Third Conj. Agrees with the Subject remissio by Rule § 88. Conjugate conduco, conducis, conduxi, &c., § 81.
- (10) multum . . . . . Adverb. Qualifies the Verb conducit.
- (11) ad . . . . . Preposition. Governs the Accus. Case firmandum corpus. § 103. § 143.
- (12) firmandum . . . . . Participle. Acc. Neut. Sing. from firmandus, Gerundive from the Transitive Verb firmo, First Conj. Agrees with corpus by Rule § 143. Conjugate § 81.
- (13) corpus . . . . . Substantive. Acc. Sing. from corp-us, Consonant Noun, Third Decl. Neut. Governed by ad by Rule § 103. Rule for Gender, § 29, III.

**NOTE.**—Each rule, when required, must be repeated at full: each Substantive, when required, be declined with meus; and each Verb be conjugated according to § 47. All the references are to the Primer.

## FOURTH COURSE.

## § 18.] Rhythm and Metre.

(PR. 161, &amp;c.; p. 151, III.)

## I. ADONIAN VERSE.

- u u | = u

Ex. :           jānŭă | Dītis  
                  īntēr hŏ | nōres

(The Quantity of the final Syllable in a Verse is indifferent.)

## EXERCISES.

## A.

- |                     |                       |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| 1) sidera fulgent   | vulneror ense         |
| bella moventur      | carmine praestas      |
| fortiter instant    | corde sit alto        |
| messis in herbā est | 20) vescimur uvis     |
| magna canum est vis | pace fruemur          |
| este sereni         | lactis abundant       |
| vive valeque        | vere redibo           |
| gaudia differ       | commoror Anti         |
| linque severa       | mansit Athenis        |
| 10) en tremit artūs | Tibure cedo           |
| parce puellae       | pergite Romam         |
| displicet urbi      | Caesaris urbs est     |
| res mihi grata est  | quem petis horum ?    |
| sunt tibi silvae    | 30) quid dabis auri ? |
| vir mihi cordi est  | fit rea furti         |
| laudor ab illo      | me pudet urbis        |

cedere turpe est  
 ire potestis  
 dignus amari est  
 inter arandum es  
 docta canendi est  
 apta docendo  
 lassa morando

40)ite lavatum  
 turpe relatu\*  
 urbe carendum est  
 bella gerenda  
 fraus sibi damno est  
 dic age quis sis  
 si potes, exi

## (A.)

- 1)streams run  
 wines are-being-quaffed  
 arms were-sounding  
 the kingdoms will-remain  
 they-err shamefully  
 anger displeases  
 Apollo smiled  
 thou-wilt-go into the city  
 apples are-being-gathered
- 10)I-will-go straightway  
 we-all played  
 we tend thither  
 I-was-wandering by-chance  
 Ulysses said  
 those-things were  
 it-is a crowd of-goddesses  
 there-will-be nothing be-  
 yond  
 whither rushest-thou bold?  
 wilt-thou-be so mad?
- 20)the lioness is grim  
 sleepest-thou, Lydia?  
 live brave (P.)  
 say, Muses  
 O surely a goddess  
 alas me! I-am-conquered

- the nymph is lovely  
 the girl is beautiful  
 the enemy is in the city  
 farewell, wars
- 30)yield, Greeks  
 you-despise honours  
 you-run over the sea  
 he-frightened the city  
 what seekest-thou beyond?  
 come utter a song  
 feed the she-goats  
 you-dare anything  
 he-sails the waters  
 we-leave the fields
- 40)praise is sweet to-me  
 ye-yield to-anger  
 I have a mother  
 it-o'erhangs the field  
 you-are dear to-the-city  
 give me a light  
 a road is-made for-us  
 this is a care to-me  
 thou art stronger than-  
 Aulus  
 we-stand inactive
- 50)they-delight in-song

he-burns with-love	remember to-bring
they-enjoy <sup>9</sup> light	we-are-wont to-stand
I-use ships	ye-wish to-be absent
thou-art worthy of-honour	70) she-is skilled in-ruling
let-it-be-sold for-gold	she-is fit for-asking
he-returned in-the-morning	it-grows by-ploughing
live at-Philippi	it-is-light: we-must-go
go-ye to-Corinth	the fault must-be confessed
depart from-Troy (P.)	the man spares himself
60) the table is Philip's	thou-art both king and
she-is first of-goddesses	father
there-is abundance of-honey	learn what impends
she-is conscious of-fault	he-says that-ye go
I am-ashamed of-anger	he-thinks that-we wish
be mindful of-the-hour	80) I-beg-you to-be good
it-is necessary to-go	when he-flies, press-on

## II. DACTYLIC PENTHEMIMER RHYTHM.

(First Kind.)

Ex. : ēst vīā|dēcli|vis      cōnsē|dērē dū|ces  
cētērā |prōspīcī|unt      aūctō|rēm frū|gum

## EXERCISES.

## B.

1) carmina proveniunt	10) multos castra juvant
tu dominus, tu vir	cogite oves, pueri
atria turba tenent	quid non sentit amor?
consul adest Cicero	induitur pallam
gramen erat circa	da facilem cursum
vestes lana fuit	heu stirpem invisam
hirtus erat crinis	cura pii dis sunt
hi Curios simulant	turba gravis paci est
illa patrem sequitur	triste lupus stabulis

incute vim ventis  
 20) di meliora piis  
 quod libet id licet huic  
 corda tument rabie  
 dente petit tigris  
 quanto plura capis  
 tanto plura cupis  
 increpor a cunctis  
 truncat olus foliis  
 Cypri est orta Venus  
 Thebas, Cadme, venis

30) mollior es plumā  
 ventum erat ad Vestae  
 tu domini similis  
 summe ducum, salve  
 jam potior voti  
 desipit hic animi  
 velle mori statuit  
 lusum it Maecenas  
 singula quid referam?  
 si quis ades, faveas  
 40) nemo est quin malit

(B.)

1) Ixion rolls  
 the wife follows behind  
 woman and man groan  
 king Darius is there  
 there-was a grove in the  
 citadel  
 these-things I prophesy  
 two are the whole house  
 I am not a shepherd  
 I-saw tears  
 10) bring-ye flames swift  
 spring affords flowers  
 autumn gives apples  
 small-things become the  
 small  
 scarce had-I spoken those-  
 things  
 the moon rules the months  
 we-go to Atrides  
 demand pardon of-the-gods  
 ah unhappy virgin  
 lo the light Satyrs  
 20) she is like her mother

I-give thee riches  
 piety is welcome to-God  
 oppose beginnings  
 expose thyself to-war  
 thou hast apples, old-man  
 I have nothing (to do) with  
 war  
 beauty injured me  
 I-am a defence to-thee  
 he-feigns hope with-his-  
 countenance  
 30) by-character thou-art com-  
 bative  
 there-is no need of-swords  
 I-am-conquered by Aeneas  
 he-discharges duty  
 souls are-without death  
 rise void-of fear  
 this-man needs a guardian  
 they-are-open by-night and  
 day  
 at-Rome I-love Tivoli  
 from-Rome I-g

- |                                 |                              |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 40) he-was born at-Gabii        | they-come to-view            |
| thou-art whiter than-the        | we-must spare the tender     |
| swan                            | Rome must-be left            |
| who is the boy's father?        | anger is hurtful to-itself   |
| thou to-me art king of-         | shall-I-speak or be silent   |
| kings                           | perhaps you-may-have-        |
| time is consumer of-things      | heard                        |
| he-is lavish of-money           | she-knows-not yet where      |
| I-am weary of-life              | she-is                       |
| it-was shameful to-be-con-      | while I-may, I-will-em-      |
| quered                          | brace                        |
| • thou canst fight              | when I-saw, how was-I-       |
| he-is-believed to-be a god      | lost!                        |
| 50) she-is desirous of-fighting | 60) you-have nothing to-fear |

## III. DACTYLIC PENTHEMIMER RHYTHM.

(Second Kind.)

- u u | - u u | -

This must end with a word of two syllables (or est after a syllable elided).

Ex. : dīstāt āb | ūrbē lō|cus  
glōriā | prīmā tū|a est

C.

- |                           |                           |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1) semper avarus eget     | vive valeque, pater       |
| alba ligustra cadunt      | munera vestra cano        |
| fistula dulce canit       | posceris exta bovis       |
| pauper ubique jacet       | mors mihi munus erit      |
| luna regebat equos        | fert tibi Phoebus opem    |
| haec quoque culpa mea est | vocibus adde fidem        |
| quae valuere ruunt        | vincitur arte labor       |
| rustica turba vetant      | pectora felle virent      |
| trux decet ira feras      | non licet asse mihi       |
| 10) dirige navis iter     | 20) ars stupet ipsa malis |



semper abundat aquis  
 di maris, este boni  
 si tibi cura mei est  
 sit tibi cura tui  
 tempus abire tibi est

tarda est illa dies  
 invidet ipse sibi  
 nescit adesse necem  
 posse nocere sat est  
 30) nemo in amore sapit

(C.)

- 1) genial Venus stood  
 the greased keel floats  
 Caesar will-be all-things  
 alas pitiable boy  
 crooked old-age comes  
 there-is no way but that  
 woman and man, favour  
 arms and the man I-sing  
 the waters threaten many-  
 things
- 10) the gods see pious deeds  
 now the anger of-God is  
 light  
 the morning-star had arisen  
 Love conquers all-things  
 daughter, she-said, where  
 art-thou ?  
 Cygnus becomes a new bird  
 each delay is just  
 thou-knowest the burden is  
 thine  
 a fierce storm tosses me  
 I-gave the last kisses
- 20) farewell for ever  
 this help ye-bring to-me  
 apply the spur to-the-horse  
 render incense to the-Lar  
 the wave favours not flight  
 winter is-alleviated by-fire

- he-lops-off the head with-  
 a-sword  
 use thy lot  
 there-will-be occasion-for  
 strength  
 seize the reins with-thy-  
 hand
- 30) he-comes worthy of-honour  
 glory is-without death  
 dispel fear from-thy-heart  
 pursue the-road with-me  
 for-guide  
 at-Tivoli Rome pleases  
 the evil (is) more strong  
 than-art  
 thou-shalt-be the avenger  
 of-Caesar  
 he-swells with-love of-  
 praise  
 the anger of-the-sea is-laid  
 be-it thy care to-follow
- 40) be-it mine to-be-able to-  
 die  
 learn-ye what love is  
 be that madness far  
 he-was to-be-deceived  
 the mother loved wealth  
 men both stand and quake  
 sound is-borne to the stars

who drinks thence, maddens	50) come to thy gifts
the palm with-be-sought by-	dogs were-silent
steeds	a full victim was given
fill your-laps with-the-	the earth is-wet with-blood
flower	

## IV. DACTYLIC PENTAMETER (OR DOUBLE PENTHEMIMER).

(First Kind followed by Second.)

Ex. : hīc lācēr | ādmīs|sōs || tērrūt|Hēctōr ē|quos  
 Lāēr|tēsquē sē|nēx || Tēlēmä|chūsquē pū|er  
 Tlēpōlē|mī lē|tō || cūrā nō|vātā mē|a est

NOTE.—There is a break always after the first Penthemimer.

## D.

- 1) gratius ex ipso fonte bibuntur aquae  
 panditur ad nullas janua nigra preces  
 ossa tegit tellus, aequora nomen habent  
 nomen amicitiae barbara corda movet  
 non omnes Fabios abstulit una dies  
 ante diem canos anxia cura facit  
 stella gravis nobis Lucifer ortus erat  
 accedam profugae sarcina parva rati  
 heu loca felici non adeunda viro
- 10) vive, nec ignosci tu tibi posse nega  
 supplicibus vestris ferre soletis opem  
 me reor infesto, quum tonat, igne peti  
 flebam successu posse cātrē dolos  
 heu quanto melior sors tua sorte meā est  
 an nescis longas regibus esse manus?  
 omnia solliciti sunt loca plena metūs  
 culpa mea est, ipso iudice, morte minor  
 res est, Calliope, digna favore tuo

- saepe, premente deo, fert deus alter operam  
 20) sedibus in patriis sit mihi posse mori °  
 tota domus coepit nunc onus esse tuum  
 te sequar et conjux exsulis exsul ero  
 ipsa potest solitum nosse corona caput  
 naturae sequitur semina quisque suae  
 jure venit cultos ad sibi quisque deos  
 • se nimis ulciscens exstitit ipse nocens  
 nescit cui domino pareat unda maris  
 ne poenae tu sis altera causa cave  
 haec facies Trojae, quum caperetur, erat  
 30) vix habeo tenuem, quae tegat ossa, cutim

(D.)

- 1) how tranquilly how wisely live the bees !  
 the swallow tribe, a chattering crowd, rejoices  
 lightning against this head came from yon height  
 beyond the envious clouds still shines the sun  
 who late was Croesus will-be Irus suddenly  
 vain wishes call not-(back) the by-gone days  
 me sea, me winds, me the fierce storm is-tossing  
 deep sand delays the-girlish feet  
 a little viper kills a mighty ox  
 10) such as the mother was, will-be the daughter  
 any may-cull wood from a-falling oak  
 each will-obtain such-things as each shall-sow  
 names often suit their-own realities  
 both circumstance and place will-give us counsel  
 thy maiden stands worshipped by-eager suitors  
 ah me, the tearful weight of-sorrow grows  
 glad with-new plumage sings the Attic bird  
 spring covers vales and hills with-verdant robe  
 with-my wide-gaze I-measure the deep seas  
 20) the sweet stream lingers there with-copious wave  
 crooked old-age will-come with-silent foot

- Jove is-appeased himself with-presents given  
 that frown more pleases than-another's smile  
 with-female body love presents a bird  
 heavier are the-wounds of-kindred hand  
 befits thee to-be mindful of-my fortune  
 God himself bids thee to-remember death  
 who has-begun well, has half done  
 what was ill gotten, worse is-wont to-go
- 30) he bravely acts who can be miserable  
 no glory should you seek by-sinuing  
 who measureth his weights, can bear them
- be night with slumber, without strife be day  
 my-eyes have nothing to behold but shore  
 thinkest-thou more than-oars thine arms can (do) ?  
 that home, where happy you-repose, where is-it ?  
 may-rust in darkness catch the soldier's arms  
 what wouldst thou changed in me except the fates ?  
 black death, I-pray withhold thy-greedy hands
- 40) now the same Phyllis asks who and whence you-are

## V. DACTYLIC HEPTHEMIMER RHYTHM.

Ex. : jūssīt ēt|ēxtēn|dī cām|pos  
 āstrā tē|nēnt cāē|lēstē sō|lum  
 tūm prī|mūm sūbī|ērē dō|mos  
 mūlcē|bānt Zēphŷ|rī flō|res

## E.

- 1) instat hians immane lēo  
 aurea prima sata est aetas  
 gesserat ad Trojam bellum  
 non omnes arbusta juvant  
 te libans, Lenaeae, vocat  
 pons latus pedibus tribus est

- devenere locos laetos  
 pars mersi tenuere ratem  
 vince animos iramque tuam  
 10) huic genitor Vulcanus erat  
 carminibus metus omnis abest  
 praesideo foribus caeli  
 ante volat comitique timet  
 una salus ambobus erit  
 carmine fit vivax virtus  
 instrue praeceptis animum  
 exsultat levitate puer  
 vilius argentum est auro  
 gloria virtutis fructus  
 20) esse Jovis fratrem quantum est ?  
 flumina amem silvasque meas  
 adsis, O Tegeaee, favens  
 scire ubi sit reperire vocas

(E.)

- 1) Troy and Priam fall together  
 there-were not helmets, not a sword  
 she-treads the queen of-gods  
 bolts closed a thousand houses  
 it-was heat and mid day  
 the god himself helps the daring  
 the threshing-floor is ten feet wide  
 the tower is a hundred feet high  
 close now the streams, lads  
 10) it-is peace of-mind which care flies  
 the burden, which is-borne well, becomes light  
 the work commends the artist  
 alas piety, alas ancient faith  
 here a beech o'erhangs the cave  
 the wood is useful for-vessels  
 I-prefer peace to-war  
 in the midst I will-have Caesar

- I-sing to-virgins and boys  
 let-kings yield to-songs
- 20) the vine is a grace to-trees  
 the horns were-shining with-gold  
 astonished by-the-novelty they-quake  
 part load the tables with-a-banquet  
 one-lives better on-a-little  
 this-man sold country for-gold  
 the virgin is fairer than swans  
 they-thrust the ships off-the rock  
 envy is the-companion of-virtue  
 this is the vice of-rich gold
- 30) O nights and suppers of-the-gods  
 tell-me at-what-price you-wish to-sup  
 the ground is rich in-various wealth  
 I pity thee, ill-advised-one  
 live ye mindful of-us  
 to-have-deserved punishment is too-little  
 from sorrow I-cannot speak  
 he should-have-been made a god  
 Caesar is a god in his city  
 may-the-same hour carry-away the twain  
 that Thebes fell, is mine

## VI. DACTYLIC HEXAMETER VERSE.

(PR. p. 151.)

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.
		- - -	- - -		
		- - -	- - -		

Ex. : rēgīā|sōlīs ē|rāt ॥ sūb|līmībūs|āltā cō|lūmnis  
 clārā mī|cānte aū|rō ॥ flām|māsque īmī|tāntē pŷ|rōpo  
 cūjūs ē|būr nī|dūm ॥ fās|tīgīā|sūmmā tē|nēbat  
 ārgēn|tū bīfō|rēs ॥ rādī|ābānt|lūmīnē|vālvae

NOTE.—See the Caesura explained, PR. 151.

## F.

- 1) navita de ventis, de tauris narrat arator.  
 nitimur in vetitum semper cupimusque negata.  
 omnia nunc florent, nunc formosissimus annus.  
 non semper violae non semper lilia florent.  
 jejunus raro stomachus vulgaria temnit.  
 improba corrumpunt sanctos consortia mores.  
 o Corydon Corydon, quae te dementia cepit?  
 ante fuit vitulus qui nunc fert cornua taurus.  
 grammatici certant, et adhuc sub iudice lis est.
- 10) caelum non animum mutant qui trans mare currunt.  
 felix quem faciunt aliena pericula cautum.  
 audentes fortuna juvat, timidosque repellit.  
 non habet in manibus ventos qui navigat aequor.  
 non semper feriet quodcumque minabitur arcus.  
 oderunt hilarem tristes tristemque jocos.  
 tum breviter Dido vultum demissa profatur.  
 septem horas dormisse satis juvenique senique est.  
 invigila studiis, nec somno deditus esto.  
 omne tulit punctum qui miscuit utile dulci.
- 20) intendes animum studiis et rebus honestis.  
 regia, crede mihi, res est succurrere lapsis.  
 vivere naturae te convenienter oportet.  
 ferreus assiduo consumitur annulus usu.  
 fallit nos vitium specie virtutis et umbrā.  
 carius est quidquid magnā mercede paratur.  
 silvis gaudet avis, secreto rure poeta.  
 passibus ambiguis fortuna volubilis errat.  
 sperne voluptates: nocet empta dolore voluptas.  
 quod caret alternā requie durabile non est.
- 30) intonuere poli: crebris micat ignibus aether.  
 quo minus est murmur plerumque est altior unda.  
 molli paulatim flavescit campus aristā.  
 somnia fallaci ludunt temeraria nocte.  
 sustinet aetherios orbes cervicibus Atlas.

tu nihil invitā dices faciesve Minervā.  
 omnia sunt hominum tenui pendentia filo.  
 exoritur clamorque virum clangorque tubarum.  
 crescit amor numi quantum ipsa pecunia crescit.  
 conscia mens recti fama mendacia ridet.

40) stulte, quid est somnus, gelidae nisi mortis imago ?

venturae memores jam nunc estote senectae.  
 tempus in agrorum cultu consumere dulce est.  
 est virtutis opus factis extendere famam.  
 felix qui didicit rerum cognoscere causas.  
 scire aliquid laus est, culpa est nil discere velle.

• una salus victis nullam sperare salutem.

velle suum cuique est, nec voto vivitur uno.  
 sint Maecenates, non deerunt, Flacce, Marones.

50) dum vitant stulti vitia, in contraria currunt.

sincerum est nisi vas, quodcumque infundis acescit.  
 tum celerare fugam in silvas et fidere nocti.

(F.)

1) harmed by-no axe an ancient forest stood.

gleams there with-crests and gold the snake of-Mars, }  
 the eyes flash fire, the whole body swells with-venom. }

a sloping road is dark with-dismal yew ; }

it-leads through silence mute to Stygian banks ; }

shades wander bloodless without body and bones. }

the house is sunless, pervious to-no wind, }

sad and most-full of-lazy cold, and which }

wants ever fire, abounds in-darkness ever. }

10) glad Cupid loveth cheerful smiles and sports.

he-spake, and rising schemes a splendid blow.

thee, goddess, thee winds flee, thee clouds of-heaven.

O praise-ye the good Parent, whoso weep.

then, flying the sea, re-seek-I fields and woods ; }

then charms me more the land, then leafy bowers, }

where, when the blasts rage keenest, sings the pine. }



lo how the lake glittering with-broad fire blazes !  
 rain lashes earth, bounds big with-liquid foot,  
 meanwhile o'erhead bellows the tempest's wrath. }

- 20) but where is labour's goal, ye-storms, for-you ?  
 lo where Love sleeps: do-not disturb the child.  
 remember to-breathe thanks with praise to-God.  
 beasts were for-man, man born for use of-beasts.  
 oft with-still stream the greenest fields are-moist.  
 lift-ye one voice, O-living troop of-souls.  
 the brazen gate burst with-twin-opening folds.  
 life's light hath-set, fame's star ariseth for-thee.  
 weave-ye in-notes of-waters praise divine.  
 eyes will-grow-bright for-seeing stars and sun.
- 30) cease-thou with-subtle voice to-spin-out songs.  
 tears would-be thy fame's wrong, thou-mighty-one.  
 no human comforts there of-food were-wanting.  
 aroused I-was, nor-yet blushed risen light.  
 soft peace around thee flit where'er thou-rovest.  
 we-cess; nor that day sees-us reading more.  
 then dice-play charms, and blushing cups of-wine.  
 nor less on-land the unbridled storm's wrath raves.  
 I-drooped my-eyes and fixed I-kept my-face.  
 fortune, what thou deniest disturbs me not.
- 40) back he-recoilèd twice five paces huge.  
 oft quiet flying with-rare stroke of wings,  
 last in-the-heavenly race the swallow tires. }  
 thunders all heaven with-roar; and had earth been,  
 all earth too, deep in-ground, trembling had-shook.  
 so work the bees from-love of-stowing honey,  
 choose laws and magistrates, and follow a chief;  
 chastening at-home some mind, and punishing;  
 some trading care-for foreign business;  
 some, as in arms the soldier, carrying stings,
- 50) pillage the summer and lay-waste the golden buds.

meanwhile in-vain her-child by-frighted mother  
 was sought in-every land, on-every deep :  
 her not the morn that-comes with-ruddy locks,  
 not evening's-star, saw loitering : she with-both  
 her-hands (set) pines alight from flaming Aetna,  
 and through the dewy darkness restless bore.

NOTE.—Dactylic Hexameters constitute the Heroic Metre.

### VII. THE ELEGIAC DISTICH.

A Dactylic Hexameter followed by a Pentameter constitutes the Elegiac Distich ; Elegiac Distichs constitute Elegiac Metre.

#### G.

1. Cacus, Aventinae timor atque infamia silvae,  
     non leve finitimis hospitibusque malum.
2. magna fuit quondam capitis reverentia cani,  
     inque suo pretio ruga senilis erat.
3. si bene floruerint segetes, erit area dives :  
     si bene floruerit vinea, Bacchus erit.
4. Termine, post illud levitas tibi libera non est :  
     quā positus fueris in statione, mane.
5. et, seu vomeribus, seu tu pulsabere rastris,  
     clamato : Meus est hic ager, ille tuus.
6. rusticus agricolam, miles fera bella gerentem,  
     rectorem dubiae navita puppis amat.
7. navita de ventis, de tauris narrat arator,  
     enumerat miles vulnera, pastor oves.
8. quam cito purpureos deperdit terra colores,  
     quam cito formosas populus alba comas !
9. porrectusque novem Tityus per jugera terrae  
     assiduas atro viscere pascit aves.
10. una dies Fabios ad bellum miserat omnes :  
     ad bellum missos perdidit una dies.
11. mella meum munus : volucres ego mella daturas  
     ad violam et cytisos et thyma cana voco.

12. Mulciber in Trojam, pro Trojā stabat Apollo :  
aequa Venus Teucris, Pallas iniqua fuit.
13. saepe ferox cautum petiit Neptunus Ulixem :  
eripuit patruo saepe Minerva suo.
14. non ideo debet pelago se credere, si qua  
audet in exiguo ludere cymba lacu.
15. non tellus eadem parit omnia : vitibus illa  
convenit, haec oleis ; hac bene farra virent.
16. perfer et obdura : dolor hic tibi proderit olim :  
saepe tulit lassis sucus amarus opem.
17. officium commune Ceres et Terra tuentur :  
haec praebet causam frugibus, illa locum.
18. omne solum forti patria est, ut piscibus aequor,  
ut volucris, vacuo quidquid in orbe patet.
19. militis in galeā nidum fecere columbae ;  
apparet, Marti quam sit amica Venus.
20. quaerit aquas in aquis, et poma fugacia captat  
Tantalus : hoc illi garrula lingua dedit.
21. majestas olim fuit et venerabile nomen  
vatibus, et largae saepe dabantur opes.
22. nescio quā natale solum dulcedine cunctos  
ducit, et immemores non sinit esse sui.
23. non est in medico semper, relevetur ut aeger ;  
interdum medicā plus valet arte malum.
24. omnia sunt hominum tenui pendentia filo,  
et subito casu, quae valuere, ruunt.
25. parva necat morsu spatiosum vipera taurum :  
a cane non magno saepe tenetur aper.
26. quid magis est durum saxo ? quid mollius undā ?  
dura tamen molli saxa cavantur aquā.
27. sola gerat miles, quibus arma coerceat, arma,  
canteturque ferā nil nisi pompa tubā.
28. tempora labuntur tacitisque senescimus annis,  
et fugiunt freno non remorante dies.
29. dum vires annique sinunt, tolerate labores ;  
jam veniet tacito curva senecta pede.

30. gutta cavat lapidem, consumitur annulus usu,  
et teritur pressā vomer aduncus humo.
31. poma dat autumnus : formosa est messibus aestas :  
ver praebet flores : igne levatur hiemps.
32. exultat levitate puer, gravitate senectus,  
inter utramque manens stat juvenile decus.
33. aspice jucundo labentes murmure rivos,  
aspice tondentes fertile gramen oves.
34. pastor inaequali modulatur arundine carmen,  
nec desunt comites, sedula turba, canes.
35. non est, crede mihi, sapientis dicere, Vivam ;  
sera nimis vita est crastina : vive hodie.
36. carmine fit vivax virtus, expersque sepulcri  
notitiam serae posteritatis habet.
37. vivite felices, memores et vivite nostri,  
sive erimus, seu nos fata fuisse volent.
38. scindentur vestes, gemmae frangentur et aurum,  
carmina quam tribuunt fama perennis erit.
39. quam cito, me miserum, laxantur corpora rugis,  
et perit, in nitido qui fuit ore, color.
40. Pallada nunc, pueri, teneraeque ornate puellae ;  
qui bene placarit Pallada, doctus erit.
41. ipse potes riguis plantam deponere in hortis,  
ipse potes rivos ducere lenis aquae.
42. quam bene Saturno vivebant rege, priusquam  
tellus in longas est patefacta vias.
43. nunc Jove sub domino caedes, nunc vulnera semper,  
nunc mare, nunc leti mille repente viae.
44. ampliat aetatis spatium sibi vir bonus : hoc est  
vivere bis, vitā posse priore frui.
45. quid non ingenio factum est ? quis crederet unquam  
aërias hominem carpere posse vias ?
46. quid non ingenio factum est ? quis crederet iri  
per freta, per terras posse vaporis ope ?
47. quis populis toto divisis orbe putaret  
missa sub oceano fulgura posse loqui ?

48. scit bene venator cervis ubi retia tendat, .  
 scit bene quā frendens valle moretur aper.<sup>o</sup>
49. pascitur in vivis livor, post fata quiescit,  
 quum suus ex merito quemque tuetur honos.
50. infelix Dido, nulli bene nupta marito,  
 hoc pereunte fugax, hoc fugiente peris.

(G.)

1. go far, ye-cares, hard tribe ; begone, ye-labours ;  
 the sire Lenaeon hateth doleful words.
2. some bodies scarce are-healed with-the-sharp steel :  
 to-many juice and herb hath-brought assistance.
3. man to-preserve is pleasure suiting man,  
 and by-no art (is) favour better sought.
4. lo, Minos owns the lands and owns the seas ;  
 nor earth nor wave is-open to-our flight.
5. let-loose thy-hapless hairs, sad Elegēia :  
 ah, thine will-be the name too truly now.
6. that poet of-thy work, thy boast, Tibullus  
 burns on the structured pyre, an empty corpse.
7. lo, Venus' boy bears both the o'erthrown quiver  
 and broken bow, and without light the torch.
8. hairs o'er his-neck dishevelled catch the t ars,  
 and his-face echoes with-the-shaking sob.
9. have-then the pyre flames rapt thee, sacred bard,  
 nor on-thy bosom feared to-feed ?
10. rest in safe urn, I-pray, ye-quiet bones :  
 and be the ground not heavy to-thy ashes.
11. thee from the mother lake thy-first streams drawing  
 with-sweet allurements curious error sends
12. or where the birch grove blooms, or where the pine,  
 or hedges richly-clad with-hanging roses.
13. O thee (let) ancient faith, and guileless virtue,  
 and labour love, burnt by-the-constant sun,
14. and men's conspiring hearts, and hands prepared  
 to guard the wealth which they-enjoy by-right.

15. I-saw thee weeping ; moist with-tears I-saw  
eyes than-caerulean sky more-splendid.
16. admiring the sad softness, ' thus at-morn,' I-thought,  
' violets are-wont to-glitter with-bright dew.'
17. smiles next I-saw : subdued before thee-smiling  
the sapphires laid-aside their rays.
18. no place for-gems is-there, where eyes such glory  
fills, and in native face the sunbeam lives.
19. as shines in-chequered sky the westering sun,  
and makes clouds blush with-a-light not their-own,
20. so bright with-cheerful smile thou-giftest breasts,  
• however sad, with-part of-thine-own joy :
21. gone-is the smile : survives the smiler's image,  
and lights and comforts hearts with-genial torch.
22. yet so, O youth, conqueror of-swelling waters,  
mind-thou so spurnest, as to-dread the frith.
23. ships wrought by-art are-conquered by the sea :  
deemest thou more than-oars thy arms can-do ?
24. with the wild race I-have no change of-speech,  
all spots are full of-anxious fear.
25. and as the fleet stag caught by greedy bears,  
or lamb by-mountain wolves surrounded cowers,
26. so I, by warlike nations hedged on-all-sides,  
the foe my side close pressing, am-alarmed.
27. while sleeps my darling, whisper soft, thou air,  
(let) thy-cool pinion fan her-lullèd bosom.
28. play mid her-forehead's lights and curl her-locks,  
bold on-the-lips plant kisses, plant on-cheeks :
29. a secret breath, such-as the lover sighs,  
or which is-wont to-ope the eastern doors ;
30. sweet as when zephyr flits at-vernal hour  
to sweep the jewelled meads of-the-trim soil.
31. while youth with-thousand masts scuds into ocean,  
slow with-safe boat the old-man enters port.
32. beneath cold air the rose no perfume sheds ;  
that earth may-please-thee, with-God's sun grow-warm.

33. nooks full of-roses bloom on Phasis' banks,  
 where upon-no day sings not Philomel.
34. amid the bird's songs and mid rose-bowers erst  
 by-me a tender-girl sweet dreams were seen.
35. and even yet, while lone I-muse in spring time,  
 the shade and music to my mind return.
36. sings Philomel in wonted bowers to-day ?  
 and has the flower its-former blush ? I-ask.
37. the wave, alas, dank leaves strew, but of-these  
 was-gathered plenty while the roses shone.
38. and what sweet odours the squeezed bud distilled  
 bring-back the summer, though it be gone-by.
39. thus something joyous caught i' the midst of-joys  
 (is) ever wont to-live in mindful heart.
40. and as to-the-eyes it-smiled nigh Phasis' calm wave,  
 now smileth to-the-mind the spot's old charm.
41. the glad wave of-our youth which rolleth-on  
 before it-flows by-lusts polluted,
42. that indeed glides, as rivulet's smooth stream,  
 which scarce with-sluggish wave floats-through its  
 pastures.
43. but yet, as pales with-care the anxious brow,  
 and grief more arrows sends from day-to-day,
44. ye-stars, measuring the space of-mortal life,  
 why deem-I that-ye haste with-quicken'd flight ?
45. the year's sweet part, parent of-flowers and leaves,  
 now covers vales and hills with-green attire.
46. the vocal dove holds converse with its-mate,  
 glad with-new plumage sings the Attic bird.
47. spring has-returned ; now every herb re-sprouts :  
 now gleams in glassy lake the scale refreshed ;
48. small flies i' the clear the rapid swallow catches :  
 the painted viper casts its-wint'ry skin :
49. the busy bee mingles sweet honey heap :  
 for winter, baleful pest of-flowers, has-fled.

50. the rest rejoice : the rest lay cares (aside) ;  
but to-me sorrow's tearful burden grows.
51. when the first torch lights joined (in wedlock) Orpheus,  
and festal Hymen filled the Thracian fields,
52. wild-beasts contended and the painted birds,  
which should-give choicer presents to their bard :
53. no bird or beast there-was, which would-not bring  
a wedding tribute to-the-worthy lyre.

## § 19.] Ancient Mythology.

1. Graeci veteres atque Romani non, sicut nos, unum Deum, sed plures deos deasque colebant. horum deorum notissimos recensebimus.

2. Juppiter omnium deorum maximus erat. hic Saturni et Rheae filius fuisse et in Cretā insulā natus et educatus esse dicitur. mox adultus, patrem suum regno expulit, atque illud cum fratribus suis divisit. ipse imperium caeli et terrae, Neptunus maris, Pluto inferorum obtinuit. attamen illi etiam Neptunus et Pluto parebant. fingebatur Juppiter plerumque sedens in solio eburneo, sceptrum sinistrā manu, dextrā fulmen tenens. juxta eum stabat aquila, quae avis ei consecrata erat, et pocillator Ganymedes. ex arboribus sacra ei erat quercus.

3. Jovis uxor et soror erat Juno. ea fingebatur solio insidens, habitu regali, sceptro et diademate insignis. matrimonii praererat. ex avibus ei pavo sacratus erat, qui et in imaginibus ejus conspici solet. Junonis ministra et nuncia erat Iris, quam vehebat e caelo ad terras arcus caelestis.

4. Vesta, Saturni filia virgo, ignem domesticum significabat. cultus ejus fuit antiquissimus. Romae primus ei templum rex Numa extruxit. in eo statua nulla erat, sed ignis perpetuus a virginibus Vestalibus, hujus deae sacerdotibus, servabatur.

5. Minerva, quae eadem Pallas dicitur, Jovi dignitate proxima, ideo ex cerebro Jovis nata esse fingitur, quia sapientiae et



artium praeses habetur. colebatur inprimis Athenis, ubi maxime litterarum studia vigeabant. tribuunt ei inventionem lanificii et oleae. tum belli etiam et armorum dea erat. denique quadrigas et bigas invenisse fertur. fingitur armata, torvo vultu, glaucis oculis, galeam capite gerens et induta thorace, in quo effictum erat Medusae caput serpentibus circumvolutum, cujus aspectus homines in lapides convertere credebatur. ex avibus noctua ei sacra erat, ex arboribus olea.

6. Ceres, Saturni et Rheae filia, frugum dea erat. haec prima sationem et usum frumenti homines docuit, qui antea glandes ederant. sacra ejus religioso quodam silentio celebrabantur. fingebatur coronam gestans spicis ornatam, facem plerumque alterā manu tenens, alterā interdum papaver.

7. Mars, belli praeses, praecipuo honore a Romanis colebatur, Romulum et Remum, qui Romam condiderant, filios ejus habentibus. animalia ei sacra erant lupus, picus, et maxime equus. fingebatur ardente vultu, curru plerumque insistens, vel equo insidens, hastā et flagello armatus. in ejus honorem tertius anni mensis Martius dictus est. aurigae munere in curru Martis fungebatur Bellona, soror illius. Victoria Romae colebatur sub formā virginis alatae, coronam vel palmam ferentis.

8. Mercurius, Jovis et Maiiae, quae nata erat Atlante, filius, nuncius deorum erat, praecipue Jovis. praeerat sermoni et eloquentiae; animas defunctorum ad inferos deducebat; mercatorum quoque et lucri, quin etiam furum, deus habebatur. praeterea musicae et lyrae inventor erat. fingebatur juvenis formosus, petaso et talaribus aureis alatis insignis, caduceum sive virgam manu tenens, cui duo serpentes erant circumvoluti, quia praekonis etiam munere fungebatur et auctor erat pacis, cujus signum olim hic fuit caduceus.

9. Apollo, qui idem Phoebus dicitur, Jovis et Latonae filius fuit, cum sorore Dianā in insulā Delo natus. hunc quattuor praecipue artium inventorem et praesidem finxerunt, medicinae, artis sagittariae, musicae, et poesis, unde a poetis prae ceteris invocatur et lyram tenens fingitur; denique arti divinandi praeerat, et plurima ei consecrata erant oracula, quorum celeberrima

mum erat Delphicum. Idem deus praesul erat Musarum, quae litteris et artibus liberalibus operam intendunt. novem sunt Musae, quarum nomina haec : Clio, Euterpe, Thalia, Melpomene, Terpsichore, Erato, Polyhymnia, Urania, Calliope. fingebatur Apollo specie imberbis juvenis, promissis capillis, dextrā arcum et sagittas, laevā lyram tenens. coronatur lauro, quae arbor ei sacra erat, unde etiam poetae lauro coronantur. inter avcs sacer ei erat corvus et cygnus. multi Apollinem et Solem eundem deum dicunt; alii tamen rectius eos distinguunt.

10. Diana, Apollinis soror, Jovis et Latonae filia, semper virgo fuisse fertur. eadem Luna quoque fuisse dicitur, unde ei lunula in fronte pingitur. praeerat venationibus, silvis, et montibus; quare canes ei erant consecrati. fingebatur comā solutā, arcum et sagittas manu tenens, cervos aliasve feras persequens cum canibus.

11. Venus, amoris et pulchritudinis dea, ex spumā maris orta esse dicitur. curru vehitur tracto a cygnis vel columbis. ex arboribus myrtus ei sacra erat. comitatur eam filius, Cupido, puer alatus, arcu atque sagittis instructus. praeter hunc comites habet tres Gratias, venustatis deas, quae dicuntur Aglaïa, Thalia, Euphrosyne. hae finguntur plerumque nudae et manibus junctis.

12. Veneris, pulcherrimae omnium dearum, maritus erat turpissimus omnium deorum, Vulcanus, Jovis et Junonis filius. is ob deformitatem a Jove e caelo ejectus, et in insulam Lemnum delapsus, claudus factus est. erat autem ignis et fabrorum ferrariorum deus. officinam habebat in monte Aetnā. ministri ejus erant Cyclopes, gigantes unum oculum in mediā fronte habentes.

13. Neptunus, Jovis frater, maris imperium obtinebat. huic, quia primum equum e terrā produxisse credebatur, equus erat consecratus. agnoscitur imprimis tridente, quem manu gerit. comitatur eum Triton filius, tubīcen, concham pro tubā gerens.

14. Pluto, Saturni filius, inferorum deus, pingitur solio insidens in loco tenebricoso, torvo vultu, sceptro et coronā ex ebēno insignis. Plutonis uxor erat Proserpina, Jovis et Cereris filia : quam Pluto ex Sicilia rapuerat. Orcus dividitur in Tartarum,

sedem malorum et improborum, qui variis ibi poenis cruciantur, et campos Elysios, piorum sedem. iudices umbrarum tres sunt: Minos, Rhadamanthus, Aeacus. ad inferos umbras deducit Mercurius, deductas excipit nauta Charon, et trans Stygem et Acherontem, Orci flumina, transvehit. qui in terrā humati non sunt, diu in litore Stygis circumerrant. propterea magnam sepulturae curam habebant veteres. ex flumine Lethe oblivionem superioris vitae bibunt. introitum Orci custodit canis Cerberus, horribile monstrum, triceps et serpentibus circumvolutum. adsunt in Orco etiam Furiae, quae malos homines excruciant: hae vocantur Alecto, Tisiphone, Megaera. crinibus serpentes involutos habent; manu facem ardentem gestant; significant autem hominis conscientiam, quae maleficos excruciat. commemorandae etiam sunt Parcae, quae fati hominum praesunt. hae vocantur Clotho, Lachesis, Atropos. Lachesis colum tenet, Clotho filum vitae ducit, Atropos abruptit.

15. Janus, anni deus, initiis et vicissitudinibus omnibus, anni maxime et mensium et diei, item foribus praeerat, quae ab eo januae dicuntur. mensis quoque Januarius, qui annum aperit, a Jano dictus est. hic primus homines sacrorum ritus docuisse dicitur, fuisse autem antiquus Italiae rex, qui vini usum Italos docuerit. statua ejus bifrons et praeterita et futura spectare videbatur. clavem et virgam manu tenet. templum ejus antiquissimum Romae sub Capitolio belli tempore patebat: ubi autem pax facta erat, claudabatur: quod intra annos septingentos tres et viginti ter tantum accidit.

16. Saturnus, temporis deus, fuit Caeli et Telluris filius. liberos, quos ei pariebat Rhea, devorabat. sed pro Jove datus ei est lapis. postea a Jove regno pulsus ad Janum in Italiam confugit, et ibi latuit. a Jano in societatem regni adscitus homines agrestes ad mores humaniores perduxit, unde, dum ipse regnavit, aurea aetas floruisse dicitur. fingitur Saturnus senex decrepitus, falcem manu tenens, aliquando infantem devorans. Saturnalia in ejus honorem celebrabantur mense Decembri per septem dies, maximā cum laetitiā. tum munera inter se mittebant Romani. servis tum licebat cum dominis ludere et jocari, iisque ad mensam accum-

bentibus ministrabant domini, quo aurea significabatur aetas, quā omnes homines ejusdem conditionis fuerunt.

17. Saturni uxor erat Rhea, quae eadem Mater Magna deorum et Cybele vocatur. colebatur praecipue in montibus Phrygiae. fingebatur coronam turrītam gestans, clavem tenens, curruique insidens a leonibus tracto. in ejus sacris tympanis et cymbalis utebantur sacerdotes. ex arboribus ei sacra erat pinus.

18. Bacchus erat vini deus, Jovis et Semeles filius. fingebatur adolescens comatus, formosus et nudus; saepe etiam cornutus, hederā coronatus, et manu gestans thyrsus, hoc est, hastam hederā vel pampinis circumvolutam. currus ejus a tigribus vel leonibus trahitur. comites Bacchi erant Nymphae, Satyri capripedes, et Silenus, qui olim praeceptor ejus fuerat: tum mulieres ebriae et furentes, quae Bacchae et Maenades dicuntur. immolabatur ei hircus, quod animal vitibus nocere solet.

19. praeter hos deos colebant veteres multos alios, quibus minor erat dignitas. talis est Pan, pastorum deus; Silvanus, silvarum et ruris praeses; Pomona, fructuum dea; Terminus, qui agrorum fines tuebatur, et lapidis quadrati specie colebatur. multi praeterea heroes propter merita et virtutes inter deos recepti sunt: Hercules, fortissimus antiquitatis heros; Castor et Pollux, gemina Jovis et Ladae proles; Aesculapius, medicorum deus; Quirinus, quo nomine Romulus, Romae conditor, colebatur. imperatores etiam a Romanis, amissā libertate, inter deos referri solebant; nec ipsi solum, sed etiam eorum uxores, filiae, sorores. tandem etiam virtutes, affectiones animi, et similia a Romanis colebantur. Virtus et Honos duas aedes habuerunt extra urbem positas, et per aedem Virtutis ad aedem Honoris aditus fuit. sic porro templum habebat Pietas, Fides, Spes, Pudicitia, Concordia, Pax, Felicitas, Libertas. ipsa etiam urbs Roma dea habitata est. huc refer etiam Fortunam, quae fingitur in globo vel in rotā stans, alata, et navis gubernaculum tenens. denique et res quaedam noxiae divino honore sunt cultae, ut Febris, quae tria Romae habuit templa. Penates, Lares, Genius, di erant domestici sive familiares.

## § 20.] Latin Extracts for Translation into English.

1. malus, bonum ubi se simulat, tunc est pessimus.
2. comes facundus in viā pro vehiculo est.
3. deliberandum est diu quod statuendum est semel.
4. fortuna vitrea est : tum, quum splendet, frangitur.
5. gravissimum est imperium consuetudinis.
6. injuriarum remedium est oblivio.
7. malus est vocandus, qui suā causā est bonus.
8. vulgare amici nomen, sed rara est fides.
9. discipulus est prioris posterior dies.
10. brevis ipsa vita est, sed malis fit longior.
11. bona fama in tenebris proprium splendorem obtinet.
12. aliena laudat, qui genus jactat suum.
13. luxuriae desunt multa, avaritiae omnia.
14. multis minatur, qui uni facit injuriam.
15. alienum aes homini ingenuo acerba est servitus.
16. cuius dolori remedium est patientia.
17. ignoscito saepe alteri, nunquam tibi.
18. ingratus unus omnibus miseris nocet.
19. iratus quum ad se rediit, sibi tum irascitur.
20. o vita misero longa, felici brevis !
21. haud est virile terga fortunae dare.
22. hominem experiri multa paupertas jubet.
23. aegre reprendas quod sinas consuescere.
24. meminisse dulce est quae fuit durum pati.
25. qui non vetat peccare, quum potest, jubet.
26. qui se laudari gaudet verbis subdolis  
serā dat poenas turpes poenitentia.
27. cito rumpes arcum, semper si tensum habueris ;  
at, si laxaris, quum voles, erit utilis :  
sic ludus animo debet aliquando dari,  
ad cogitandum melior ut redeat tibi.

28. Romanum imperium a Romulo exordium habet, qui, Vestalis virginis filius et Martis, cum Remo fratre uno partu editus est. is in Palatino monte haud procul a Tiberi fluvio urbem Romam condidit.

29.           gentibus est aliis tellus data limite certo ;  
                  Romanae spatium est urbis et orbis idem.

30. multitudinem finitimorum in civitatem recepit Romulus : centum ex senioribus elegit, quorum consilio omnia ageret ; quos Senatores nominavit, propter senectutem.

• 31. hic, ubi nunc Roma est orbis caput, arbor et herbae, et paucae pecudes, et casa rara fuit.

32. quum ad exercitum recensendum concionem haberet Romulus ante urbem, apud Capreae paludem, e conspectu ablatum est. septem et triginta regnavit annos.

33.           est locus, antiqui Capream dixere paludem :  
                  forte tuis illic, Romule, jura dabas.  
                  sol fugit, et removent subeuntia nubila caelum,  
                  et gravis effusis decidit imber aquis.

34. Romulus Proculo Julio dixit, se deum esse, et Quirinum vocari, templumque sibi dedicari in eo loco jussit.

35.           templa deo fiunt : collis quoque dictus ab illo :  
                  et referunt certi sacra paterna dies.  
                  tura ferunt, placantque novum pia turba Quirinum ;  
                  et patrias artes militiamque colunt.

36. successit Romulo Numa Pompilius, qui bellum nullum quidem gessit, sed non minus civitati, quam Romulus, profuit. annos tres et quadraginta regnavit.

37.           nosco crines incanaque menta  
                  regis Romani, primus qui legibus urbem  
                  fundavit, Curibus parvis et paupere terrā  
                  missus in imperium magnum.

38. mortuo rege Pompilio, Tullum Hostilium populus regem creavit: qui, quum triginta duobus annis regnasset, fulmine ictus, cum domo suā conflagravit.

39. hic locus exiguus, qui sustinet atria Vestae,  
tunc erat intonsi regia magna Numae.

40. mortuo Tullo, Ancum Marcium regem populus creavit. is erat Numae Pompilii regis nepos. qui quum Latinos bello devicisset, advocavit eos in civitatem. Romam muro amplexus est: regnavit annos quattuor et viginti.

41. montibus his olim totus promittitur orbis:  
quis tantum fati credat habere locum?

42. deinde regnum Priscus Tarquinius accepit. hic numerum senatorum duplicavit; Circum Romae aedificavit; ludos Romanos instituit; muro lapideo urbem cinxit. trigesimo octavo imperii anno per Anci filios occisus est.

43. post hunc Servius Tullius suscepit imperium, genitus ex nobili feminā, captivā tamen, et ancillā. hic quoque Sabinos subegit; montes tres urbi adjunxit; censum instituit. occisus est quadragesimo quarto imperii anno, scelere generi sui Tarquinii Superbi, et filiae suae, quam Tarquinius habebat uxorem.

44. carpite nunc, tauri, de septem montibus herbas,  
dum licet; hic magnae jam locus urbis erit.

45. inde Tarquinius regnare coepit, cui Superbi cognomen facta indiderunt. Volscos vicit; Gabios subegit; et templum Jovi in Capitolio aedificavit. postea Ardeam oppugnans imperium perdidit. regnavit annos quinque et viginti.

46. ultima Tarquinius Romanae gentis habebat  
regna; vir injustus, fortis ad arma tamen.  
ceperat hic alias, alias everterat urbes;  
et Gabios turpi fecerat arte suos.

47. Tarquinius Romā expulsus sese ad Etruscos contulit, unde ortus erat, et inprimis Veientes, ut auxilium ferrent et suas injurias ultum irent, imploravit. sed horum conatus omnes repulsi sunt, ita ut incredibile dictu sit, quantum urbs Roma, libertate acceptā, creverit.

48. pluris opes nunc sunt quam prisci temporis annis,  
dum populus pauper, dum nova Roma fuit.

49. Tarquinius, quum restitui in regnum nec Veientium nec Latinorum armis potuisset, Cumas se contulisse dicitur, inque eā urbe senio et aegritudine esse confectus.

50. simplicitas rudis ante fuit: nunc aurea Roma  
edomiti magnas possidet orbis opes.

51. Romae regnare septem reges per annos ducentos quadraginta quattuor. consules inde pro uno rege hac causā creati sunt, ut, si unus malus esse voluisset, alter eum, habens potestatem similem, coërceret.

52. Juppiter angustā vix totus stabat in aede;  
inque Jovis dextrā fictile fulmen erat.  
jura dabat populis posito modo consul aratro,  
pascebatque suas ipse senator oves.

53. eheu me miserum! quum mihi pavelo, tum Antipho me  
excruciat animi: ejus me miseret: ei nunc timeo.

54. Nile pater, quānam possum te dicere causā,  
aut quibus in terris occuluisse caput?  
te propter nullos tellus tua postulat imbres,  
arida nec Pluvio supplicat herba Jovi.

55. priusquam incipias, consulto, et, ubi consulueris, mature factu opus est. is mihi vivere atque frui animā videtur, qui, alicui negotio intentus, praeclari facinoris aut artis bonae famam quaerit.



56.        adde quod ingenuas didicisse fideliter artes  
              emollit mores nec sinit esse feros.
57. nemo ipsam voluptatem, quia voluptas sit, aspernatur, aut odit, aut fugit; sed quia consequuntur magni dolores eos qui ratione voluptatem sequi nesciunt.
58.        aut prodesse volunt aut delectare poetae,  
              aut simul et jucunda et idonea dicere vitae.
59. justitia praecipit parcere omnibus, consulere generi hominum, suum cuique reddere, sacra, publica, aliena non tangere.
60.        tempore difficiles veniunt ad aratra juveni :  
              tempore lenta pati frena docentur equi.
61. omnium rerum, ex quibus aliquid acquiritur, nihil est agriculturā melius, nihil uberius, nihil dulcius, nihil homine libero dignius.
62.        prima Ceres unco glebam dimovit aratro :  
              prima dedit fruges, alimenta que mitia terris :  
              prima dedit leges.
63. insignis idem annus et expugnatione Athenarum, et morte Darii regis Persarum, et exsilio Dionysii Siciliae tyranni fuit.
64.        illi robur et aes triplex  
              circa pectus erat, qui fragilem truci  
              commisit pelago ratem  
              primus, nec timuit praecipitem Africum  
              decertantem Aquilonibus.
65. quae domus tam stabilis, quae tam firma civitas est, quae non odiis atque dissidiis funditus possit everti ?
66. Phosphore, redde diem : quid gaudia nostra moraris ?  
              Caesare venturo, Phosphore, redde diem.
67. optimus quisque aequissimo animo moritur, pessimus iniquissimo.

68. custode rerum Caesare, non furor  
civilis, aut vis exiget otium ;  
non ira, quae procudit enses,  
et miseram inimitat urbes.
69. nihil tam alte constitutum est quo virtus non possit eniti :  
nihil tam facile est quin difficile fiat si invitum facias.
70. vitaret caelum Phaëthon, si viveret ; et, quos  
optarat stulte, tangere nollet equos.
71. bello Punico secundo, C. Flaminius, consul iterum, neg-  
lexit signa rerum futurarum magnam cum clade reipublicae.
72. quicumque turpi fraude semel innotuit,  
etiamsi verum dicit, amittit fidem.
73. Horatius Cocles, postquam hostes undique instantes solus  
submovere non poterat, ponte reciso, tranat Tiberim, nec arma  
dimittit.
74. est modus in rebus ; sunt certi denique fines,  
quos ultra citraque nequit consistere rectum.
75. Hiero in alloquio blandus fuit, in negotio justus, in  
imperio moderatus ; prorsus ut nihil ei regium deesse, praeter  
regnum, videretur.
76. dente timentur apri ; defendunt cornua cervos :  
imbelles damae quid, nisi praeda, sumus ?
77. Atticus nullas inimicitias gessit ; quod neque laedebat  
quemquam, neque, si quam injuriam acceperat, malebat ulcisci  
quam oblivisci.
78. non domus et fundus, non aeris acervus et auri  
aegroto domini deduxit corpore febres ;  
non animo curas.
79. servendum est tempori, modo ne contra jus fasque ser-  
viatur.



90. tonsores in Italiam primum venisse ex Sicilia dicuntur, post Romam conditam anno quadringentesimo quinquagesimo quarto.

91.       audax Iapeti genus  
          ignem fraude malā gentibus intulit:  
          post ignem aethereā domo  
          subductum macies et nova febrium  
          terris incubuit cohors.

92. fortunae vicissitudines etsi nobis optabiles in experiendo non fuerunt, in legendo tamen erunt jucundae.

93. Lycurgus, qui Lacedaemoniorum rempublicam temperavit, leges suas auctoritate Apollinis Delphici confirmavit: quas quum vellet Lysander commutare, eādem est prohibitus religione.

94.       virtus, repulsae nescia sordidae,  
          intaminatis fulget honoribus;  
          nec sumit aut ponit secures  
          arbitrio popularis aurae.

95. saepe me hortatus es, inquit Plinius, ut epistolas, quas quidem cum majore cura scripsissem, colligerem et publice ederem. collegi, ut quaeque in manus venerat. restat, ut neque te consilii poeniteat, neque me obedientiae. potest enim fieri, ut res nullius pretii emiserim, quas retinuisse melius erat.

96.       fame coacta Vulpis altā in vineā  
          uvam appetebat, summis saliens viribus:  
          quam tangere ut non potuit, discedens ait:  
          Nondum matura est, nolo acerbam sumere.

97. in collocando beneficio et in referendā gratiā hoc maximē officii est, ut quisque maxime ὀπισ indigeat, ita ei potissimum opitulari.

98.       passibus ambiguis Fortuna volubilis errat,  
          et manet in nullo certa tenaxque loco.  
          sed modo laeta manet, vultus modo sumit acerbos;  
          et tantum constans in levitate suā est.

99. ut hirundines aestivo tempore praesto sunt, frigore pulsae recedunt, ita falsi amici sereno vitae tempore praesto sunt ; simul atque hiemem fortunae viderint, avolant omnes.

100. Persis augurantur et divinant Magi, qui congregantur in fano commentandi causā, atque inter se colloquendi. nec quisquam rex Persarum potest esse, qui non ante Magorum disciplinam scientiamque perceperit.

101. accipitrem metuens pennis trepidantibus ales  
 audet ad humanos fessa venire sinus.  
 nec se vicino dubitat committere tecto  
 quae fugit infestas territa cerva canes.

102. soli ex animantibus nos astrorum ortus, obitus, cursusque cognovimus : ab hominum genere finitus est dies, mensis, annus ; defectiones solis et lunae cognitae praedictaeque in omne posterum tempus sunt.

103. sunt bestiae quaedam, in quibus inest aliquid simile virtuti, ut in leonibus, ut in canibus, ut in equis ; in quibus non corporum solum, ut in suibus, sed etiam animorum aliquā ex parte motus quosdam videmus.

104. age, dic Latinum,  
 barbite, carmen,

Lesbio primum modulate civi,  
 qui, ferox bello, tamen inter arma,  
 sive jactatam religarat udo  
 litore navim,

Liberum et Musas Veneremque et illi  
 semper haerentem puerum canebat,  
 et Lycum nigris oculis nigroque  
 crine decorum.

105. Iphicratis supra aetatem virtus admirabilis fuit ; nec unquam ante eum Athenienses, inter tot tantosque duces, aut spei majoris, aut indolis maturioris, imperatorem habuerunt.

106. centum luminibus cinctum caput Argus habebat.  
inde suis vicibus capiebant bina quietem :  
cetera servabant, atque in statione manebant.
107. studia litterarum adolescentiam alunt, senectutem oblectant, secundas res ornant, adversis perfugium ac solatium praebent, delectant domi, non impediunt foris, pernoctant nobiscum, peregrinantur, rusticantur.
108. gelu rigentem quidam Colubram sustulit,  
sinuque fovit, contra se ipse misericors :  
namque, ut refecta est, necuit hominem protinus.
- 109. Cloelia virgo, una ex obsidibus, quum castra Etruscorum forte haud procul a ripā Tiberis locata essent, frustrata custodes, dux agminis virginum inter tela hostium Tiberim tranavit : sospitesque omnes Romam ad propinquos restituit.
110. saepe sub autumnno, quum formosissimus annus,  
plenaque purpureo subrubet uva mero, •  
quum modo frigoribus premimur, modo solvimur aestu,  
aëre non certo corpora languor habet.
111. Alexander, quum in Sigeo ad Achillis tumulum adstitisset, O fortunate, inquit, adolescens, qui tuae virtutis Ilium praeconeum inveneris ! et vere : nam, nisi Ilias illa exstitisset, idem tumulus, qui corpus ejus contexerat, nomen etiam obruisset.
112. aurea nunc vere sunt saecula. plurimus auro  
venit honos : auro conciliatur amor.  
ipse licet Musis venias comitatus, Homere,  
nil tamen attuleris ; ibis, Homere, foras.
113. inter locorum naturas quantum intersit, videmus : alics esse salubres, alios pestilentes. Athenis tenue caelum, ex quo acutiores etiam putantur Attici : crassum Thebis ; itaque pingues Thebani, et valentes.
114. uxorem quondam Sol quum vellet ducere,  
clamorem Ranae sustulere ad sidera.  
convicio permotus quaerit Jupiter

causam querellae. quaedam tum stagni incola,  
 Nunc, inquit, omnes unus exurit lacus,  
 cogitque miseram aridam sede emori:  
 quidnam futurum est, si creaverit liberos?

115. brevis erit narratio, si, unde necesse est, inde initium sumetur, et non ab ultimo repetetur, et si, cujus rei satis erit summam dixisse, ejus partes non dicentur, et si non longius, quam quod scitu opus est, in narrando procedetur.

116. tempore qui longo steterit, male curret, et inter carceribus missos ultimus ibit equos.  
 sic etiam ingenium longam robigine laesum  
 torpet, et est multo, quam fuit ante, minus.

117. stabilitas amicitiae confirmari potest, quum homines benevolentiam conjuncti primum cupiditatibus iis, quibus ceteri serviunt, imperabunt; deinde aequitate justitiamque gaudebunt, omniaque alter pro altero suscipiet, neque quicquam unquam nisi honestum et rectum alter ab altero postulabit; neque solum colent inter se ac diligunt, sed etiam verebuntur.

118. spes alit agricolas; spes sulcis credit aratis  
 semina, quae magno fenore reddat ager.  
 haec laqueo volucres, haec captat arundine pisces,  
 quum tenues hamos abdidit ante cibum.  
 spes etiam validam solatur compede vinctum:  
 crura sonant ferro; sed canit inter opus.

119. piger es. nihil facis eorum quae tibi mandata sunt. quid censes? num hoc semper impune erit? num ignavia et socordia doctus et dives et clarus et sapiens fies? haec via num ad felicitatem et tranquillitatem animi ducit, an ad inopiam et contemptum omnium hominum? num eventum exspectas? eventu doceri velle stultorum est. proinde vires collige et ostende te talem, qualis esse debes, non qualem diuturna negligentia et malorum commercia te fecerunt. nonne enim sero erit, quum eventus te docuerit?

120. quum parvas aedes sibi fundasset Socrates,  
 e populo sic nescio quis, ut fieri solet :  
 Quaeso, tam angustam, talis vir, ponis domum ?  
 Utinam, inquit, veris hanc amicis impleam.

121. Socratem ferunt, quum usque ad vesperum contentius  
 ambularet, quaesitumque esset ex eo, quare id faceret, respon-  
 disse : se, quo melius cenaret, opsonare ambulando famem.

122. in prato quondam Rana conspexit Bovem,  
 et, tacta invidiā tantae magnitudinis,  
 rugosam inflavit pellem : tum natos suos  
 interrogavit, an Bove esset latior.  
 illi negarunt. rursus intendit cutem  
 majore nisu ; et simili quaesivit modo,  
 quis major esset. illi dixerunt, Bovem.  
 novissime indignata, dum vult validius  
 inflare sese, rupto jacuit corpore.

123. Xerxes, refertus omnibus praemiis donisque fortunae, non  
 equitatu, non pedestribus copiis, non navium multitudine, non  
 infinito pondere auri contentus, praemium proposuit ei, qui in-  
 venisset novam voluptatem. quā ipsā non fuisset contentus ;  
 neque enim unquam finem inveniet libido.

124. olim, quas vellent esse in tutelā suā,  
 divi legerunt arbores. quercus Jovi,  
 et myrtus Veneri placuit, Phoebō laurea,  
 pinus Cybebae, populus celsa Herculi.  
 Minerva admirans, quare steriles sumerent,  
 interrogavit. causam dixit Juppiter :  
 Honorem fructu ne videamur vendere.

125. Pericles, quum obscurato sole tenebrae factae essent re-  
 pente, Atheniensiumque animos summus timor occupavisset,  
 docuisse cives suos dicitur, certo illud tempore fieri et necessario,  
 quum tota se luna sub orbem solis subjecisset.



126. *Canis per flumen, carnem dum ferret, natans,  
lympbarum in speculo vidit simulacrum suum :  
aliamque praedam ab alio ferri putans,  
eripere voluit : verum decepta aviditas  
et, quem tenebat ore, dimisit cibum,  
nec, quem petebat, adeo potuit attingere.*

127. *quum Antimachus, Clarius poeta, legeret magnum illud,  
quod novistis, volumen suum, et eum legentem omnes, praeter  
Platonem, reliquissent, Legam, inquit, nihilominus ; Plato enim  
mihi unus instar est omnium millium.*

128. *anguibus exuitur tenui cum pelle vetustas ;  
nec faciunt cervos cornua jacta senes.  
nostra sine auxilio fugiunt bona. carpite florem,  
qui, nisi carptus erit, turpiter ipse cadet.*

129. *multos castra juvant, et lituo tubae  
permixtus sonitus, bellaque matribus  
detestata. manet sub Jove frigido  
venator, tenerae conjugis immemor,  
seu visa est catulis cerva fidelibus,  
seu rupit teretes Marsus aper plagas.*

130. *Xenocratis responsum quam laudabile est, qui quum  
maledico colloquio quorundam interesset summo silentio et quae-  
reret unus, cur solus ita linguam cohiberet : Quia me, inquit,  
aliquando dixisse poenituit, tacuisse nunquam.*

131. *quum de fenestrā Corvus raptum caseum  
comesse vellet, celsā residens arbore ;  
hunc vidit Vulpis, deinde sic coepit loqui :  
O, qui tuarum, Corve, pennarum est nitor !  
quantum decoris corpore et vultu geris !  
si vocem haberes, nulla prior ales foret.  
at ille stultus, dum vult vocem ostendere,  
emisit ore caseum ; quem celeriter  
dolosa Vulpis avidis rapuit dentibus.  
tum demum ingemuit Corvi deceptus stupor.*

132. Diogenes Cynicus projici se jussit inhumatum. tum amici: Volucribusne et feris? Minime, inquit; sed bacillum ponite propter me, quo abigam. Qui poteris? illi; non enim senties. Quid igitur, inquit, mihi ferarum laniatus oberit non sentienti?

133. ante Jovem nulli subigebant arva coloni;  
nec signare quidem aut partiri limite campum  
fas erat: in medium quaerebant; ipsaque tellus  
omnia liberius, nullo poscente, ferebat.

134. Cretum leges, itemque Lycurgi, laboribus erudiunt juvenutem, venando, currendo, esuriendo, sitiendo, algendo, aestuando. Spartae vero pueri ad aram Dianae sic verberibus accipiuntur, ut multus e visceribus sanguis exeat; nonnunquam etiam ad necem: quorum non modo nemo exclamavit unquam, sed ne ingemuit quidem.

135. si vitare velis acerba quaedam,  
et tristes animi cavere morsus,  
nulli te facias nimis sodalem:  
gaudebis minus, et minus dolebis.

136. ut ager, quamvis fertilis, sine culturā fructuosus esse non potest; sic sine doctrinā animus. cultura autem animi philosophia est. haec extrahit vitia radicitus, et praeparat animos ad satus accipiendos; eaque mandat his, et, ut ita dicam, serit, quae adulta fructus uberrimos ferant.

137. oppressum ab Aquilā, fletus edentem graves,  
Leporem objurgabat Passer: Ubi pernicitas  
nota, inquit, illa est? quid ita cessarunt pedes?  
dum loquitur, ipsum Accipiter necopinum rapit,  
questuque vano clamitantem interficit.  
Lepus semianimus mortis in solatio:  
Qui modo securus nostra irridebas mala,  
simili querellā fata deploras tua.

138. o praeclarum diem, quum ad illud divinum animorum  
concilium coetumque proficiscar, quumque ex hac turbā et col-

luvione discedam ! proficiscar enim, non ad eos solum viros, de quibus ante dixi, sed etiam ad Catonem meum, quo nemo vir melior natus est, nemo pietate praestantior : cujus a me corpus crematum est.

139. ad rivum eundem Lupus et Agnus venerant, siti compulsi : superior stabat Lupus, longaeque inferior Agnus. tunc fauce improbā latro incitatus jurgii causam intulit. Cur, inquit, turbulentam fecisti mihi istam bibenti ? laniger contra, timens : Qui possum, quaeso, facere quod quereris, Lupe ? a te decurrit ad meos haustus liquor. repulsus ille veritatis viribus, Ante hos sex menses male, ait, dixisti mihi. respondit Agnus : Equidem natus non eram. Pater hercule tuus, inquit, maledixit mihi. atque ita correptum lacerat injustā nece.

140. Sophocles ad summam senectutem tragoedias fecit. quum propterea rem familiarem negligere videretur, a filiis in iudicium vocatus est, ut iudices illum, quasi desipientem, a re familiari removerent ; quemadmodum nostro more male rem gerentibus patribus bonis interdici solet. tum senex dicitur eam fabulam, quam proxime scripserat, Oedipum Coloneum, recitasse iudicibus, et quaesivisse, num illud carmen desipientis esse videretur. carmine recitato, a iudicio absolutus est.

141. fons erat illimis, nitidis argenteus undis, quem neque pastores, neque pastae monte capellae contigerant, aliudve pecus : quem nulla volucris, nec fera turbarat, nec lapsus ab arbore ramus. gramen erat circa, quod proximus umor alebat : silvaque, sole lacum passura tepescere nullo.

sciurus mirifice extollebat simiae nucum dulcedinem, quae quum non multo post inveniret magnam vim juglandium, ex arbore pendentium, earum unam illico arripuit, in os iniecit,

• et dentes avide impressit. austero autem cortice offensa nucem indignabunda abjecit, neque iterum fecit periculum, quum putaret se a sciuro deceptam esse. ita multi difficili initio absterrentur, quominus laetos aliquando fructus percipiant. sed si ex litteris principium durum est, reliqua facilia sunt, finis jucundus.

143. nam quid imaginibus, quid avitis fulta triumphis atria, quid pleni numero consule fasti profuerint? si vita labat, perit omnis in illo gentis honos, cuius laus est in origine solā.

144. praetor Romanus Samnitibus respondit, nec, quominus perpetua cum iis amicitia esset, per populum Romanum stetisse, nec contradici quin, quoniam ipsos belli suā culpā contracti taedium ceperit, amicitia de integro reconcilietur.

145. vivitur exiguo melius: natura beatis omnibus esse dedit, si quis cognoverit uti. haec si nota forent, frueremur simplice cultu: classica non fremerent, non stridula fraxinus iret, non ventus quateret puppes, non machina muros.

146. equidem jam non possum lacrimas effundere, non quo doloris sensu non afficiar, sed quia me, consumptis lacrimis, funestus rei exitus paene in stuporem dedit.

147. os tenerum pueri balbumque poeta figurat; torquet ab obscenis jam nunc sermonibus aurem: mox etiam pectus praeceptis format amicis, asperitatis et invidiae corrector et irae. recte facta refert, orientia tempora notis instruit exemplis, inopem solatur et aegrum.

148. quum quidam Lacedaemonios hortaretur, ut bellum cum Macedonibus inciperent, commemoraretque victorias, quas de Persis reportassent, Eudamidas inquit: Hoc facere idem esset ac si quis devictis mille ovibus cum quinquaginta lupis pugnaret. —Zeno servum in furto deprehensum caedi jussit; quumque is se ita excusaret, ut diceret, fuisse in fatis, ut furaretur: Etiam ut caedereris, inquit.

149. agricolae inter se, prostrati in gramine molli,  
propter aquae rivum, sub ramis arboris altae,  
non magnis opibus jucunde corpora curant,  
caelum praesertim quum sudum arridet, et anni  
tempora conspergunt viridantes floribus herbas.

150. Rutilius Rufus, justissimus homo, quum amici cujusdam  
injustissimae rogationi resisteret, isque indignabundus dixisset:  
Quid mihi prodest amicitia tua, si, quod rogo, non facis? Immo,  
respondit: Quid mihi tua, si propter te aliquid inhoneste facturus  
sum?—Quidam Atheniensis factis strenuus, sed indisertus, quum  
alius oratione eloquentissimā multa pollicitus esset: At ego,  
Athenienses, inquit, faciam, quae iste magnifice pollicetur.—  
Octavianus Augustus populum, quarentem de caritate vini, se-  
verissimā voce coercuit: satis provisum a genero suo Agrippa,  
pluribus aquis in urbem perductis, ne populus sitiret.

151. Luciferi primo cum sidere frigida rura  
visamus, quum mane novum, quum gramina canent,  
et ros in tenerā pecori gratissimus herbā.  
hic ver purpureum; varios hic flumina circum  
fundit humus flores; hic candida populus antro  
imminet, et lentae textunt umbracula vites.

152. condiunt Aegyptii mortuos, et eos domi servant; Persae  
etiam cerā circumlitos condiunt, ut quam maxime diuturna per-  
maneant corpora. Magorum in Mediā mos est, non humare  
corpora suorum, nisi ante a feris laniata sint. in Hyrcaniā  
plebs alit publicos canes, optimates domesticos; nobile autem  
illud canum genus esse scimus. sed pro suā quisque facul-  
tate parat, a quibus lanietur, eamque optimam illi censent  
sepulturam.

153. Tityre, tu patulae recubans sub tegmine fagi  
silvestreni tenui musam meditaris avenā:  
nos patriae fines et dulcīa linquimus arva,  
nos patriam fugimus; tu, Tityre, lentus in umbrā  
formosam resonare doces Amaryllida silvas.

154. Thales, rogatus, quid esset difficile, Se ipsum, inquit, nosse. idem rogatus, quid esset facile, Alterum, ait, admonere. Aristippus percontanti, quae potissimum adolescentibus discenda essent, Quae viris, inquit, usui futura sunt. Epictetus interrogatus, quis esset dives, respondit, Cui id satis est, quod habet. Dionysius, regno pulsus, cuidam dicenti, Quid tibi Plato et philosophia profuit? Ut tantam, inquit, fortunae mutationem facile feram. Alexander interrogatus, ubi thesauros suos conderet, Apud amicos, inquit.

155. fallor, an incipiunt gravidae vanescere nubes,  
 guttatimque fluit de caelo fertilis umor?  
 fulgura rara jugis, nec jam nocitura, coruscant,  
 lenius et tonitrus pereuntis murmurat echo.  
 interea pennis induta nitentibus Iris,  
 mille trahens varios adverso sole colores,  
 immensum longo signat curvamine caelum;  
 luce novā silvae, valles, et pascua rident.

156. senex quidam in silvā ligna ceciderat, iisque sublatis redire domum coepit. quum aliquantum viae progressus esset, et onere et viā defatigatus fascem deposuit, et secum considerans miseriae senectutis Mortem clarā voce invocavit, quae ipsum ab omnibus his malis liberaret. tum Mors, senis precibus auditis, subito adstitit, et quid vellet, percunctata est. at senex, quem jam votorum poenitebat, Nihil aliud, inquit, nisi ut aliquis hunc fascem lignorum umeris meis imponat.

157. defensor patriae, juvenum fortissimus, Hector,  
 qui murus miseris civibus alter erat,  
 occubuit telo violenti victus Achillis:  
 occubuere simul spesque salusque Phrygum.  
 hunc ferus Aeacides circum sua moenia traxit,  
 quae juvenis manibus texerat ante suis.  
 o quantos Priamo lux attulit illa dolores!  
 quos fletus Hecubae, quos dedit Andromachae!  
 sed raptum pater infelix auroque repensum  
 condidit, et moerens hac tumulavit humo.

158. leo, asinus et vulpes societatem inierant, ut id inter se partirentur, quod in venatione cepissent. jam quum aliquando praedam nacti essent, leo asinum partiri jubet. ille stulte tres aequales portiones facit. leo indignatus, quod ceteris aequaretur, asinum illico dilaniat. deinde vulpem de integro praedam dividere jubet. illa totam ferme leoni tribuit, sibi admodum pauca servans. leo subridens ejus prudentiam laudare, et, unde haec didicerit, quaerere coepit. tum vulpes: Calamitas, inquit, asini me docet, quid minores potentioribus debeant.

159. ipsa quidem virtus pretium sibi, solaque late fortunae secunda nitet, nec fascibus ullis erigitur, plausu petit clarescere vulgi, nil opis externae cupiens, nil indiga laudis; divitiis animosa suis, immotaque cunctis casibus, ex altā mortalia despicit arce.

160. qui ad imperandum aliis se accingit, refrenet primum libidines, spernat voluptates, iracundiam teneat, coerceat avaritiam, ceteras animi labes repellat: tum demum incipiat aliis imperare, quum ipse improbissimis dominis parere desierit.

161. nox erat, et placidum carpebant fessa sopore corpora per terras, silvaeque, et saeva quierant aequora: quum medio volvuntur sidera lapsu, quum tacet omnis ager, pecudes pictaeque volucres, quaeque lacus late liquidos, quaeque aspera dumis rura tenent, somno positae sub nocte silenti.

162. Cimon Atheniensis tantā liberalitate fuit, ut in hortis suis et praediis plurimis nullum custodem haberet, ne quis impediret, quominus iis rebus fruerentur homines, quibus vellent. semper pedissequi eum secuti sunt cum numis, ut, si quis ope indigeret, statim dare posset neque videretur negare dilatione. saepe, quum aliquem minus bene vestitum videret, ei suum amiculum dedit. multos locupletavit: complures pauperes mortuos, qui non habebant, unde efferrentur, suo sumptu sepelivit. quum sic

viveret, minime mirandum est, quod vita ejus tuta et mors multis acerba fuit.

163. postquam altum tenuere rates, nec jam amplius ullae  
 apparent terrae, caelum undique et undique pontus,  
 tum mihi caeruleus supra caput adstitit imber,  
 noctem hiememque ferens, et inhorruit unda tenebris.  
 continuo venti volvunt mare, magnaue surgunt  
 aequora. dispersi jactamur gurgite vasto.  
 involvere diem nimbi, et nox umida caelum  
 abstulit. ingeminant abruptis nubibus ignes.  
 excutimur cursu et caecis erramus in undis.

164. illud te admoneo, ut, si iracundiam plane vitare non  
 potes, te ante compares, quotidieque meditare, resistendum esse  
 iracundiae, quumque ea maxime animum moveat, tum tibi esse  
 diligentissime linguam continendam; quae quidem mihi virtus  
 non interdum minor videtur quam omnino non irasci.

165. tale tuum carmen nobis, divine poeta,  
 quale sopor fessis in gramine, quale per aestum  
 dulcis aquae saliente sitim restinguere rivo.  
 dum juga montis aper, fluvios dum piscis amabit,  
 dumque thymo pascentur apes, dum rore cicadae,  
 semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt.

166. tantum quod Augustus ultimam imposuerat Pannonico  
 bello manum, quum intra quinque consummati tanti operis dies  
 funestae ex Germaniā litterae allatae caesum Varum trucidatasque  
 tres legiones nunciaverunt.

167. luctantes ventos vasto rex Aeolus antro  
 imperio premit, ac vinclis et carcere frenat.  
 illi indignantes magno cum murmure montis  
 circum claustra fremunt. celsā sedet Aeolus arce,  
 sceptrā tenens, mollitque animos et temperat iras.  
 ni faciat, maria ac terras caelumque profundum



quippe ferant rapidi secum, verrantque per auras.  
 sed pater omnipotens speluncis abdidit atris,  
 hoc metuens, molemque et montes insuper altos  
 imposuit, regemque dedit, qui foedere certo  
 et premere et laxas sciret dare jussus habenas.

168. Suevorum gens, inquit Caesar, longe maxima et bellicosissima est Germanorum omnium. hi centum pagos habere dicuntur, ex quibus quotannis singula millia bellandi causâ suis ex finibus educunt; reliqui, qui domi manserunt, se atque illos alunt. hi rursus anno post in armis sunt; illi domi remanent. sic neque agricultura neque ratio atque usus belli intermittitur sed privati atque separati agri apud eos nihil est, neque longius anno remanere in uno loco licet. neque multum frumento, sed maximam partem lacte atque pecore vivunt, multumque sunt in venationibus. quae res, et cibi genus, et quotidiana exercitatio vitaeque libertas et vires alit et immani corporum magnitudine homines efficit. atque ita se assuefecerunt duritiei, ut in locis frigidissimis et laventur in fluminibus, et nihil nisi pelles vestitus causâ habeant, propter quarum exiguitatem magna pars corporis aperta est.

169. o fortunatos nimium, sua si bona norint,  
 agricolas, quibus ipsa, procul discordibus armis,  
 fundit humo facilem victum justissima tellus.  
 si non ingentem foribus domus alta superbis  
 mane salutantum totis vomit aedibus undam;  
 nec varios inhiant pulchrâ testudine postes,  
 illusasque auro vestes, Ephyreïaque aera;  
 alba neque Assyrio fucatur lana veneno,  
 nec casiâ liquidi corrupitur usus olivi:  
 at segura quies et nescia fallere vita,  
 dives opum variarum; at latis otia fundis,  
 speluncae vivique lacus; at frigida Tempe,  
 mugitusque boum mollesque sub arbore somni  
 non absunt; illic saltus ac lustra ferarum;

et patiens operum exiguoque assueta juvenus ;  
 sacra deum sanctique patres : extrema per illos  
 Justitia excedens terris vestigia fecit.

170. mercatoribus ad Suevos magis eā de causā aditus est, ut habeant, quibus ea vendant, quae bello ceperint, quam quod ullam rem ad se importari desiderent. quin etiam jumentis, quibus maxime Gallia delectatur, Germani importatis non utuntur : sed quae sunt apud eos nata, parva atque deformia, haec quotidianā exercitatione summi ut sint laboris, efficiunt. equestribus proeliis saepe ex equis desiliunt, ac pedibus proeliantur ; equosque eodem vestigio remanere assuefaciunt, ad quos se celeriter, uti usus est, recipiunt, neque eorum moribus turpius quicquam aut inertius habetur, quam ephippiis uti. itaque ad quemvis numerum ephippiatorum equitum, quamvis pauci, adire audent. vinum ad se importari non sinunt, quod emollescere eā rē et effeminari homines arbitrantur.

171. me vero primum dulces ante omnia Musae,  
 quarum sacra fero ingenti percussus amore,  
 accipiant, caelique vias et sidera monstrent,  
 defectus solis varios lunaeque labores ;  
 unde tremor terris ; qua vi maria alta tumescant  
 objicibus ruptis, rursusque in se ipsa residant ;  
 quid tantum Oceano properent se tingere soles  
 hiberni, vel quae tardis mora noctibus obstet.  
 sin, has ne possim naturae accedere partes,  
 frigidus obstiterit circum praecordia sanguis ;  
 rura mihi et rigui placeant in vallibus amnes,  
 flumina amem silvasque inglorius. o ubi campi,  
 Spercheosque, et virginibus bacchata Lacaenis  
 Taygeta, o qui me gelidis in vallibus Haemi  
 sistat, et ingenti ramorum protegat umbrā ?

172. insula Britannia naturā triquetra est, cujus unum latus est contra Galliam. pars Britanniae interior ab iis incolitur, quos in ipsā insulā natos esse dicunt ; maritima pars ab iis, qui praedae

ac belli inferendi causā ex Belgis transierunt. hominum est infinita multitudo creberrimaque aedificia, fere Gallicis consimilia; pecorum magnus numerus. utuntur aut aere, aut talis ferreis, ad certum pondus examinatis, pro numo. nascitur ibi plumbum album in mediterraneis regionibus, in maritimis ferrum; sed ejus exigua est copia; aere utuntur importato. materia cujusque generis ut in Galliā est, praeter fagum atque abietem. leporem et gallinam et anserem gustare fas non putant; haec tamen alunt animi voluptatisque causā. loca sunt temperatiora quam in Galliā, remissioribus frigoribus.

173. felix, qui potuit rerum cognoscere causas,  
 atque metus omnes et inexorabile fatum  
 subjecit pedibus strepitumque Acherontis avari:  
 fortunatus et ille, deos qui novit agrestes,  
 Panaque Silvanumque senem Nymphasque sorores:  
 illum non populi fascēs, non purpura regum  
 flexit, et infidos agitans discordia fratres,  
 aut conjurato descendens Dacus ab Istro;  
 non res Romanae, perituraque regna; neque ille  
 aut doluit miserans inopem, aut invidit habenti.  
 quos rami fructus, quos ipsa volentia rura  
 sponte tulere suā, carpsit; nec ferrea jura  
 insanumque forum aut populi tabularia vidit.

174. ex Britannis omnibus longe humanissimi sunt ii, qui Cantium incolunt, quae regio est maritima omnis, neque multum differunt a Gallicā consuetudine. interiores plerumque frumenta non serunt, sed lacte et carne vivunt, pellibusque sunt vestiti. omnes vero se Britanni vitro inficiunt, quod caeruleum efficit colorem, atque hoc horridiore sunt in pugnā adspectu; capilloque sunt promisso. nobiles ex essedis pugnant. genus hoc est ex essedis pugnae. primo per omnes partes perequitant et tela conjiciunt; atque ipso terrore ordines plerumque perturbant, et quum se inter equitum turmas insinuaverint, ex essedis desiliunt, et pedites proeliantur. aurigae interim paulatim a proelio ex-

cedunt, atque ita currus collocant, ut, si illi a multitudine hostium premantur, expeditum ad suos receptum habeant.

175. sollicitant alii remis freta caeca, ruuntque  
 in ferrum, penetrant aulas et limina regum ;  
 hic petit excidiis urbem miserosque Penates,  
 ut gemmā bibat et Sarrano dormiat ostro ;  
 condit opes alius defossoque incubat auro ;  
 hic stupet attonitus rostris ; hunc plausus hiantem  
 per cuneos (geminatus enim plebisque Patrumque)  
 corripuit ; gaudent perfusi sanguine fratrum,  
 exsilioque domos et dulcia limina mutant,  
 atque alio patriam quaerunt sub sole jacentem.

176. a piscatoribus in regione Milesiā quidam jactum emerat. quum vero aurea mensa magni ponderis extracta esset, controversia orta est. illi enim affirmabant, se piscium capturam vendidisse ; hic, se fortunam jactūs emisse. res quum propter magnitudinem delata esset ad universum populum, placuit Apollinem Delphicum consuli, cuinam adjudicari mensa deberet. Deus respondit : ei dandam esse, qui sapientiā ceteros praestaret. tum Milesii Thaleti, civi suo, mensam dederunt ; ille eam cessit Bianti, Bias Pittaco, is protinus alii, deincepsque per omnem septem sapientum numerum ad ultimum Solonem pervenit, qui et titulum sapientiae et praemium ad ipsum Apollinem transtulit.

177. agricola incurvo terram dimovit aratro :  
 hinc anni labor : hinc patriam parvosque nepotes  
 sustinet ; hinc armenta boum meritosque juvencos.  
 nec requies, quin aut pomis exuberet annus,  
 aut fetu pecorum, aut Cerealis mergite culmi,  
 proventuque oneret sulcos, atque horrea vincat.  
 venit hiems : teritur Sicyonia bacca trapetis ;  
 glande sues haeti redeunt ; dant arbuta silvae ;  
 et varios ponit fetus autumnus ; et alte  
 mitis in apricis coquitur vindemia saxis.  
 interea dulces pendent circum oscula nati ;

casta pudicitiam servat domus ; ubera vaccae  
lactea demittunt ; pinguesque in gramine laeto  
inter se adversis luctantur cornibus hoedi.

178. M. Cato puer in domo avunculi sui, Drusi, tribuni plebis, educabatur. quum apud eum socii de civitate impetrandā convenissent, et Q. Poppedius, Marsorum princeps, eum rogaret, ut socios apud avunculum adjuvaret, constanti vultu respondit, non facturum se. iterum deinde et saepius rogatus, in proposito perstitit. tunc Poppedius puero in altissimam aedium partem sublato minatus est, se eum inde dejecturum, nisi precibus obtemperaret. sed Cato ne hac quidem re ab incepto depelli potuit. ita Poppedio vox illa expressa est: Gratulemur nobis, socii, hunc esse tam parvum, quo senatore ne sperare quidem nobis liceret.

179. ipse dies agitat festos, fususque per herbam,  
ignis ubi in medio et socii cratera coronant,  
te, libans, Lenae, vocat ; pecorisque magistris  
velocis jaculi certamina ponit in ulmo ;  
corporaque agresti nudant praedura palaestrae.  
hanc olim veteres vitam coluere Sabini ;  
hanc Remus et frater ; sic fortis Etruria crevit  
scilicet, et rerum facta est pulcherrima Roma,  
septemque una sibi muro circumdedit arces.  
ante etiam sceptrum Dictaei regis, et ante  
impia quam caesis gens est epulata juvenis,  
aureus hanc vitam in terris Saturnus agebat.  
necdum etiam audierant inflari classica, necdum  
impositos duris crepitare incudibus enses.

180. nostine hos, qui omnium libidinum servi sic aliorum vitiis irascuntur, quasi oderint, et gravissime puniunt, quos maxime imitantur ? quum eos etiam, qui non indigent clementiā ullius, nihil magis quam lenitas deceat ? atqui ego optimum et emendatissimum existimo, qui ceteris ita ignoscat, tanquam ipse quotidie peccet, ita peccatis absterneat, tanquam nemini ignoscat.

proinde hoc in omni vitae genere teneamus, ut nobis implacabiles simus, exorabiles etiam istis, qui dare veniam, nisi sibi, nesciunt. mandemusque memoriae, quod vir mitissimus et ob hoc quoque maximus, Thræsea, crebro dicere solebat: Qui vitia odit, homines odit. fortasse quaeris, quo commotus haec scribam; sed praestat de talibus tacere, ne vituperatio nostra praecepto repugnet. Vale.

181. tectum augustum, ingens, centum sublime columnis,  
 urbe fuit summā, Laurentis regia Pici,  
 horrendum silvis et religione parentum.  
 • hic sceptrâ accipere et primos attollere fasces  
 regibus omen erat: hoc illis curia templum,  
 haec sacris sedes epulis: hic ariete caeso  
 perpetuis soliti patres considerare mensis.  
 quin etiam veterum effigies ex ordine avorum  
 antiquâ e cedro, Italusque paterque Sabinus  
 vitisator, curvam servans sub imagine falcem,  
 Saturnusque senex Janique bifrontis imago  
 vestibulo adstabant, aliique ab origine reges,  
 martiaque ob patriam pugnando vulnera passi;  
 multaque praeterea sacris in postibus arma,  
 captivi pendent currus curvaeque secures,  
 et cristae capitum et portarum ingentia claustra,  
 spiculaque clipeique ereptaque rostra carinis.

182. studes, an piscaris, an venaris, an simul omnia? possunt enim omnia simul fieri ad Larium nostrum. nam lacus piscem, feras silvae, quibus lacus cingitur, studia altissimus iste recessus affatim suggerunt. sed sive omnia simul, sive aliquid facias, non possum dicere: Invideo; angor tamen, non etiam mihi licere, quae sic concupisco, ut aegri vinum, balnea, fontes. nunquamne hos artissimos laqueos, si solvere non datur, abrumpam? nunquam, puto. nam veteribus negotiis nova accrescunt, nec tamen priora peraguntur; tot quasi catenis majus in dies occupationum agmen extenditur,

183. quid dedicatum poscit Apollinem  
vates? quid orat de paterā novum  
fundens liquorem? non opimae  
Sardiniae segetes feraces,  
non aestuosae grata Calabriae  
armenta, non aurum aut ebur Indicum,  
non rura, quae Liris quietā  
mordet aquā, taciturnus amnis.  
frui paratis et valido mihi,  
Latoë, dones et precor integrā  
cum mente nec turpem senectam  
degere nec citharā carentem.

184. proxime quum in patriā meā fui, venit ad me salutandum municipis mei filius praetextatus. huic ego: Studes? inquam. respondit: Etiam. Ubi? Mediolani. Cur non hic? et pater ejus (erat enim una, atque ipse adduxerat puerum): Quia nullos hic praeceptores habemus. Quare nullos? nam vehementer interest vestrā, qui patres estis (et opportune complures patres audiebant), liberos vestros hic potissimum discere. ubi enim aut jucundius morarentur, quam in patriā, aut pudicius continerentur, quam sub oculis parentum, aut minore sumptu, quam domi? quantulum est ergo, collatā pecuniā conducere praeceptores, quodque nunc in habitationes, in viatica, in ea quae peregre emuntur, impenditis, adjicere mercedibus? consentiunt illi. nunc tibi injungo, ut ex copiā studiosorum, quae ad te ex admiratione ingenii tui convenit, circumspicias praeceptores, quos illuc mittere possimus.

185. ergo Quintilium perpetuus sopor  
urget, cui Pudor et Justitiae soror  
incompacta Fides nudaque Veritas  
quando ullum inveniet parem?  
multis ille bonis flebilis occidit,  
nulli flebilior quam tibi, Virgili:  
tu frustra pius heu non ita creditum  
poscis Quintilium deos.

186. omne hoc tempus inter pugillares et libellos jucundissimā quiete transmissi. Quemadmodum, inquis, in urbe potuisti? Circenses erant; quo genere spectaculi ne levissime quidem teneor. nihil novum, nihil varium, nihil quod non semel spectasse sufficiat. quo magis miror, tot millia virorum tam pueriliter identidem cupere currentes equos, insistentes curribus homines videre. si tamen aut velocitate equorum aut hominum arte traherentur, esset ratio nonnulla; nunc favent panno: pannum amant. mitto apud vulgus quod vilius tunicā est; sed apud quosdam graves homines quum recorder, hos in re inani tam insatiabiliter desiderare, sentio aliquam voluptatem, quod hac voluptate non capiar. ac per hos dies libentissime otium meum in litteris colloco, quos alii otiosissimis occupationibus perdunt. Vale.

187. Sulpicia est tibi culta tuis, Mars magne, Calendis :  
 spectatum e caelo, si sapis, ipse veni.  
 illius ex oculis, cum vult exurere divos,  
 accendit geminas lampadas acer Amor.  
 illam, quidquid agit, quoquo vestigia movit,  
 componit furtim subsequiturque Decor :  
 seu solvit crines, fuis decet esse capillis,  
 seu compsit, comptis est veneranda comis :  
 talis in aeterno felix Vertumnus Olympo  
 mille habet ornatus, mille decenter habet.  
 hanc vos, Pierides, festis cantate Calendis,  
 et testudineā Phoebe superbe lyrā.  
 hoc sollemne sacrum multos celebretur in annos :  
 dignior est vestro nulla puella choro.

188. magna spes patriae scholae sunt: his florentibus etiam respublica viget; his aegrotantibus, morbus perfacile etiam patriam invadit.—tribus annis ante deletam Carthaginem M. Cato, perpetuus delendae Carthaginis auctor, mortuus est, consulibus L. Censorino et M'. Manilio.—Consulibus Manlio Torquato et Gajo Atilio de Sardis triumphatum est; et omnibus locis pace factā, Romani bellum non habebant, quod inde ab urbe conditā semel tantum factum erat, regnante Numā Pompilio.—Sullā consule ad





est. quo etsi ita urebatur, ut adusti corporis odor ad circumstantium nares perveniret, tamen et dolorem silentio pressit et braccium immobile tenuit, ne sacrificium regis aut concusso turibulo impediret, aut edito gemitu regias aures infaustā voce tangeret. rex, quo magis patientiā pueri delectatus est, hoc certius perseverantiae experimentum sumere voluit. consulto enim sacrificavit diutius, neque hac re illum a proposito rettulit. si huic miraculo Darius adjecisset oculos, scivisset, ejus stirpis milites vinci non posse, cujus infirma aetas tanto robore praedita esset.

191.       evoe, recenti mens trepidat metu,  
              plenoque Bacchi pectore turbidum  
              laetatur.   evoe, parce, Liber,  
              parce, gravi metuende thyrso.

fas pervicaces est mihi Thyiadas  
viniq̄ue fontem, lactis et uberes  
cantare rivos, atque truncis  
lapsa cavis iterare mella.

tu, quum Parentis regna per arduum  
cohors gigantum scanderet impia,  
Rhaetum retorsisti leonis  
unguibus horribiliq̄ue malā :

quamquam, choreis aptior et jocis  
ludoque dictus, non sat idoneus  
pugnae ferebaris : sed idem .  
pacia eras mediusq̄ue belli.

192. nihil est tam volucre, quam maledictum; nihil facilius emittitur, nihil citius excipitur, nihil latius dissipatur. neque ego, si fontem maledicti reperietis, ut negligatis, aut dissimuletis, unquam postulabo. sed, si quid sine capite manabit, aut si quid erit ejusmodi, ut non exstet auctor, qui audierit, aut ita negligens vobis esse videbitur, ut, unde audierit, oblitus sit, aut ita levem

habebit auctorem, ut memoriā dignum non putarit, hujus illa vox vulgaris, *Audivi, ne quid reo innocenti noceat, oramus.*

193. Sulmo mihi patria est, gelidis uberrimus undis,  
 millia qui novies distat ab Urbe decem.  
 editus hic ego sum; necnon, ut tempora noris,  
 quum cecidit fato Consul uterque pari;  
 si quid id est, usque a proavis vetus ordinis heres,  
 non modo Fortunae munere factus eques.  
 nec stirps prima fui; genito jam fratre creatus;  
 qui tribus ante quater mensibus ortus erat.  
 Lucifer amborum natalibus adfuit idem,  
 una celebrata est per duo liba dies.  
 haec est, armiferae festis de quinque Minervae,  
 quae fieri pugnā prima cruenta solet.  
 protinus excolimur teneri, curāque parentis  
 imus ad insignes Urbis ab arte viros.  
 frater ad eloquium viridi tendebat ab aevo,  
 fortia verbosi natus ad arma fori.  
 at mihi jam puero caelestia sacra placebant,  
 inque suum furtim Musa trahebat opus.

194. in Hortensio memoria tanta erat, quantam in nullo cognovisse me arbitror, ut, quae secum commentatus esset, ea sine scripto verbis eisdem redderet, quibus cogitavisset. hoc adjumento ille tanto sic utebatur, ut sua et commentata, et scripta, et, nullo referente, omnia adversariorum dicta meminisset. ardebat autem cupiditate sic, ut in nullo unquam flagrantius studium viderim. nullum enim patiebatur esse diem, quin aut in foro diceret, aut meditaretur extra forum. saepissime autem eodem die utrumque faciebat. attuleratque minime vulgare genus dicendi: duas quidem res, quas nemo alius: partitiones, quibus de rebus diciturus esset, et collectiones, memor et quae essent dicta contra, quaeque ipse dixisset. erat in verborum splendore elegans, compositione aptus, facultate copiosus: eaque erat quum summo ingenio, tum exercitationibus maximis consecutus. rem com-

plectebatur memoriter, dividebat acute, nec praetermittebat fere quicquam, quod esset in causâ, aut ad confirmandum, aut ad refellendum. vox canora et suavis. motus et gestus etiam plus artis habebat, quam erat oratori satis.

195. saepe pater dixit, Studium quid inutile tentas ?

Maeonides nullas ipse reliquit opes.

motus eram dictis ; totoque Helicone relicto,

scribere conabar verba soluta modis.

sponte suâ carmen numeros veniebat ad aptos ;

et, quod tentabam dicere, versus erat.

• interea, tacito passu labentibus annis,

liberior fratri sumpta mihique toga est :

induiturque humeris cum lato purpura clavo ;

et studium nobis, quod fuit ante, manet.

jamque decem vitae frater geminaverat annos,

quum perit ; et coepi parte carere mei.

cepimus et tenerae primos aetatis honores ;

deque viris quondam pars tribus una fui.

curia restabat ; clavi mensura coacta est :

majus erat nostris viribus illud onus.

nec patiens corpus, nec mens fuit apta labori ;

sollicitaeque fugax ambitionis eram ;

et petere Aëniæ suadebant tuta Sorores

otia, iudicio semper amata meo.

196. Milo, quum in senatu fuisset, quoad senatus dimissus est, domum venit ; calceos et vestimenta mutavit ; paulisper, dum se uxor, ut fit, comparat, commoratus est ; deinde profectus est id temporis, quum jam Clodius, si quidem eo die Romam venturus erat, redire potuisset. obviam fit ei Clodius, expeditus, in equo, nullâ rhedâ, nullis impedimentis, nullis Graecis comitibus, ut solebat, sine uxore, quod nunquam fere : quum hic insidiator, qui iter illud ad caedem faciendam apparasset, cum uxore veheretur in rhedâ, paenulatus, magno et impedito ac muliebri et delicato ancillarum puerorumque comitatu. fit obviam Clodio

ante fundum ejus, horā fere undecimā, aut non multo secus. statim complures cum telis in hunc faciunt de loco superiore impetum; adversi rhedarium occidunt. quum autem hic de rhedā, rejectā paenulā, desilisset, seque acri animo defenderet, illi, qui erant cum Clodio, gladiis eductis, partim recurrere ad rhedam, ut a tergo Milonem adorirentur; partim, quod hunc jam interfectum putarent, caedere incipiunt ejus servos, qui post erant; ex quibus qui animo fideli in dominum et praesenti fuerunt, partim occisi sunt, partim, quum ad rhedam pugnari viderent et domino succurrere prohiberentur, Milonem occisum et ex ipso Clodio audirent, et re verā putarent, fecerunt id servi Milonis, quod suos quisque servos in tali re facere voluisset.

197. temporis illius colui fovique poetas,  
 quotque aderant vates, rebar adesse deos.  
 saepe suas volucres legit mihi grandior aevo,  
 quaeque necet serpens, quae juvet herba, Macer.  
 saepe suos solitus recitare Propertius ignes;  
 jure sodalitiū qui mihi junctus erat.  
 Ponticus heroo, Bassus quoque clarus iambo,  
 dulcia convictus membra fuere mei.  
 et tenuit nostras numerosus Horatius aures,  
 dum ferit Ausoniā carmina culta lyrā.  
 Virgilium vidi tantum: nec avara Tibullo  
 tempus amicitiae fata dedere meae.  
 successor fuit hic tibi, Galle; Propertius illi:  
 quartus ab his serie temporis ipse fui.  
 utque ego majores, sic me coluere minores:  
 notaque non tarde facta Thalia mea est.  
 carmina cum primum populo juvenilia legi,  
 barba resecta mihi bisve semelve fuit.  
 moverat ingenium, totam cantata per Urbem,  
 nomine non vero dicta Corinna mihi.  
 multa quidem scripsi; sed, quae vitiosa putavi,  
 emendaturis ignibus ipse dedi.

198. etsi nihil erat novi quod ad te scriberem, magisque litteras tuas jam exspectare incipiebam vel te potius ipsum : tamen, quum Theophilus proficiaceretur, non potui nihil ei litterarum dare. cura igitur, ut quam primum venias : venies enim, mihi crede, exspectatus, neque solum nobis, id est, tuis, sed prorsus omnibus. venit enim mihi in mentem subvereri interdum, ne te delectet tarda decessio. quod si nullum haberes sensum nisi oculorum, prorsus tibi ignoscerem, si quosdam nolles videre ; sed, quum leviora non multo essent, quae audirentur, quam quae viderentur, suspicarer autem multum interesse rei familiaris tuae te quam primum venire, idque in omnes partes valeret, putavi eā de re te esse admonendum. sed quoniam, quid mihi placeret, ostendi, reliqua tu pro tuā prudentiā considerabis. me tamen velim, quod ad tempus te exspectemus, certiozem facias. Vale.

199. et jam complebat genitor sua fata ; novemque addiderat lustris altera lustra novem.  
 non aliter flevi, quam me fleturus ademptum ille fuit. matri proxima justa tuli.  
 felices ambo, tempestiveque sepulti,  
 ante diem poenae quod periere meae.  
 me quoque felicem, quod non viventibus illis sum miser ; et de me quod doluere nihil !  
 si tamen extinctis aliquid, nisi nomina, restat,  
 et gracilis structos effugit umbra rogos ;  
 fama, parentales, si vos mea contigit, umbrae,  
 et sunt in Stygio crimina nostra foro ;  
 scite, precor, causam (nec vos mihi fallere fas est)  
 errorem jussae, non scelus, esse fugae.  
 manibus hoc satis est. ad vos studiosa revertor  
 pectora, qui vitae quaeritis acta meae.  
 jam mihi canities, pulsus melioribus annis,  
 venerat, antiquas miscueratque comas ;  
 postque meos ortus Pisaeā vinctus olivā  
 abstulerat decies praemia victor eques ;  
 quum maris Euxini positos ad laeva Tomitas  
 quaerere me laesi Principis ira jubet.

200. Eleus Hippias, quum Olympiam venisset, gloriatus est, cunctā paene audiente Graeciā, nihil esse ullā in arte rerum omnium, quod ipse nesciret; nec solum has artes, quibus liberales doctrinae atque ingenuae continerentur, geometriam, musicam, litterarum cognitionem et poëtarum, atque illa, quae de naturis rerum, quae de hominum moribus, quae de rebuspublicis dicerentur: sed annulum, quem haberet, pallium, quo amictus, soccos, quibus indutus esset, se suā manu confecisse.

201. hic ego, finitimis quamvis circumsoner armis,  
 tristia, quo possum, carmine fata levo:  
 quod, quamvis nemo est, cujus referatur ad aures,  
 sic tamen absumo decipioque diem.  
 ergo, quod vivo, durisque laboribus obsto,  
 nec me sollicitae taedia lucis habent,  
 gratia, Musa, tibi: nam tu solatia praebes;  
 tu requies curae, tu medicina mali;  
 tu dux, tuque comes: tu nos abducis ab Istro,  
 in medioque mihi das Helicone locum.  
 tu mihi (quod rarum) vivo sublime dedisti  
 nomen; ab exsequiis quod dare Fama solet:  
 nec, qui detrectat praesentia, Livor iniquo  
 ullum de nostris dente momordit opus.  
 nam, tulerint magnos quum saecula nostra poëtas,  
 non fuit ingenio Fama maligna meo:  
 quumque ego praeponam multos mihi, non minor illis  
 dicor, et in toto plurimus orbe legor.  
 si quid habent igitur vatium praesagia veri,  
 protinus ut moriar, non ero, terra, tuus.  
 sive favore tuli, sive hanc ego carmine famam,  
 jure tibi grates, cañdide lector, ago.

202. dicunt, quum cenaret Cranone in Thessaliā Simonides apud Scopam, fortunatum hominem et nobilem, cecinissetque id carmen, quod in eum scripsisset, in quo multa ornandi causā, poëtarum more, in Castorem scripta et Pollucem fuissent, nimis illum sordide Simonidi dixisse, se dimidium ejus rei, quod pactus

esset, pro illo carmine daturum ; reliquum a suis Tyndaridis, quos aequè laudasset, peteret, si ei videretur. paulo post esse ferunt nunciatum Simonidi, ut prodiret : juvenes stare ad januam duos quosdam, qui eum magno opere evocarent : surrexisse illum, prodisse, vidisse neminem. hoc interim spatio conclave illud, ubi epularetur Scopas, concidisse ; eā ruinā ipsum oppressum cum suis interiisse. quos quum humare vellent sui, neque possent obtritos internoscere ullo modo, Simonides dicitur ex eo, quod meminisset, quo eorum loco quisque cubuisset, demonstrator uniuscujusque sepeliendi fuisse. hac tum re admonitus invenisse fertur, ordinem esse maxime, qui memoriae lumen afferret.

203. Celso gaudere et bene rem gerere Albinovano,  
 Musa, rogata refer, comiti scribaeque Neronis.  
 si quaeret, quid agam, dic, multa et pulchra minantem  
 vivere nec recte nec suaviter ; haud quia grando  
 contuderit vites, oleamve momorderit aestus,  
 nec quia longinquis armentum aegrotet in agris ;  
 sed quia, mente minus validus quam corpore toto,  
 nil audire velim, nil discere, quod levet aegrum ;  
 fidis offendar medicis, irascar amicis,  
 cur me funesto properent arcere veterno ;  
 quae nocuere sequar, fugiam quae profore credam ;  
 Romae Tibur amem ventosus, Tibure Romam.  
 post haec, ut valeat, quo pacto rem gerat et se,  
 ut placeat juveni, percontare, atque cohorti.  
 si dicet, Recte, primum gaudere, subinde  
 praeceptum auriculis hoc instillare memento :  
 Ut tu fortunam, sic nos te, Celse, feremus.



## § 21.] English for Translation into Latin Prose.

1. The ancient Greeks reckoned seven wonders of the world. These were: the Pyramids of Egypt, the Walls of Babylon, the Hanging Gardens of Babylon, the Mausoleum of Halicarnassus, the Colossus of Rhodes, the Statue of the Olympian Jupiter, and the Temple of the Ephesian Diana.

2. The days of the Roman week were sacred, the first to the Sun, the second to the Moon, the third to Mars, the fourth to Mercury, the fifth to Jupiter, the sixth to Venus, the seventh to Saturn. Which of these names do we keep? Which do the French keep?

3. How many are the signs of the Zodiac, through which the sun passes in his yearly course? Twelve: the Ram, the Bull, the Twins, the Crab, the Lion, the Virgin, the Balance, the Scorpion, the Archer, the Goat, the Waterman, and the Fishes. The sun enters the Ram in the month of March.

4. Greece received letters and learning from the East. Sisyphus, they say, was the founder of Corinth. Argos was founded by Inachus. Cecrops, an Egyptian, is said to have founded Athens. Cadmus, a native of Tyre, built Thebes. The same man is reported to have brought into Greece the Phoenician letters. Tantalus was the father of Pelops, Pelops of Atreus, Atreus of Agamemnon and Menelaus. Agamemnon returning from Troy was murdered by his wife Clytemnestra. She paid the penalty of her wickedness, being slain by her own son Orestes. The Argonauts went with Jason in the ship Argo to the Colchians, to recover the golden fleece; and this was accomplished by the help of Medea daughter of Aetes, king of the Colchians.

5. Nothing in all antiquity was more celebrated than the Trojan war, which in the tenth year was destructive to the

Trojans. The Greeks waged war to recover Helen, wife of Menelaus king of Sparta, who had been carried off by Paris son of Priam king of Troy. The commander of the Greeks was Agamemnon son of Atreus king of Mycenae, brother of Menelaus. The other chiefs were Achilles son of Peleus and Thetis, Ajax son of Telamon with his brother Teucer, Diomedes son of Tydeus, Ulysses king of Ithaca, and the aged Nestor king of the Pylians. Among the Trojans Hector son of Priam, Aeneas son of Anchises and Venus, and Sarpedon king of the Lycians, were most renowned. The deeds of these heroes are sung by Homer in the Iliad, the noblest work of all antiquity.

6. Achilles, son of Peleus and Thetis, bravest of all the Greeks in the Trojan war, slew in battle Hector, who was leader of the Trojans, son of king Priam and of Hecuba. Afterwards, being stricken by the arrow of Paris on his heel, which alone could be wounded, he died from that wound. He had for his friend Patroclus, who was killed by Hector. Achilles and Ajax were descendants of Aeacus. Neoptolemus was son of Achilles.

7. Aeneas a Trojan, son of Anchises and Venus, fought bravely in the Trojan war. Troy being burnt, he carried away on his shoulders his father and his gods, and, setting sail, sought new abodes. After a voyage of seven years he entered the mouths of the Tiber and reached the kingdom of Latinus, whose only daughter Lavinia, already betrothed to Turnus, he took to wife. Hence war arose, waged with various issue, until, having slain Turnus, the victorious Aeneas possesses the wife and kingdom. His exploits Virgil has sung in the Aeneid.

8. Athens, the most renowned city of Greece, capital of Attica, was founded by Cecrops. It had seventeen kings, of whom Theseus was the most illustrious. When Codrus, the last of these, had devoted himself to death in war for his country, it was resolved to establish a popular form of government. Therefore Archons were created, who were at first perpetual, afterwards decennial, but at length annual. Pisistratus for some time

exercised a tyranny ; but when he died, the power of the people was soon restored.

9. Solon, and after him Clisthenes, enacted good laws for the Athenians. They waged wars vigorously against the Persians, and gained very glorious victories at Marathon, Salamis, Plataeae, and Mycale. Afterwards elated by prosperity they turned the arms of the other states of Greece against them. Thence arose the Peloponnesian war, which lasted twenty-eight years, and ended with the overthrow of Athens. When Philip reigned in Macedonia, Athens again gave proofs of its old valour. Finally the city yielded to the arms of the Romans ; but it did not cease to flourish in the pursuits of learning and the arts ; wherefore the Roman youth used to be sent thither to study. Writers have emulously celebrated its glory, and called it the eye of Greece.

10. Lower Greece, within the Isthmus of Corinth, was called, from Pelops son of Tantalus, Peloponnesus. In it were six districts : Argolis, Achaea, Elis, Arcadia, Messenia, and Laconia. The capital of Laconia was Sparta or Lacedaemon. The Spartans, for whom laws, famous for their strictness, were written by Lycurgus, were the best soldiers of all Greece, but untrained to literature and the arts.

11. Crete is the largest island in the Mediterranean Sea, formerly illustrious with a hundred cities. Jupiter is said to have been educated there by the Curetes, and to have been fed by bees in the Dictaeon Cave of Mount Ida. The Cretans were skilful archers. Minos gave them very wise laws. In the Aegean sea were very many islandā, inhabited by Greek colonists. Of these Euboea was the largest ; but still more illustrious were Lesbos, Samos, Rhodes, and the small isle of Delos, in which Latona is fabled to have brought forth Apollo and Diana at one birth.

12. Among the Epic poets of the Greeks we rank Homer by far the first ; among the Didactic, Hesiod ; among the Lyric, Pindar.

Of the Tragic writers the most renowned are Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides; of the Comic, Aristophanes. No historians are to be preferred to Herodotus, Thucydides, and Xenophon. Of orators Demosthenes is of all by far the most glorious, who by his eloquence long resisted the ambition of the Macedonian Philip. Of all Greek philosophers the most renowned were Pythagoras, Socrates, Plato, and Aristotle. Pythagoras taught the transmigration of souls. Socrates, unjustly condemned by the Athenians, was compelled to drink poison. Plato was the scholar of Socrates: Aristotle the instructor of Alexander the Great, son of Philip. Of both these philosophers copious writings remain.

•

13. The kingdom of Alba was Numitor's; but his brother, Amulius, a wicked man, held the supreme power, until Numitor's grand-children, Romulus and Remus, deposed and killed him, and restored their grandfather, who afterwards enjoyed the sovereignty till his death. Rome, the capital of Latium, founded by Romulus, was built on seven hills beside the river Tiber: the Capitoline, the Palatine, the Esquiline, the Aventine, the Quirinal, the Viminal, and the Coelian. Six kings succeeded Romulus, the last of whom, Tarquin, being expelled, two consuls were elected yearly. The Romans enlarged their empire by continual wars, until Rome became mistress of the world. The Latins were conquered by Decius, the Volsci by Coriolanus, the Aequi by Cincinnatus, the Veians by Camillus.

14. Of the Comic poets of the Romans the most illustrious are Plautus and Terence; of the Epic, Virgil and Lucan; of the Didactic, Lucretius; of the Elegiac, Ovid, Tibullus, and Propertius; of the Lyric, Catullus and Horace; the latter also wrote Satires and Epistles. In writing history Livy, Caesar, Sallust, and Tacitus surpassed the rest; in the oratorical and philosophical style Cicero's is by far the greatest name.

15. They who inhabited the city of Rome were either citizens or foreigners or slaves. Citizens were also called ingenuous or

free. The badges of citizens were the hat, the gown, and the name. Among citizens were ranked also manumitted slaves, who were called freedmen. The orders of Roman citizens were three; the senatorian, the knightly, and the plebeian order. Another division was that of patricians and plebeians.

16. Among the Romans were ten curies belonging to the patricians only. The tribes were at first only three: Titienses, Ramnenses, and Luceres: afterwards thirty-five. There were six classes of citizens: in the first, or richest, class were ninety-eight centuries; in all the others were contained only ninety-five; thus the republic was in the power of the richest citizens. Officers were chosen in three assemblies (comitia): in the Curiata by curies; in the Tributa, by tribes; in the Centuriata, by centuries. But of these the Centuriata had by far the most influence.

17. The Comitia Centuriata were held in the Campus Martius. The magistrate who presided, sitting on a curule chair on the tribunal, consulted the people. The people, when sent to vote, divided. The century drawn first out of the urn in the allotment, was called the Prerogative Century, because it was first asked its opinion. The voters passed over bridges into inclosures, where they deposited their ballots in a chest. The guardians, having drawn out the ballots, counted them by points which they had pricked on a tablet. The candidate who had the majority of points was returned by the Century; and he who had the majority of Centuries was returned by the presiding officer.

18. The Senate of the Romans at first comprised one hundred citizens, who were called Fathers, and their descendants Patricians. Others were afterwards added, called 'Conscript;' and the senators were addressed as 'Fathers and Conscripts,' which, as time advanced, became by corruption, 'Conscript Fathers.' The Senate met in the Senate-house, where it was consulted by the consuls. The senator who was usually asked his opinion

first, was called Prince of the Senate. A decree of the Senate was called *Senatus-consult*; but, if the tribunes interceded to prevent its taking effect, it was called an Authority.

19. The ornaments of the senators were the purple stripe on the tunic, called *latus clavus*, the black buskin extending to the middle of the leg, with a crescent on the foot; and a seat in the orchestra of the theatre. The knightly ornaments were a public horse, a golden ring, and a seat in the fourteen rows behind the orchestra, according to the Roscian law. The income of a knight was required to be four hundred thousand sesterces.

• 20. The magistrates of the Romans were either ordinary or extraordinary. The former were the two consuls, the praetors, the aediles, the tribunes of the plebs, the quaestors; to whom some add the censors: the latter were the dictator with his master of the knights, the interrex, and others. Consuls were elected immediately after the expulsion of kings, two every year. Their badges were twelve lictors with rods and axes; the ivory curule chair, and the edged toga. Trials both public and private were in the hands of the Praetors. The rights of the plebeian order were defended by their Tribunes. The Aediles were some curule, some plebeian. They were overseers of the city, the corn-mart, and the regular games. The Quaestors managed the affairs of the public treasury. By two Censors, every fifth year, the citizens were registered, with a valuation of their estates. This was called 'census:' whence also each man's private income was called his 'census.'

21. Among the priests of the Romans were pontifices, augurs, soothsayers, vestal virgins. These had their several colleges. The priest of each deity was called his flamen. The chief of the Roman religion was the Pontifex Maximus. Augustus and those who succeeded him made themselves High Pontiffs that they might be at the head of religion, as they made themselves tribunes, that they might preside over the plebs, and emperors, that they might command the armies.

free. The badges of citizens were the hat, the gown, and the name. Among citizens were ranked also manumitted slaves, who were called freedmen. The orders of Roman citizens were three; the senatorian, the knightly, and the plebeian order. Another division was that of patricians and plebeians.

16. Among the Romans were ten curies belonging to the patricians only. The tribes were at first only three: Titienses, Ramnenses, and Luceres: afterwards thirty-five. There were six classes of citizens: in the first, or richest, class were ninety-eight centuries; in all the others were contained only ninety-five; thus the republic was in the power of the richest citizens. Officers were chosen in three assemblies (comitia): in the Curiata by curies; in the Tributa, by tribes; in the Centuriata, by centuries. But of these the Centuriata had by far the most influence.

17. The Comitia Centuriata were held in the Campus Martius. The magistrate who presided, sitting on a curule chair on the tribunal, consulted the people. The people, when sent to vote, divided. The century drawn first out of the urn in the allotment, was called the Prerogative Century, because it was first asked its opinion. The voters passed over bridges into inclosures, where they deposited their ballots in a chest. The guardians, having drawn out the ballots, counted them by points which they had pricked on a tablet. The candidate who had the majority of points was returned by the Century; and he who had the majority of Centuries was returned by the presiding officer.

18. The Senate of the Romans at first comprised one hundred citizens, who were called Fathers, and their descendants Patricians. Others were afterwards added, called 'Conscript;' and the senators were addressed as 'Fathers and Conscripta,' which, as time advanced, became by corruption, 'Conscript Fathers.' The Senate met in the Senate-house, where it was consulted by the consuls. The senator who was usually asked his opinion

first, was called Prince of the Senate. A decree of the Senate was called *Senatus-consult*; but, if the tribunes interceded to prevent its taking effect, it was called an Authority.

19. The ornaments of the senators were the purple stripe on the tunic, called *latus clavus*, the black buskin extending to the middle of the leg, with a crescent on the foot; and a seat in the orchestra of the theatre. The knightly ornaments were a public horse, a golden ring, and a seat in the fourteen rows behind the orchestra, according to the *Roscian law*. The income of a knight was required to be four hundred thousand sesterces.

• 20. The magistrates of the Romans were either ordinary or extraordinary. The former were the two consuls, the praetors, the aediles, the tribunes of the plebs, the quaestors; to whom some add the censors; the latter were the dictator with his master of the knights, the interrex, and others. Consuls were elected immediately after the expulsion of kings, two every year. Their badges were twelve lictors with rods and axes; the ivory curule chair, and the edged toga. Trials both public and private were in the hands of the Praetors. The rights of the plebeian order were defended by their Tribunes. The Aediles were some curule, some plebeian. They were overseers of the city, the corn-mart, and the regular games. The Quaestors managed the affairs of the public treasury. By two Censors, every fifth year, the citizens were registered, with a valuation of their estates. This was called '*census*:' whence also each man's private income was called his '*census*.'

21. Among the priests of the Romans were pontifices, augurs, soothsayers, vestal virgins. These had their several colleges. The priest of each deity was called his *flamen*. The chief of the Roman religion was the *Pontifex Maximus*. Augustus and those who succeeded him made themselves High Pontiffs that they might be at the head of religion, as they made themselves tribunes, that they might preside over the plebs, and emperors, that they might command the armies.



22. After Antonius had thus spoken, Sulpicius appeared to doubt, and Cotta, which speaker's discourse seemed to approach the truth more nearly.

23. Let us omit Dicaearchus with his contemporary and fellow-pupil Aristoxenus, learned men certainly.

24. Nobody ought to be so far misled as to think that, if a Socrates or an Aristippus have done or said anything contrary to the custom and practice of citizens, he himself has the same license.

25. All virtue turns generally on three things, one of which lies in discerning what in every matter is true and genuine; the second, to restrain tumultuous emotions of the mind; the third, to deal temperately and skilfully with those we associate with.

26. When the levy, and other things divine and human, which they themselves had to transact, were completed, the consuls set out for Gaul.

27. Cornelius is dead, and that indeed by his own act, which aggravates my grief.

28. There is no divine power in fortune, for nobody can exempt fortune from fickleness and blind chance, which are surely not worthy of a deity.

29. All this was done by a council of the plebs, in the Flaminian meadows, which they now call the Flaminian Circus.

30. The lowest of the five wanderers and nearest to the earth is the star of Venus, which is called in Greek, Phosphorus, in Latin, Lucifer.

31. Such is your amiable disposition, you will allow yourself to be advised without losing temper.

32. You called upon me at my house on your way to Gaul, in accordance with your high respect towards me.

33. Are you afraid that your house, being the man and citizen

you are, if it be not frequented by litigious persons, will be forsaken by others?

34. The Marcian Legion halted at Alba, a very faithful and valiant borough-town.

35. Does that matter to you?—Yes, to everybody. Was the slave condemned for theft?—Nay, on another charge.

36. The opponents of Cicero having been adjudged enemies of the commonwealth, the Senate decreed that the consuls should see that the commonwealth sustained no harm.

37. We are not so engendered by nature as to seem to be fashioned for sport and jest, but for certain graver and greater studies.

38. The wise man does nothing unwillingly, nothing with grief, nothing by compulsion.

39. There are said to have been seven at one time who were both held and called wise men by the Greeks. They were: Thales of Miletus, Bias of Priene, Solon of Athens, Periander of Corinth, Chilo of Lacedaemon, Pittacus of Mitylene, Cleobulus of Lindus. But different persons are named by different writers.

40. Atticus did not displease Pompeius himself, as others did who had obtained office or wealth through him; of whom one portion followed his camp with great reluctance, another stayed behind to his great displeasure.

41. Tyrtaeus being routed in three battles, drove the Spartans to such a degree of despair, that to supply their army they liberated their slaves.

42. I beg you, Licinius, to teach your friends to employ my aid and advice in all affairs: that, as far as can be achieved, the want of your presence may be lessened by my toil.

43. Herodotus, an ample authority, relates that the fleet of Xerxes consisted of 1,200 long ships; his land armies of 700,000 infantry, and 400,000 cavalry.

44. Nabis has seized Corinth, and taken away its freedom. Will ye not set it free, Greeks? However, if neither regard for that city, nor example, nor the danger of the contagion of this mischief spreading wider affects you, we are content to make the best of it.

45. The Stoics say that good health is not to be sought after; they say it is to be chosen, not because being well is a good, but because it should not be reckoned of no value.

46. I must consider whether it be the part of a valiant man and good citizen, to continue in a city, where he will not be his own master. ●

47. It was ours, Conscript Fathers, to achieve that you should have power in all matters to consult; it is yours to decree what is best for yourselves and the commonwealth.

48. Our oratory should be formed both by practice and also by the pen; nor yet is this so laborious a business as it seems to be.

49. All are both held and called tyrants, who are in perpetual power in a state which has enjoyed freedom.

50. It will be my own delight also to have provided to the best of my ability for the recollection of the exploits of the leading people of the world.

51. Pompeius, unaccustomed to disgrace, unhabituated to insult, has always dwelt in the midst of renown.

52. Wise citizens had then some regard for peace and the commonwealth; every worthless one was also blind to the future, swollen with vain hope.

53. Darius wrote to Alexander, that he could not always be caught in a defile; that Alexander had to cross the Euphrates, to enter plains, where he would have occasion to blush for the smallness of his numbers.

54. Lucius Furius, the dictator, during the actual combat, vowed a temple to Juno; under the obligation of which vow, when he returned to Rome victorious, he resigned the dictatorship.

55. Milo was always prepared against Clodius, because he always considered of what importance it was to Clodius that he should die, and how bitterly he was hated by him.

56. Mind you hand over this dishonest fellow to me either by force or by stealth; it makes no difference to me, provided only I get hold of him.

57. But, observe, all of a sudden a few days afterwards Caninius called on me in the morning, and said he was setting off to you immediately.

58. The Cretic foot, and its equivalent the Paeon, which in time is the same, though a syllable longer, is linked with great convenience to the end of a prose sentence.

59. Few of us, so to say, are left surviving not others merely, but even ourselves.

60. Epicurus often says many things admirably; but with what self-consistency and suitableness he says them, disturbs him not.

61. The part of an intelligent teacher is so to instruct young persons, as to apply the spur to one pupil, the bit to another.

62. If any one lay it to heart, that he is poor, you should argue, that poverty is not an evil; that a man ought to lay to heart nothing at all; the latter argument is pretty clearly better; lest, if perchance you do not convince about poverty, you may have to allow despondency.

63. I am not less careful what kind of commonwealth will exist after my death, than what exists to-day.

64. If these things shall not approve themselves to you, who are men of the highest accomplishment, you must accuse your own unfairness, in having sought from me what I was unacquainted with, and praise my goodnature in having answered you without reluctance, prompted not by my own judgment, but by your desire.

65. The day after Messala's acquittal, Hortensius entered Curio's theatre, I suppose that we might share his joy.

66. Since we are weighing honourable considerations, as it befits they should be weighed, either solely or at all events primarily, by the leading people of the world and by so great a king, which seems the more honourable, to choose to make all the cities of Greece free, or enslaved and tributary?

67. Lentulus assigned the massacre of us, Conscript Fathers, to Cethegus, the slaughter of the other citizens to Gabinius, the firing of the city to Cassius, the devastation and plunder of all Italy to Catilina.

68. It marks the gentleman and the man of liberal education, to wish to be spoken well of by his parents, by his relatives, and also by good men.

69. How long ago, Fannius, did you enter this debt in your account-book? Two months back, you'll say. But it is more than six months. And what, pray, if it is more than three years?

70. Augustus censured some persons for having placed out at heavier interest monies borrowed at a lower rate.

71. When the bushel of wheat was at two or it may be three sesterces in any localities of the province, you exacted twelve sesterces.

72. I am undone, and know not what to do.—What should you do but redeem yourself from captivity at as low a rate as you can? If you cannot for a very small sum, why then for what you are able.

73. Naevius, who from early youth had kept in view gain without expenditure, having had to spend something or other, could not be content with a moderate gain.

74. I arrived at Rome the day before that on which I am writing. On the very day that I write, the Senate will be held. The day after that on which I write, the divination against Gabinius will take place before Cato between Memmius and Nero.

75. What you have heard from Sicinius, is satisfactory to me,

provided that clause do not jar against any one who has done me good service.

76. Homer would not even in the Trojan times have ascribed to Ulysses and Nestor so much credit in speaking, had not eloquence already at that date been honoured.

77. The consuls held a Senate, about the supply of rowers ; in which, after using much argument to show that the protest of the plebeians was just, they changed the tenor of their discourse to this effect : that the burden, whether just or unjust, must be enforced on private individuals ; for whence, having no money in the treasury, would they obtain naval allies ? or how without fleets could either Sicily be held, or Philip be kept aloof from Italy, or the coasts of Italy be safe ?

78. I shall be constantly anxious to know what you are doing until I know what you have done.

79. But, it is urged, I wrote to somebody that I pitied those who would have to live under one, who believed himself to be the son of Jupiter.

80. Now let us come to close quarters, and try if we can break the wings of your argument.

81. Say that I beg him to come. To you ? Nay, but to Philumena.

82. It is not necessary for me to say whatever it is useful for you to hear. Nay but, he will say, it is necessary, if at least you remember, that there is a natural alliance between human beings.

83. Novelties are not to be rejected, it is true ; but antiquity in its proper place should be preserved.

84. You allow that as yet it is not an art, but assert that some time or other it will be an art.

85. In this class there must therefore needs be a dispute about name, not because we are not agreed about the fact, but because what has been done appears different to different people.

86. How great rewards would you have obtained of your diligence, prudence, temperance, and virtue in general? Would have obtained? Nay, how great did you obtain, and will retain for ever?

87. Curio did not speak very bad Latin, I suppose from domestic practice, but he knew absolutely nothing of literature.

88. But we, such are our morals, consider everybody most wise in proportion as he most measures all things by gain.

89. Philistus was an imitator of Thucydides, and, as he was much weaker, so, to a certain extent, he was clearer.

90. He instituted those games and that mart 804 years before you, Marcus Vinicius, entered on your consulship.

91. The Numidian soon executes the orders; and, as he had been instructed, lets in Jugurtha's soldiers by night. After they had broken into the house they set themselves to seek the king in different directions: to kill some while sleeping, others as they met them: to search hidden spots, break open what were shut; and disturb all with noise and uproar.

92. *Father.* If you have 11 apples, 4 plums, 2 pears, 7 nuts; and to these are added 3 apples, 5 plums, 8 pears, 9 nuts; then 1 apple, 10 plums, 6 pears, 10 nuts; then 12 apples, 13 plums, 14 pears, 15 nuts; further 16 apples, 20 plums, 19 pears, 18 nuts; finally, 23 apples, 22 plums, 21 pears, 24 nuts; how many apples have you? how many plums? how many pears? how many nuts?

*Son.* I have 66 apples, 74 plums, 70 pears, 83 nuts.

*F.* If you multiply 3 pears 5 times, how many have you?

*S.* 15.

*F.* If you multiply 6 pears 2,343 times?

*S.* 14,058.

*F.* If you multiply 682,473 days 3 times?

*S.* 2,047,419.

*F.* Right.

# HELP-NOTES FOR LEARNERS.

## THIRD COURSE.

### § 2.

#### A.

25. *auditurus, to hear.* This might have been also expressed: *ut lusciniā audiam: or, auditum (Supine) lusciniā: or, ad audiendam lusciniā; or, lusciniāe audiendae causā.*

29. *utrum . . . an, Pr. p. 145, B.*

32. *argutior quam pulchrior: a Latin (and Greek) idiom for magis arguta quam pulchra.*

33. *exquirentibus agrees with hominibus understood. Pr. 158.*

38. *vacat. Pr. p. 135, D.*

67. 72. *nunquam non: nonnunquam. Pr. p. 145, h.*

77-79. The Ablative Absolute is an abridged Adverbial Clause of Time, Cause, Condition, or Concession. Thus *lusciniā cantante=quum lusciniā cantat: Hirtio et Pansā consulibus=quum Hirtius et Pansa consules erant: naturā duce=quia natura (iis) dux est.*

78. *Why is consulibus plural? (extension of Rule Pr. 92).*

80. *est. Could this have been 'sunt?' If so, by what Rule?*

81. 83. *Explain the construction of lusciniāe in each place, with Rules.*

85. *tanti, quanti, I. 79.*

86. *Pr. p. 149 b. (2). What could be put instead of lusciniāe non exturbari?*

98. *num . . . annon. Pr. p. 145, B.*

100. *Give the rule for memor being Nominative.*

101. *Give the rule for lusciniā being Accusative.*

111. *suavissime. Pr. p. 145, B.*

114. *What case is nido? Why?*

121-122. *See also Pr. 69, B.*

126-8. *Give rule for case of vere, nobis, cantu.*



129. num . . . necne. Pr. p. 145, B. b.  
 132-168. Here the Notes on Syntax ix.—xiii. will be important.  
 137. Give rule for case of lusciniarum.  
 139. Give rules for cases of me, tui.  
 141. Give rule for agreement and case of omnium.  
 142. For quam could any other word be used?  
 143. Give rules for cases of villam, sibi, lusciniis.  
 169-174. Give rules for case in pauperi, diviti, voce, lusciniæ, lusciniam, cantus, lusciniæ.  
 174. auscultatur. Pr. 76.

## (A.)

16. 'we ought . . . to live life' may be rendered either by debeo, or by oportet; or 'life is to-be-lived by-us.' Render in each way: and give Rule for Case of Pronoun in each.

26. *just eleven feet.* Render 'eleven feet themselves,' an idiom of the pronoun ipse.

30. *has not, nonne.*

32. *obey.* Why plural?

34-5. Pr. 156.

37. *do-not, annon.*

38. *chief strength = most of strength.* Pr. 131.

39. *or not, annon.*

41. *leasehold, usus (Dat.): freehold, mancipium (Dat.).*

43. *any-one is allowed = it-is-lawful (licet) to-any-one (quis).* *eloquent, disertus.*

47. *not even, Pr. p. 145, A. b.—Should be injured.* How is the sentence rendered if noceo be used? How if laedo? Which is better? Why?

48. *in slumber.* Render literally. How may it be rendered otherwise? *Of rare beauty.* Probably the difference between the Gen. and Abl. of quality is this: the Gen. describes the quality as being in the object; the Abl. as exhibited to others.

53. See 16.

61. See Notes on First Course, § 71, A.

66. See A. 29.

67. *retire, excedo.*

71. *much.* See A. 52.

78. the word '*part*' may stand for 'any of the notions '*nature, token, function, or duty.*' Pr. § 127, b.

80. See A. 85.

81. See A. 86.

84. *as much, etc. = by-so-much more of-strength, by-how-much less of-time.*

85. *how few men are there, quantum hominum est.*

91. *I regret*, piget me. I. 83.  
 95. *riding, fighting*, Infinitives.  
 97. *to*, ad.  
 102. *of mention*, Supine in u from memoro.  
 104. Gerundive construction. *acquire*, adipiscor.  
 105. *applied*, adhibeo (Gerundive).  
 106. *declare*, perhibeo.  
 112. *to-believe*, render this once only.  
 113. *O that*, O si.  
 114. *anything*, quid.  
 115. *will live*, -urus sum.  
 119. *to*, qui. What other constructions are admissible? See A. 25.  
 122. *there-is, is-there*, are English idioms: 'there' is not expressed in Latin.
- 128-9. Gerundive Construction.  
 130. *that it may not*, nē.  
 131. *we have not*, ut nobis sit.  
 132. *be kept*, etc. See A. 149.  
 133. See A. 151.  
 134. See A. 152.  
 135. *since these things*, quae quum.  
 138. *wait, expecto*.  
 140. See A. 161.  
 144. *retire*, concedo.  
 145. *that you forgot*, te oblitum esse.  
 146. *must perforce*, necesse est.  
 147. *mind*, fac.  
 153. *which*, agrees with Complement (capital).

## § 3.

## A.

3. The Galli Senōnes under Brennus defeated the Romans at the river Allia, eleven miles north-east of Rome, B.C. 390 (dies Alliensis).  
 15. diis (or dīs). apud H. See Pr. p. 137, G. 1.  
 18. rediturum, understand esse: this ellipse is common.  
 19-20. The Romans used cis, citra, of the side nearer to Rome. Padus or Eridanus, the river Po, which traverses Northern Italy from the Cottian Alps to the Adriatic Gulf. The Apennine Mountains are a ridge running down Italy from the Maritime Alps near Genoa to the extreme south.  
 24. pietas expresses all relative duty and affection.  
 30. petulantius, too rudely. A Comparative is used, understanding aequo or justo.  
 32. ob oculos versari, to be before the eyes.

39. Ariovistus, a German chief who invaded Gaul, and was defeated by C. Julius Caesar.

50. Camillus finally defeated the Gauls, and saved Rome from ruin.

54. Medea, daughter of Aeetes, King of Colchis, after flying with Jason, was forsaken by him at Corinth, and slew her two children in revenge. This is the plot of the tragedy (*Medea*) of Euripides.

55. Antiochus III., King of Syria, was defeated by L. Scipio, and was obliged to give up Asia Minor west of Mount Taurus, B.C. 189.

58. Thermopylae (Warm-spring Pass) between Thessaly and Locris in Northern Greece, where Leonidas and his Spartans resisted Xerxes till they were betrayed and slain, B.C. 480.

62. *aequales, contemporaries.*

63. Pyrrhus, King of Epirus, who, after his wars in Italy and Sicily, was killed at Argos by a woman who dropped a tile on his head, B.C. 272.

67. *bene (male) mereri de aliquo, to deserve well (or ill) of any one.*

78. *aciem instruere, to array an army.*

79. Numantini, the people of Numantia, a city in the north of Spain, destroyed by Scipio Aemilianus, B.C. 135.

80. Q. Fabius Maximus, a Roman commander, who checked the victorious career of Hannibal in Italy by constantly refusing battle, B.C. 217.

89. *super cenam, during supper.*

98. *saeculum, century, quintus decimus, 15th; so tertius decimus, 13th; quartus decimus, 14th. Printing was invented by Gutenberg at Mainz about A.D. 1440.*

(A.)

4. *everything = all things. to, ad.*

5. *for, in. for, ad.*

16. *revolve, volvor. move, moveor.*

19. *to-fight. See § 2, A. 25.*

23. *should-be, sit.*

25. *there was fighting, Pass. Impers. Pr. 76.*

30. *keep, habeo.*

31. *wage, infero.*

51. *on, de.*

57. *side, pars.*

63. *to, in.*

67. *towards, sub.*

82. *dare poenas alicui, to pay penalties.*

84. See Pr. 129. a.

§ 4.

A.

4. *aliud . . . aliud, one thing . . . another. Alius repeated always signifies one (or some) . . . other (or others).*

5. C. Marcius took Corioli from the Volscians, B.C. 493, gaining the agnomen of Coriolanus.

10. Observe the expressions *consul iterum, tertium, quartum . . . septimum, consul for the 2nd, 3rd, 4th . . . 7th time.*

16. In this set of Exercises, explain the constructions of *aliud, magistra, Publius et Gnaeus, juvenus, septimum, suae, qui, quem, cui, petunt, jubetis, parebimus, incerta, est (16).*

## (A.)

7. *in boyhood, puer. should be learnt, Gerundive Construction.*

9. *of, de.*

10. *tell, dico.*

11. *just. See § 2, (A.) 25. my consulship, see A. 8.*

16. *should be preferred, antefero, Attributive Gerundive.*

## B.

1. See Pr. p. 138, K. 2.

10. The Plural of a Proper Name may be used to express a class of persons having the qualities of the one referred to: as when we say, The world cannot show two Shakespeares.

11. Hellespontum, Accus. governed by the Preposition *trans* in the Compound Verb *trajicio*. Agesilaus was King of Sparta from 397 to 361 B.C. The Hellespont is now the Straits of the Dardanelles.

## (B.)

9. *these three hours, tertiam jam horam.*

## C.

6. *familiarissimus quisque, all my most intimate friends: an idiom of quisque with Superlative Adjective.*

10. *responsum est. Pass. Impers.*

11. Croesus, the rich king of Lydia, conquered by Cyrus, B.C. 546.

## (C.)

1. *lie, incubo.*

3. Pr. 107, C.

4. *lay, impono.*

7. *pray, quaeso.*

8. *his = from him (Dat.).*

9. *in all things, omnia (Accus.).*

10. *supplying (Infinitive).*

## D.

2. tibi, an idiom calling attention to a fact: 'you see.'

## (D.)

5. *make a present of*, dono dare aliquid.  
 6. *vulgar*, vulgus.  
 9. *by, ex. had*, Pr. 107, C.  
 10. *necessary*, necesse.

## (E.)

1. *fastidious*, fastidiens (governs Gen.).  
 10. *win*, potior; *go on*, progredior.

## F.

4. venit (Impers.): venit alicui in mentem alicujus, *some one is reminded of something*.  
 10. absolvere capitis, *to acquit of a capital offence*.

## (F.)

1. *of less value*, minoris.  
 2. *which*, quis?  
 4. *person* = man.  
 6. *for a while*, paulisper.

## G.

7. eo abstinentiae, *to that degree of self denial*, Pr. p. 139, C. 5.  
 9. minime gentium, *the last thing in the world (I should think of)*.  
 10. alter alterum, *one another*; quid novi? Pr. p. 139, D.

## (G.)

- See Pr. p. 129, Numerals, A. c. (4): *infantry*, pedites.  
 3. *young*, fetus, P.  
 5. *command*, impero.  
 7. *ample*, affatim (with Gen.).  
 8. *in what place*, ubinam loci?

## H.

2. magno, Pr. p. 137, D.  
 5. quam plurimi, *for as much as possible*; quam with Superl. is a frequent idiom = tanti quantum est plurimum.

## (H.)

1. *greatest*, summus.  
 5. *abundance*, abunde.  
 7. *content*, Accus. Sing. is, P.  
 10. *by feigning madness*, Abl. Absolute.

## I.

6, 7. See § 2, A. 32.

8. *donare* has two constructions, *donare cui quid*, and *donare quem quo*; here the latter.

9. *interdicere* takes Dat. of person with Abl. of thing: as in the legal phrase, *interdicere cui aquā et igni*, to *exclude one* (by sentence and proclamation) *from fire and water*; i.e. *to outlaw*.

## (I.)

6. *utmost*, *summus*.

7. Impersonal Passive.

9. *as much as*, *aeque ac*.

10. *property*, *proprium*.

## K.

4. *millium*: what is understood?

9. *ante . . . quā*, *before*.

10. Why is *anno* Abl.?

## (K.)

4. *Piraeus* is the port of Athens. *A mile and a half*: render according to number of paces.

5. *two days*, *biduum*.

6. Consider how to render the date here.

## L.

9. *Tyri*, in, etc. The Locative *Tyri*, not being truly a Genitive, takes in apposition with it an Abl. either with or without a Preposition.

## (L.)

7. *at Caesar's house*, *domi Caesaris*.

10. *brought*, *rettulit*: *he had carried*, *extulerat*.

## (A.)

1. *began*, Pr. p. 149 (b.).

4. *do* = claim.

6. *t. l. w.*: omit the word '*this*'.

7. *most*, *maxime*.

11. *no wish*, *non libuit*.

## B.

7. Pr. p. 138, *B*.

## (B.)

9. *nowise*, *nihil*.

10. *interests* (Subjunctive).

## C.

8-10. Pr. p. 149 (6). These Exercises, with (C.), require the thorough knowledge of Pr. p. 148, E.

## (C.)

1. *brave* = bravely, with Impers. Pass.
6. *assist*, adjuvo.

## § 6.

## A.

5. These Accusatives are peculiar examples of the Rule Pr. 97.

## § 7.

## A.

4. *reverti*. There are many instances of the Passive Form being in sense Reflexive, like a Middle Verb in Greek. Such are *vertor*, *volvor*, *induor*, *pascor*: and probably the verbs *fungor*, *fruor*, *utor*, certainly *vescor*, are to be so explained. On the other hand, we find, especially in poetry, transitive verbs used intransitively, as *verto*, *volvo*, *moveo*, etc.

10. *quibam*: Imperf. of *queo*.

11, 12. *coepi* has a Perf. *coeptus sum*: *desino* has *desivi* (or *desii*), and *desitus sum*.

## (A.)

4. *Clodius was determined*; *certum erat Clodio*.
5. *cure, sano*, 1.
6. *in old age, senex* (or in *senectute*).
8. *now no longer, haud amplius jam*. The negative Adverbs, *non*, *haud*, precede the words they qualify: therefore *amplius haud* is bad Latin.
11. *coarse language, sermo inurbanus*: *polite, lepidus* or *urbanus*.

## B.

4. *nobis erat in animo, we had it in mind*.
12. *Hannibali sententia stetit, it was Hannibal's fixed design*.

## (B.)

1. *friendly with, familiaris*.
2. *first, primus*.
3. *was believed* (Imperf.).
4. *methinks I behold* = *I seem to behold*.
5. *methought I was buying* = *I seemed to be buying*.
- 7, 8. *it is said*, etc.; *it is pretended*, etc. Change into Personal Construction, 'are said,' 'is pretended.'
11. *make up mind, in animum inducere*: or as in B. 12.
12. *occurs, obvenit. live, Subj.*

## C.

In connection with all the Exercises, § 7, study Pr. p. 140, *B*. And observe that although a Prolicative Infinitive follows words of several kinds, it has in every instance the same Subject as the word on which it depends. Hence if this Infinitive is Copulative, its Complement will agree with the Subject of the governing Verb. Pr. § 94 with Note.

7. The immediate Subject of an Infinitive is an Accusative, Pr. 93. If we say, 'to-be negligent is not lawful,' in what case, etc., is the Adjective negligent? In the same case, etc., as the Noun with which it agrees. With what Noun does it agree? Being Complement of the Infinitive 'to be,' it agrees with the Subject of that Infinitive. What is the Subject? It is not expressed, but understood from the context: the sense is, 'that-any-person be negligent is not-lawful.' Therefore *hominem* or *quemquam* (*hominem*) is the Subject: 'quemquam (*hominem*) esse negligentem haud licet;' or, inverting the words, 'haud quemquam (*hominem*) licet esse negligentem.' And the last is sufficiently good Latin. But *licet* (like many other Impersonals, Pr. § 75) usually governs a Dative. So that, if the Finite Verb takes its own case, we get 'haud cuiquam (*hominem*) licet esse —.' Now what is to be the case of the Complement? As before, by Rule § 94, it should agree with the Subject of *esse*. But *esse* seems to have yielded its Subject to be governed by *licet*. Has it still a Subject? Yes: that Subject, strictly, is still *quemquam* (*hominem*) or its representative *eum*, understood: *haud cuiquam* (*hominem*) *licet eum esse* —, according to which view the Complement is *neglentem*. And *haud cuiquam* (or *nemini*) *licet esse negligentem* is good Latin, sometimes found. But more usually the Case governed by the Verb, *cuiquam* or *nemini*, is treated as the subject of *esse*, and the Complement made to agree with it: *haud cuiquam licet esse negligentem*. Of course, if *mihi*, *tibi*, etc., be substituted for *cuiquam*, as in the Example, the same agreement ensues. Hence we see that when (Pr. 93), the Subject of an Infinitive is said to be an Accusative, this means the immediate Subject. If an Infinitive be Prolicative, its Subject is that of the Verb it depends on. The Historic Infinitive is an idiom, the instances of which are chiefly reserved for exercises in higher grammar. But see § 2. A. 109, and English Extracts, 91.

(C.)

9, 10. See Note on C. 7.

11. *to*, ad.12. *to be cautious*, *cavere* (or using *ut*).

(D.)

1. *during play*, *inter ludendum*.2. *to conquer*. See § 2. A. 25, Note. Which mode of translation is best here?



7. *elect*, *creo*, 1.
8. *divert*, *deterreo*.
10. *to make war*, see 2.
11. *to fetch*, see 2.

## E.

1. *ire obviam*, *to resist*.
11. *confidants of destroying the tyranny*, i. e. *his partners in the plot to destroy the tyranny*.

(E.)

1-5. Here sentences are examples of Impersonal Gerundive Construction  
6-11. are examples of Attributive Gerundive Construction ; while 12 contains both.

10. *to guard*, Dat. Gerund.

## F.

The Note referred to in Primer should be read carefully.

(F.)

3. *manured*, *stercoratus*.
5. *anticipate*, *occupo*, 1.
6. *party spirit*, *partium studium*.
7. *for burial* (Gerundive).
8. *conveyed* (Gerundive).
9. *in the reign of Romulus* (Abl. Abs.).
11. *with Ennius in company* = *Ennius (being) companion*.

§ 8.

## A.

7. *Ipse* is of all persons, and agrees with any person, expressed or understood.

11. *ex quo* (tempore).

(A.)

1. *to*, *ut*.
6. *of*, *e*.
8. *to one another*, *inter se*.
10. *est*.

## B.

8. ii, *the very men*, followed by *qui* with Indic.
9. ii, *the-sort-of-men*, followed by *qui* with Subjunc.

(B.)

2. *inclination*, *voluntas* ; *to*, *erga*.
7. *one to let*, *is qui pateretur*.
11. *which*. When the antecedent is a sentence, the Relative is Neuter usually ; but here it may agree with its Complement *cause*.

## C.

1. See on Correlation, I. § 77.
6. Observe the idiom here: *ut quisque* with *ita* in Correlation, and Superlative answering to Superlative.
8. *quis, anyone*.
10. *Sunt qui* with Subjunctive, because the persons are indefinite; *est qui* with Indicative, because the *poet* means himself.
11. *nihili faciunt, make it of no importance*.

## (C.)

5. Use *quo . . . eo*.
6. *eo . . . quo*.
7. Try to imitate C. 6.
- \*9. *that-they, sc. Any* in a negative clause is rendered by *quisquam* (nullus).
12. *any* after *if* is generally rendered by *quis*.

## D.

5. *egi, I treated*.
8. *alter, one of two* (whether *one* or *other*). If *alter* comes twice, as in 8, *the one . . . the other*.
9. *aliae, different*.
10. If *alius* comes twice in the same clause, it gives the effect of two clauses: as here, '*one died by one casualty, another by another*' = *different persons . . . by different . . .* See § 4, A. 4.
12. Singulas, *several, one by one*. Singuli is the first distributive numeral. See Numerals in Primer.

4. *one another, alter alterum: or, se invicem*.
9. *be wroth with, succenseo*.

## § 9. A.

2. *immo* is corrective = *no, but*; or *yes, but*.
5. *perii, 'I am a lost man, I'm undone*.
7. The Romans counted the hours from six o'clock: so that seven was the first hour, etc.; twelve, *sexta hora* or *meridies* (*noon*). The eighth hour was therefore 2 P.M.
12. *quanta potest esse maxima*. Observe the idiom of *quantus* followed by a Superlative: '*the greatest possible . . .*'

## § 10. A.

12. On the use of Distributive and other Numerals, see Pr. p. 128, Note iv.

14. See Pr. p. 128. a. C.  
 (C.)  
 1. *will open* (Pres. Subj.).  
 3. *following, secuta*,  
 13. *for*, in (Accus.).
11. See Pr. p. 123 (c), d. e. (D.)  
 § 11.  
 (A.)  
 6. *to exile* (Supine of *exsulo*). *among*, in (Accus.).  
 8. *is for auction*, *liceo. bid*, *liceor*.  
 9. *cook, beaten* (Supines).
10. *nefas, forbidden*. B.  
 (B.)  
 6. *most, maxime*.  
 10. *to be the cry*, *clamari. at*, in.  
 11. *man*, *vir*.  
 12. *you must perforce*, *necesse est*. The Verbs Subjunctive Pres.
- (E.)  
 11. *that you bring forward*, *proferres*; *all, omnia*.
- (F.)  
 1. *hard*, *difficilis*; *beginner*, *incipiens*.  
 2. *taking away light*, (Abl. Abs.).  
 4. *quit*, *excedo*.  
 5. *in the things*, in *iis quae*.  
 10. See § 106. A. 7.
- § 12.  
 A.  
 3. in *teneris*, *in early years, in infancy*.  
 8. *quin continetis, won't you restrain?*  
 9. Observe the idiom, 'tam . . . quam qui maxime:' *I am as friendly to the republic as its best friend.*  
 10. A similar idiom is, *ita ut quum maxime (so as when most)*, i.e. *to the*  
 11. *quam possunt mollissime*, or, *quam mollissime, as softly as they can*.  
 12. *tum . . . tum, sometimes . . . sometimes*.  
 13. *quum . . . tum, not only . . . but also; as well . . . as*.

14. *vixdum, hardly yet, but just.*

17. *ac, atque* (sometimes *et*) are used after Adjectives and Adverbs of likeness and unlikeness, parity and disparity: such as *similis, dissimilis, par, alius, idem, contrarius*, etc.; *similiter, pariter, aequè, item, itidem, aliter, contra*, etc.: *contra ac dicta sunt, contrary to the previous statements.*

18. *et . . . nec = et . . . et non.*

19. *non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem.* Observe this idiom, where *non modo = non modo non*, both clauses having the common verb *licet*.

23. *ut temporibus illis, for those times:* an idiom of *ut, as.*

(A.)

15. *the moment, tum quum.*

16. *now . . . now, modo . . . modo.*

§ 14.

(Compound Sentences.) The Exercises of this important Section demand a careful study of Notes ix.-xiii. in the Primer, pp. 141-145, in connection with the Rules, §§ 148-155, and with pp. 72-76 of this book. The Questions at p. 15 will be useful in testing the learner's sound knowledge of this subject.

**a.** (Enunciatio Obliqua.) 1. The Accusative and Infinitive Clause is used in subordination to the following principal predications:—

(1) As Subject, with

(a) apparet	deceat	fugiat	obest	placet	rēfert
attinet	dedecet	interest	oportet	praestat	restat
conducit	esto	juvat	patet	praeterit	sequitur
constat	expedit	liquet	pertinet	prodest	subit
convenit	fallit			venit-mihi-in-mentem, etc.	

(b) aequum est	iniquum est	miserum est	turpe est
apertum est	justum est	notum est	usitatum est
certum est	manifestum est	nunciatum est	utile est
consentaneum est	melius est	optimum est	verisimile est
credibile est	memoriā prodi-	par est	verum est
falsum est	tum est	rectum est	etc.

(c) conditio est	fides est	opinio est	spes est
facinus est	mos est	opus est	suspicio est
fama est	necesse est	rumor est	tempus est
fas est	nefas est	scelus est	etc.

(2) As Object, with Verba sentiendi et declarandi : as,

(a) accipio	confido	experior	memini	reminiscor
angor	conscius sum	facio	miror	reperio
animadverto	considero	gaudeo	nescio	reputo
arbitror	credo	glorior	nescius sum	scio
audio	cupio	gratulor	obliviscor	sentio
autumo	deprehendo	indignor	opinor	spero
censeo	disco	intellego	percipio	statuo
cogito	doleo	invenio	puto	suspicio
cognosco	duco	judico	queror	video
colligo	non dubito	laetor	recordor	volo
comperio	existimo			etc.
(b) affirmo	concedo	doceo	nego	scribo
aio	confirmo	efficio	nuncio	significo
arguo	confiteor	evinco	ostendo	simulo
assevero	declaro	fateor	perhibeo	spondeo
auctor-sum	demonstro	tingo	polliceor	testifico
cavillor	dico	indico	probo	testor
certiorem-facio	disputo	minor	prodo	trado
clamo	dissero	moneo	promitto	voveo
comprobo	dissimulo	narro	refero	etc.

An Infinitive Clause may also stand in apposition to a Nominative or Accusative, or in Annexive relation to either : as,

illud constat	} virtutem auro praestare.
illud affirmo	
nihil certius est quam	

2. Ut with Subjunctive is Consecutive, and stands for the Infinitive Clause as Subject

(a) With the following predications always :—

conditio est	fit	lex est	relinquitur
consuetudo est	futurum est	mos est	reliquum est
est	ius est	prope est	restat, etc.
feri potest			

(b) With the following very commonly :—

accidit	evenit	opus est	superest
aequum est	expedit	par est	tritum est
conducit	iniquum est	placet	usitatum est
consentaneum est	integrum est	praestat	usu venit
contingit	interest	prodest	utile est
convenit	necesse est	refert	etc.
esto	oportet	sequitur	

With necesse est, oportet, ut is generally omitted.

3. Quod, with Indicative, expresses Fact, is of Causal nature, and (generally) stands for the Infinitive Clause—

(a) As Subject or Object of predications expressing joy, sorrow, surprise, praise, blame, etc., as :—

dolet	aegre fero	glorior	laetor
gratum est	angor	gratias ago	laudo
juvat	bene facio	gratulor	miror
mirum est, etc.	delector	ignosco	objicio
	gaudeo	indignor	queror
			rephendo, etc.

(b) Also as Subject or Object after—

• accedit	apparet	addo	nihil moror
• accidit	nocet	adjicio	non dico
additur	obest	animadverto	praetereo
	parum est	excuso	praetermitto, etc.
	prodest, etc.	mitto	

4. Verbs which usually take a Future Infinitive Clause are :—

assevero juro polliceor promitto spondeo, etc.

5. Verbs of fear, danger, etc., which take ne or ut (for ne non) are :—

metuo timeo vereor timor est periculum est, etc.

This 'ut' properly means *how*, and comes to have the force of ne non : as, timeo ut valeat, *I fear how well he is = I fear he is not well.*

6. (Interrogatio Infinitiva.) See Pr. 142 d. For mene incepto desistere might be written egone ut incepto desistam. See B. 21, (B) 20.

β. (Petitio Obliqua.) Ut (ne in Negative Clauses) with Subjunctive depends (as Subject, Object, or Apposite) on predications of *entreaty, demand, exhortation, advice, command, permission, persuasion, desire, endeavour, achievement*, etc. : as,

adduco	committo	do	licet
adipiscor	compello	edico •	malo
id-ago	concedo	facio	mando
assequor	consulo	flo	moneo (and comp.)
auctor sum	constituo	flagito	moveo
caveo	eontendo	hortor (and comp.)	nitor (and comp.)
censeo	cupio	*jubeo	nolo
cogo	curo	impero	operam do
12 cogito	decerno	laboro (and comp.)	opto (and comp.)

oro (and comp.)	postulo	prospicito	studeo
patior	precor (and comp.)	rogo	suadeo (and comp.)
peto	praecipio	sino	video
permitto	praescribo	statuo	volo, etc.
posco			

Ut (or ne) is occasionally omitted after some of these Verbs: as,

caveo	edico	malo	permitto
censeo	facio	mando	precor
curo	hortor	nolo	rogo
decerno	impero	oro	sino
do	licet	putior	volo

The Accusative and Infinitive Clause is occasionally used with

cupio	licet	nolo	volo
hortor	monco	permitto	

and some others: frequently with *jubeo*, *patior*, *sino*.

γ. (Interrogatio Obliqua.) This is introduced by Interrogative Pronouns and Particles dependent on predications of *asking*, *stating*, *knowing*, *seeing*, *hearing*, etc., which require a Subjunctive. Interrogatio Recta, like the other Substantival Clauses, may stand as Subject, Object, or Apposite: as,

Interrogatio Recta.

quid est lux, *what is light?*

Principal Sentence.

ignoratur

ignoramus

illud ignoratur }

illud ignoramus }

Interr. Obl.

quid sit lux (Subject)

quid sit lux (Object)

quid sit lux (Apposite)

(A.)

4. *I could wish*, *vellem*.

5. *I could wish*, *velim*.

7. *I can venture to affirm*, (Perfect Conjunctive).

With this Section the Primer (§§ 148-155 and pp. 141-146) must be constantly referred to, as well as the account here given of Simple and Compound Sentences.

C.

9. The tribune who proposed a measure to the people of Rome was said 'rogare:' and his proposal, or bill, was called 'rogatio;' the form was *Velitis*, *jubeatis*, *Quirites*, etc., which, in oblique narration, becomes *vellent*, *juberent*, etc.

(C.)

3. *for as much as possible*, quam plurimi.  
 8. *that no one*, ut ne quis.  
 9. *mind, fac. courage*, animus.  
 11. *you may*, licet.  
 13. *urge, suadeo*.

D.

8. *nescio an, I rather think*.

(D.)

9. *does it depend on us*, num in nobis est?  
 11. *resistance to slavery*, depulsio servitutis.

E.

The close affinity of Adverbial and Adjectival Clauses (Consecutive, Final, and Causal) may be shown by a few simple instances :

Consec.	Adv.	dignus est ut ametur
—	Adj.	dignus est qui ametur
Final	Adv.	misi quosdam ut nunciarent
—	Adj.	misi quosdam qui nunciarent
Causal	Adv.	laudat me quod paruerim
—	Adj.	laudat me qui paruerim

So an Adverb or Adjective may often be used indifferently : as, sero venis, or serus venis. In an Adverbial Consecutive Clause ut, *so that* (ut non, ut nullus, ut nemo, ut nihil, ut nunquam, etc.) either follows Demonstrative words, such as, sic, ita, tam, eo, adeo ; is, hic, talis, tantus, tot ; dignus, idoneus, etc. ; or a Comparative with quam : or it may stand with the omission of a Demonstrative, as in Example 5. In an Adjectival Consecutive Clause, qui stands for ut, and may follow most of the same Demonstratives or be without a Demonstrative in such predications as est qui, sunt qui, cernitur qui, etc. : wherever, in short, qui is equivalent to '*such that*.' Here observe the distinction between is qui, '*the particular person who*,' and is qui, '*the kind of person who*,' the former of which meanings takes an Indicative, the latter a Subjunctive : as, Lucius est is qui testatur, *Lucius is he who testifies* ; Lucius non est is qui testetur, *Lucius is not the man to testify*. So multi sunt qui putant, *there are many who (actually) think* ; pauci sunt qui putent, *there are few such as to think*.

The Adverbial Final Clause (Subjunctive) is formed by ut, *in order that* (ne, ne quis, ne quando, ut ne quis, etc.), sometimes after a Demonstrative, idcirco, ideo, etc., but oftener without it. The Adjectival Final Clause is formed by qui containing the meaning ut, *in order that*.

An Adverbial Causal Clause is formed by quod, quia, quoniam, etc., which are followed by Indicative, unless subordinate to Oratio Obliqua. But quum,



*since*, implies a logical cause, existing in the mind, and takes the Subjunctive, as dependent on a mental Oratio Obliqua. In the Adjectival Causal Clause, *qui* (*quippe qui, utpote qui*), usually stands for *quum*, and therefore takes a Subjunctive, but sometimes for *quia*, when it has an Indicative. *Quum* itself is sometimes used for *quia* with Indicative, after predications of joy, sorrow, congratulation, condolence, etc.: as, *gaudeo quum convaluisti, I am glad you are recovered*. The rules which apply to *qui* in these clauses, apply to the Relative Particles *ubi, unde, etc.* *Quo* (= *ut eo*) in Final Construction is usually found with a Comparative: as in Example 17, E. 2.

*Quominus* (= *ut eo minus*) follows Predications which express *hindrance*, as, *arceo, abstineo, defendo, detineo, impedio, inhihero, intercedo, intercludo, moror, moveo, obsisto, obsto, officio, prohibeo, recuso, repugno, resisto, retineo, teneo, veto, stare per aliquem, fieri per aliquem, impedimento esse, religio est, etc.*

*Quin* (for *qui non*) stands for the Nominative of the Relative with *non*; sometimes for the Ablative: very rarely for the Accusative.

*Quin* (for *qui non, quod non, ut non*) forms Consecutive Clauses after such Negative (or Interrogative) predications as *non dubito, non dubium est, quis dubitat? controversia non est, requies non est, non possum, facere non possum, fieri non potest, nihil (paulum, parum, minimum) abest, non recuso, temperare mihi non possum, aegre retineor*, with many more expressing *prevention*.

13. *Tantum abest* (*so far from, etc.*), has two subordinate clauses, the former Substantival, the latter Adverbial.

1. *quotusquisque?* lit. '*which individual in numerical series?*' is used to signify '*how few.*'

(E) 1.

3. *as* may often render *ut* or *qui* in a Consecutive Sentence.

7. *too luxuriously to.* Comparative and *quam*.

12. A Past tense in consecution to a Present must be Perfect, see 3. The Perfect is also used in consecution to a past tense when a fact is implied as actually happening; as in Example 5.

16. *weak-minded = of-weak mind; inhuman*, in the same case. *not to-say, ne dicam*.

21. *such being the case, quae quum ipsa sint.*

2.

2. *there is one not ashamed = there-is whom it-shames not.*

3. *honour, fides.*

4. *quam cui.*

6. *that . . . not, quin.*

10. *quin.*

13, 14. *stare per.*

15. *parum abesse* quin.  
 19. *petition*, libellus. *give*, reddo.  
 21. *marvellously wakeful* = *of-marvellous wakefulness*.  
 22. *join*, in eo. *hardly anybody*, nemo fere. *as he*, utpote qui.

4. When action habitually recurs in past time (as often as), *quum*, if used, takes a Pluperf. Indic.

6. *it is just thirty days at the date of this letter* (since, etc.). See note on English Extracts, 74.

7. *quum* redeam, *against I return*.

10. *quoddam* gives so much definiteness to the time that the mood in the clause is Indicative.

• 11. *quum*, *whereas*.

• 16. The Subjunctive is often used, when an action indefinitely repeated in time past is expressed.

18. *mihī*. The Dative of a Pronoun is often equivalent to a Possessive: '*my stomach*.'

28. *integer*, *uncommitted*.

(F.)

6. *seeing* = *when he saw*. *carried by* (Infin.)

7. *was thought*; habeo.

9. *only when*, tum quum.

G.

10-13. See Pr. 144, B. An Indicative Apodosis to a Conjunctive Prothesis in Conditional Sentences is an idiom especially used with *erat*, *poterat*, a gerundive, or a word expressing a general maxim.

### § 15.

Concerning Oratio Obliqua, see Pr. Notes on Syntax X. Clauses subordinate to it are called Suboblique, and their Verbs will be (as a general rule) Subjunctive, see the Examples A (1), (2). Compare also the moods in the following.

#### ORATIO RECTA.

Arsearum rerum est quæ sciuntur; oratoris autem omnis actio opinionibus non scientiâ continetur. nam et apud eos dicimus, qui nesciunt, et ea dicimus quæ nescimus ipsi.

#### ORATIO OBLIQUA.

(Antonius apud Ciceronem dicit) Artem esse earum rerum, quæ sciuntur; oratoris autem omnem actionem opinione non scientiâ contineri: quia et apud eos dicat qui nesciant, et ea dicat quæ ipse nesciat.

How Oratio Recta may be *virtually oblique* (potestatis obliquæ) and its subordinate Clause thus become *virtually suboblique* (subobliquæ potestatis) is stated in Pr. p. 143, II. See Examples A (3).

## FOURTH COURSE.

The Examples of Rhythm and Metre in this Section demand a knowledge of the outlines of Prosody, Pr. §§ 160-65.

The Work is this:—

I. After construing the Latin Exercises:

1. Mark the quantities of the Syllables, as in the Examples given.
2. Scan according to the scheme which stands before it. Pr. § 165.
3. Name each foot successively, and give the Rule for the quantity of each syllable.

For instance—

sīdērǎ		fūlgent.
<i>the stars</i>		<i>glitter.</i>

sīdērǎ is Dactyl; fūlgent is Spondee (or Trochee, § 165, 3 a.),

sī-	long.	Rule § 163, 17, a.
dē-	short.	" "
rǎ	short.	" § 163, 2, a.
fūl-	long.	" § 162, 4.
gent	doubtful.	" § 165, a.

II. The English Examples (A.) etc. are to be translated into the same Rhythm as the preceding Latin, and, after correction, scanned etc. in the same way.

(F.)

21. *do not*, noli. 24. *beasts*, pecudes. 40. *recoiled*, rēcīdit. 47. *some mind*, est aliarum. *punish*, sumo poenas. 54. *both*, duo. 55. *set alight*, incendio.

(G.)

7. *bow*, Plur. 8. *neck*, Plur. 17. *before*, coram. 19. *as*, nam velut. *and . . . not*, nec. 21. *survives*, menti superest. 22. *mind*, facito. 24. *I have*, mihi. *change* (Plur.). *speech*, lingua. 25. *or—or as*. 26. *Insert now*. 27. *soft*, leniter. 30. *as*, utī. 35. *in spring time*—*under the vernal year*. 36. *its-former*, qui fuit ante. 37. *was gathered*, decerpta est. 43. *with care*—*with many cares*. 45. *leaves*, frons (d-), S. 46. *dove*, turtur. *hold*, habeo. 47. *is returned*, rediit ruri. 53. *would not*, nego.

## § 20.

28. Rome was founded before Christ (B.C.) 754.

37. Cures, a Sabine town, where Numa lived before he became king.

45. Gabii, in Latium, east of Rome.

47. Veii, in Etruria, 9 miles north of Rome.

49. Cumae, on the coast of Campania, west of Naples.

52. The temple of Jupiter was on the Capitolium, where now stands the Church of Ara Caeli.

55. *Consulto . . . facto.* The Perf. Participle Pass. is elegantly used like the Supine in *u*: '*of consultation . . . of early action.*'

63. This was B.C. 404.

• 70. Phaethon, mythic son of Helios (the Sun) and the ocean-nymph Clymene, obtained permission to drive the chariot of the Sun for a single day; but, being unable to guide the horses, was struck down by a thunderbolt of Jupiter.

71. Flaminius was slain and his army almost destroyed by Hannibal at the lake Trasimenus, B.C. 117.

73. Horatius, according to the legend, defended the Sublician bridge against Porsena's army, till it was cut down behind him, when he swam the Tiber and escaped to his friends, B.C. 508.

91. Iapeti genū, *the son of Iapetus*, Prometheus, who, according to the legend, stole fire from heaven in a stalk, and gave it to men, for which he was chained by Jupiter on Caucasus, an eagle preying upon his liver. This is the subject of the play of Aeschylus, called Prometheus Vincit.

93. Lycurgus made laws for the Lacedaemonians at Sparta, B.C. 884.

94. The 'honores' or offices at Rome were the consulship, praetorship, etc. (see § 118, 20), among the badges of which were the 'secūres' or axes attached to the 'fasces,' or bundles of sticks. *Repulsa*, the *rejection* of a candidate.

104. *Lesbio civi.* Alcaeus of Lesbos invented the ode called from him *Alcaic*. See this measure in passages 94, 183, 191, Primer, p. 152.

140. *Bonis interdicere*, to *restrain from the use of property*. This was done in Rome, when necessary, by the praetor urbanus. Sophocles wrote two plays on the story of Oedipus; the second called *Coloneus*, because the blind and exiled Oedipus is there represented as coming to the borough of Colonus, near Athens, and dying there in the grove of the Eumenides (*Furies*).

162. Cimon, son of Miltiades, a great Athenian commander, died B.C. 449.

167. Aeolus, god of the winds, was fabled to keep them imprisoned, and to release them at his pleasure, in the Aeolian (Lipari) islands, off Sicily.

168. C. Julius Caesar, the conqueror of Gaul, B.C. 51, wrote the history

of that war, in which he describes the nations of Gaul, Germany, and Britain, so far as known to him.

169. Virgil, in this and following passages, to 179, describes the pleasures of rural life. Tempe, the vale of the Peneus in Thessaly, was so very beautiful that it is used to express all such scenery.

191. Spercheus, a river in Thessaly. Taygetus, a beautiful mountain in Peloponnesus.

182. Lacus Larius, now the lake of Como, where the younger Pliny, author of this letter (and of 180, 184, 186), had a country seat.

183. Horace wrote the ode from which these stanzas are taken, when the Emperor Augustus dedicated a temple on the Palatine hill to Apollo.

7. Liris, now Garigliano, a river of Campania.

9. Frui, etc. The order here is, Latœ, precor donec mihi et valido et cum integrâ mente frui paratis (*my property*), nec, etc.

186. Circenses (ludi). The games in the Circus Maximus exhibited by the aediles were chiefly horse-races. In Pliny's time the competing parties had colours (panni), as in England.

187. Tibi culta, *drest in your honour*. Vertumnus, an Italian deity who changed his shape often (vertomenos), answering to the Greek Proteus.

193. The poet Ovid, in this and following passages, gives an account of his life. Sulmo lay among the Peligni, between Rome and Capua. Ovid was born B.C. 43, in which year was fought the battle of Mutina, between Antonius and the army of the Senate, in which the two consuls Hirtius and Pansa lost their lives.

5, 6. There were three orders at Rome: Patricians, Equites, and Plebeians. Ovid was of the Equestrian order (a knight).

10. Libum, a cake made of flour, eggs, honey, and grated cheese, was distributed in honour of a birthday.

11. Haec, etc. This expresses the second day of the Quinquatrus, or five-days' feast of Minerva. For the gladiatorial combats began on the second and continued to the last day.

195. Helicon, a mountain of Boeotia, sacred to the Muses.

8. When Ovid and his brother left off the smaller boyish toga (praetexta) and put on the larger 'toga pura' of manhood, they seem to have worn the 'latus clavus,' or broad purple stripe, on their tunic, as indicating that they might aspire to be senators, of whom this was a badge. But the question is not without difficulty. Afterwards, when he ceased to aspire to be a senator, he wore the angustus clavus, narrow triple stripe (clavi mensura coacta est).

14. There were several commissions of three (triumviri). That of which Horace was member might be perhaps the Triumviri Epulones, or commission for preparing and celebrating the festivals.

196. Cicero here, speaking in defence of Milo, who was on trial for the murder of Clodius, describes the circumstances under which that demagogue lost his life at Bovillae, 7 miles from Rome.

197. Ovid enumerates the poets with whom he was more or less acquainted. Of Macer, Ponticus, Bassus, and Gallus, we have no remains. Propertius, Horace, Virgil, and Tibullus, have left to us their works.

199. 14. Ovid was banished by Augustus to Tomi, on the Euxine, for some unknown offence, probably affecting the character of the emperor's daughter Julia.

19. *Pisaeā olivā*. The Olympian games were celebrated once in four years at Olympia, near Pisa in Elis. Their prize was an olive crown.

200. Hippias of Elis was a famous sophist, contemporary with Socrates.

• 202. Simonides of Ceos, a famous lyric poet of Greece.

• 203. Horace writes this epistle to his friend Celsus Albinovanus, then in the retinue (cohors) of Tiberius Claudius Nero, stepson of Augustus, and afterwards emperor. He was his secretary (scriba).

12. Tibur, now Tivoli, 20 miles east of Rome.

15. *Gaudere* = Greek *χαίρειν*.

#### § 21.

22. *which speaker's*, utrius.

23. *certainly*, sãne.

24. *so far misled*, hoc errore duci. *he*, etc. = *to him the same is-lawful*.

25. *lies*, est.

26. *when*, etc., Abl. Abs. *had to*, etc., Gerundive construction.

27. *that* (omit). *by his own act*, sponte.

28. *blind chance*, temeritas.

31. *such*, qui. *amiable disposition*, humanitas. *without losing temper* = *with equal mind*.

32. *call upon*, venire ad (Pluperf.). *at (my) house* (Acc.) *on your way* = *going*. *in accordance with*, pro. *high*, summus.

33. *being*, etc. = *such a man and citizen*.

34. Use 'in' with Apposite.

36. *that the consuls*: omit 'that.'

38. *unwillingly*, with grief, by compulsion, render by three Adjectives.

40. *one portion . . . another*, partim . . . partim. *office*, honores. *with great reluctance* = *very unwilling*. *stayed behind*, remaneo. *to*, cum.

41. *to such a degree of*, eo usque. *to supply* = *for supply of*.

42. *your friends*, tui. *as far as can be achieved*, quoad ejus fieri possit. Observe the idiom, quoad ejus facere possum (fieri potest).

43. *consist*, sum.

44. *danger of* = *danger lest*. *to be content to make the best of a thing*, aequi bonique facere.

45. say . . . not, nego. of no value, nihilo (or nihili).
46. part of, see Pr. § 127, b. to continue in a city = to be in that city. be his own master = be of-his-own right.
47. have (esse). in (Gen.). to, ad.
48. oratory, oratio. both . . . and, quum . . . tum. so laborious a business = of so-great labour. Omit 'to be.'
49. are in, omit Prep. enjoy, utor.
51. it is a delight, juvat. provide, consulo. to the best of my ability, pro virili parte. world, terrae.
51. to, to (Gen.). disgrace, infamia. in the midst of renown, in laude.
52. had (sum). peace, quies. every worthless one = each lightest.
53. had to cross (Gerund. Constr.), w. h. or t. b. (Gerund. Constr.). for (Abl.) of his numbers = of his (men).
54. during, inter. under the obligation, damnatus. Damnari voti meæns 'to be obliged to pay a vow.'
55. consider, cogito. of what import, quanti interesse. how, etc. = how great a hatred he was to him.
56. by stealth, clam. it makes, etc., use rēfert.
57. observe, tibi (Dativus Ethicus used to call special attention). all of a sudden, repente. and (omit).
58. is, etc. = is-linked to (in) prose discourse (oratio) very-conveniently at (in) the end.
59. of us (omit). so to say = that I-may-have-said so. left (omit).
60. with what, etc. = how consistently-with himself and suitably. disturbs him not = he-labours not.
61. part, hoc. spur, Plur., bit, Plur.
62. you should argue (Pres. Conj.). the latter argument, hoc. you may have to allow (Gerundive Construction).
63. I am not less careful = it is not a less care to me. exist, sum.
64. approve themselves (Pass.). who are (omit and render by apposition), accuse (Imperf. Fut.). in having = who have. and (omit).
65. share, use Cognate Verb gaudeo.
66. honourable considerations, honesta. solely, primarily; render by Adjectives. by, etc., use Dative.
67. massacre, slaughter, fring, devastation, and plunder; render all these by Attributive Gerundives.
68. it makes, est, Pr. § 127. b. of liberal education = liberally educated.
69. in = into. two months back = there-are two months now. then (omit).
70. at a lower rate, levioribus usuris.
71. it may be, etiam. What numerals are to be used? Why?
72. redeem from captivity, redimere captum (Pres. Subj. with ut). at as low a rate as you can, quam queas minimo. for a very small sum, paululo. why then, at.

73. *from early youth*, ab adolescentulo. *having had*, etc. = *he-had-spent I-know-not what*.

74. To render this passage, the Roman idiom in letter-writing must be known. A Roman, writing a letter, arranged the tenses with reference to the time when the letter would be received. Hence facts, which to the writer were present, are stated as past in regard to the receiver; and other facts, which to the writer were simply past, are stated in the Pluperfect. Therefore an English letter must be converted into Roman idiom, and the converse. '*The day after . . . write*' = *on the day after that day which was then about to be when I was writing this*. It seems to have been usual to write letters early in the morning, and so the current day might be spoken of as future.

Divination was a trial to determine which of two persons should be selected as public prosecutor. Such was the trial between Cicero and Cæcilius in the case of Verres.

76. *not even*, neque enim jam. *already at that date*, jam tum. *eloquence been honoured* = *there were honour to eloquence*.

77. *after*, etc. = *when they had argued* (dissero) *much why*, etc. *plebians*, plebs. *they*, etc. = *they turned the discourse thither*, to say, etc. *individuals* (omit). *would they obtain* (Infin. in -urus). These latter clauses exemplify Interrogatio Infinitiva in Oratio Obliqua.

78. *I shall*, etc. = *to me indeed continually* (usque) *it will be a care what you are doing*, etc.

79. *but*, it is urged, at enim.

80. *to come to close quarters*, cominus agere. 8. *novelties . . . true* = *novelties are not indeed* (illae quidem), *to be rejected*. Observe the redundant idiom of a pronoun with quidem, in making a concession, before an adversative 'sed.' *its proper*, suus.

84. *assert* (omit).

85. *in this class* = *in which kind*. *are agreed*, constat.

86. *virtue in general* = *all virtues*. *would have obtained?* add autem.

87. *to speak Latin well* (or ill), loqui bene (male) Latine. *absolutely*, admodum.

88. Construction: ut quisque maxime . . . ita, etc.

91. *set themselves to*, etc. Infinitivus Historicus.



•

## LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

## 1. Substantives.

## A. FIRST DECLENSION.

(All in a or e are Fem. except those marked m. or c. and names of Males.  
All in as and es are Masculine.)

abstinentia, S. <i>self-denial, abstinence</i>	barba, <i>beard</i>
Aeacides, <i>son-of-Aeacus</i> , m.	Belga, <i>Belgian</i> , m.
agricola, <i>farmer</i> , m.	bellua, <i>beast, monster</i>
agricultura, S. <i>agriculture</i>	benevolentia, S. <i>goodwill</i>
ala, <i>wing</i> .	bestia, <i>beast</i>
alauda, <i>lark</i>	bigae, P. <i>two-horse car</i>
amicitia, <i>friendship</i>	Boreas, S. <i>north-wind</i> , m.
Anchisiades, <i>son-of-Anchises</i> , m.	Britannia, <i>Britain</i>
ancilla, <i>maid-servant</i>	
anima, <i>breath, soul, life</i>	cantilēna, <i>ditty, song</i>
Antiochia, S. <i>Antioch</i>	captura, <i>catch, take</i>
aqua, <i>water</i>	carina, <i>keel, ship</i>
aquila, <i>eagle</i>	casa, <i>cottage</i>
ara, <i>altar</i>	casia (a plant yielding perfume)
area, <i>threshing-floor</i>	catena, <i>chain</i>
arena, <i>sand</i>	causa, <i>cause, case, sake</i>
Athenae, P. <i>Athens</i>	cena, <i>supper</i>
Atrides, <i>son-of-Atrius</i> , m.	cera, <i>wax</i>
audacia, S. <i>boldness, audacity</i>	cerva, <i>hind</i>
aula, <i>hall, court</i>	chorea, <i>dance</i>
aura, <i>breeze, air</i>	cicada, <i>grasshopper, cicala</i>
auricula, <i>little ear, ear</i>	ciconia, <i>stork</i>
auriga, <i>charioteer</i> , m.	cithara, <i>harp, lute</i>
aurora, S. <i>morning</i>	clementia, S. <i>mercy, clemency</i>
avaritia, S. <i>avarice</i>	colonia, <i>colony</i>
avena, <i>oat, oaten pipe</i>	Colonia (Agrippina), S. <i>Cologne</i>
avicula, <i>little-bird</i>	colubra, <i>snake</i>
	columba, <i>pigeon, dove</i>
bacca, <i>berry</i>	columna, <i>pillar, column</i>
Baccha, <i>Bacchanal</i>	coma, <i>hair, leaf</i>

concha, *shell*  
 concordia, *S. agreement, harmony*  
 conscientia, *S. conscience, consciousness*  
 constantia, *S. consistency, firmness*  
 controversia, *dispute, controversy*  
 conviva, *guest, fellow-banqueter, m.*  
 copia, *plenty, full-benefit*  
 copiae, *P. forces, troops*  
 corona, *crown*  
 Creta, *S. Crete*  
 crista, *crest*  
 culpa, *fault*  
 cultura, *cultivation*  
 cunae, *P. cradle*  
 cura, *care, attention*  
 curia, *senate-house, cury (a division of the Roman people)*  
 cymba, *boat*

dama, *deer, c.*  
 dea, *goddess (D. Abl. Pl. deabus)*  
 deliciae, *P. delight, darling*  
 dementia, *S. folly, madness*  
 desidia, *S. sloth, laziness*  
 dictatura, *dictatorship*  
 disciplina, *discipline, lore*  
 discordia, *discord*  
 diva, *goddess*  
 divitiae, *P. riches*  
 doctrina, *learning*  
 domina, *lady, mistress*  
 drachma, *drachm*

elegantia, *elegance*  
 eloquentia, *S. eloquence*  
 epistola, *epistle, letter*  
 epulae, *P. feast, banquet*  
 era or hera, *mistress*  
 Europa, *S. Europe*  
 exsequiae (or exequiae), *P. funeral-rites*

fabā, *bean*  
 fabula } *fable, story, play*  
 fabella }  
 fama, *fame, report*  
 familia, *family*  
 famula, *maid-servant (like dea)*  
 femina, *woman, female*  
 fenestra, *window*

fera, *wild beast*  
 feriae, *P. holidays*  
 figura, *shape, figure*  
 filia, *daughter (like dea)*  
 fistula, *pipe*  
 forma, *form, beauty*  
 formica, *ant*  
 fortuna, *fortune*  
 fovea, *pitfall*  
 fuga, *flight*  
 Furia, *Fury*

galca, *helmet*  
 Gallia, *Gaul*  
 gallina, *hen*  
 gemma, *jewel*  
 geometria, *geometry*  
 Germania, *Germany*  
 gloria, *S. glory*  
 grammaticē, *S. grammar*  
 gratia, *favour, influence, gratitude.*

sake  
 gratiae, *P. thanks*  
 Gratia, *Grace*  
 gutta, *drop*

habēna, *rein*  
 Hadria, *S. the Adriatic Gulf, m.*  
 hasta, *spear*  
 hedera, *ivy*  
 Helēna or Helēnē, *S. Helen*  
 herba, *herb*  
 Hispania, *Spain*  
 historia, *history*  
 hora, *hour*

ignavia, *S. sloth, idleness*  
 ignorantia, *S. ignorance*  
 imprudentia, *S. inexperience, imprudence*  
 impudentia, *S. shamelessness, impudence*  
 incola, *inhabitant, m.*  
 indigena, *native (of the soil), m.*  
 industria, *S. industry*  
 inertia, *S. inactivity*  
 infamia, *S. disgrace*  
 inimicitia, *enmity*  
 injuria, *wrong, injury*  
 innocentia, *S. innocence*  
 inopia, *want*  
 insidiae, *P. snare, ambush, plot*

insula, *island*  
 invidia, *S. envy*  
 ira, *anger*  
 iracundia, *S. angriness, wrath*  
 Italia, *S. Italy*

janua, *door*  
 justitia, *S. justice*

Kalendae (or Calendae), *P. Calends*  
 (first day of month)

lacrima, *tear*  
 laetitia, *joy*  
 lana, *wool*  
 laurea, *laurel*  
 leaena, *lioness*  
 liberta, *freedwoman* (like dea)  
 licentia, *S. permission, license*  
 lingua, *tongue, language*  
 littera, *a letter* (of alphabet)  
 litterae, *P. letters, literature*  
 litterae, *P. (also littera), a letter*  
 (epistle)  
 luna, *moon*  
 lunula, *crescent*  
 luscinia, *nightingale*  
 luxuria, *luxury*  
 lympa, *water*  
 lyra, *lyre*

machina, *engine*  
 Maeonides (a name for) *Homer*  
 magistra, *mistress*  
 mala (for maxilla), *jaw*  
 marita, *wife*  
 Massilia, *S. Marseilles*  
 materia, *matter, timber*  
 medicina, *medicine*  
 memoria, *S. memory*  
 mensa, *table*  
 mercatura, *trade, commerce*  
 merula, *blackbird*  
 militia, *S. warfare, military-duty*  
 militiae, *at the wars* (locative)  
 mina, *a mina* (about 4l.)  
 minae, *P. threats*  
 ministra, *attendant*  
 miseria, *misery*  
 misericordia, *S. pity, mercy*  
 modestia, *S. modesty*  
 mora,

Musa, *Muse, song*  
 musca, *fly*  
 musica } *S. music*  
 musicæ }  
 mythologia, *mythology*

nata, *daughter* (like dea)  
 natura, *nature*  
 navita }  
 nauta } *sailor, m.*  
 negligentia, *S. neglig'nce*  
 noctua, *night-owl*  
 Nonae, *P. Nones* (5th or 7th day of  
 month)  
 notitia, *S. knowledge*  
 nugae, *P. trifles*  
 Numida, *Numidian, m.*  
 nuncia, *messenger*  
 nympha, *nymph*

obedientia, *S. obedience*  
 officina, *workshop*  
 olea } *olive*  
 oliva }  
 opera, *help, exertion, endeavour*  
 operae, *workpeople, labourers*  
 ora, *shore, coast*

paenula, *cloak*  
 palaestra, *wrestling-match, exercise-*  
*ground*  
 palla, *cloak, mantle*  
 palma, *palm*  
 Parca, *Destiny*  
 patèra, *goblet, bowl, saucer*  
 patientia, *S. patience*  
 patria, (native) *country*  
 pecunia, *money*  
 Pelides, *son-of-Peleus, m.*  
 Persa, *Persian, m.*  
 perseverantia, *S. perseverance*  
 pertinacia, *S. persistence*  
 perversa, *S. stubbornness*  
 Phoebe, *Diana* (name of); *the moon*  
 plāga, *net*; also, *region*  
 planta, *plant*  
 pluma, *feather, plumage*  
 poena, *punishment*  
 poëta, *poet, m.*  
 pompa, *procession, pomp*  
 porta, *gate*  
 potentia, *S. power*

praeda, *spoil, booty*  
 praestantia, S. *excellence*  
 praetura, *praetorship*  
 Proserpina, S. *Proserpine*  
 prudentia, S. *prudence*  
 pudicitia, S. *modesty, chastity*  
 puella, *girl*  
 pugna, *battle*  
 purpura, *purple*  
  
 quadrigae, P. *four-horse-car*  
 quaestura, *quaestorship*  
 querella, *complaint*  
  
 rana, *frog*  
 regia, *palace*  
 regina, *queen*  
 repulsa, *rejection, defeat*  
 respublica, *republic, commonwealth,*  
*state (rem-publicam, etc.)*  
 reverentia, S. *reverence*  
 rheda, *coach*  
 ripa, *bank*  
 Roma, S. *Rome*  
 rosa, *rose*  
 rota, *wheel*  
 ruga, *wrinkle*  
 ruina, *fall, crash, ruin*  
  
 sagitta, *arrow*  
 sapientia, S. *wisdom*  
 sarcina, *burden*  
 schola, *school*  
 scientia, *knowledge, science*  
 scribe, *secretary, m.*  
 Scythia, *Scythian, m.*  
 sella, *chair*  
 senectus, S. *old age*  
 sententia, *opinion*  
 sepultura, *sepulture, burial*  
 Sequana, S. *the Seine*  
 Sicilia, S. *Sicily*  
 silva, *wood, forest*  
 simia, *ape*  
 socordia, S. *carelessness, dullness*  
 spelunca, *grot, cave*

spica, *ear-of-corn, spike*  
 spuma, *foam*  
 statua, *statue*  
 stella, *star*  
 stultitia, *folly*  
 summa, S. *sum, whole*  
 superbia, S. *pride*  
 Syracusae, P. *Syracuse*  
  
 talpa, *mole, c.*  
 tenebrae, P. *darkness*  
 terra, *earth, land*  
 Thebae, P. *Thebes*  
 Thessalia, S. *Thessaly*  
 Thracia, S. *Thrace*  
 toga, *gown, toga*  
 Tomitae, P. *people of Tomi*  
 tragoedia, *tragedy*  
 Troja, S. *Troy*  
 tuba, *trumpet*  
 tunica, *tunic*  
 turba, *crowd*  
 turma, *troop*  
 tutela, *protection*  
 Tyndaridae, P. *sons of Tyndarus*  
 (Castor and Pollux)  
  
 umbra, *shade*  
 unda, *wave, billow*  
 uva, *grape*  
  
 vacca, *cow*  
 valvae, P. *folding-doors, folds*  
 venia, S. *pardon, indulgence*  
 via, *way*  
 vicinia, *neighbourhood*  
 victoria, *victory*  
 vinea, *vine*  
 villa, *country-house, villa*  
 vindemia, *vintage*  
 viola, *violet*  
 vipera, *viper*  
 virga, *rod*  
 vita, *life*

Proper Names (either Singular only or Plural only).

But see Note on § 101, B. 10.

FEMININE.

FEMALES.

Aglaia	Elegeis	Medea	Pyrrha
Andromache	Euphrosyne	Medusa	Rhea
Aurora	Euterpe	Megaera	Scylla
Bellona	Hebe	Melpomene	Semele
Calliope	Hecuba	Minerva	Sulpicia
Claudia	Iphigenia	Niobe	Terentia
Cloelia	Julia	Philomela	Terpsichore
Clytemnaestra	Latona	Philumena	Thalia
Corinna	Lavinia	Phoebe	Tisiphone
Creusa	Leda	Polyhymnia	Tullia
Cybele	Lydia	Pomona	Urania
Diana	Maia	Procne	Vesta

COUNTRIES AND ISLANDS.

Achaea	Bithynia	Euboea	Messenia
Africa	Boeotia	Hyrcania	Phoenicia
Arcadia	Calabria	Ithaca	Phrygia
Asia	Campania	Laconia	Sardinia
Assyria	Cappadocia	Macedonia	Scythia
Attica	Etruria	Media	

TOWNS.

Alba	Cumae, P.	Mycalæ	Plataeae, P.
Alexandria	Dodona	Mycenae, P.	Priene
Ardea	Gergovia	Mutina	Sparta
Baiae, P.	Mantinea	Nola	Thermopylae, P.
Cannae, P.	Messana	Numantia	Utica
Caprea	Mitylene	Olympia	Zama
Capua			

MOUNTAINS.—Aetna, Cyllene, Ida, Oeta.

RIVERS.—Allia, Lethe.

MASCULINE.

MALES.

Aeneas	Epaminondas	Jugurtha	Poliorcetes
Agrippa	Eudamidas	Leonidas	Procas
Anchises	Galba	Messala	Pythagoras
Archias	Geta	Numa	Scopas
Catilina	Gorgias	Pansa	Sulla
Chabrias	Hippias	Pausanias	Thræsea
Cotta	Juba	Phidias	Tiresias
Dolabella			

RIVER.—Eurotas.

## B. SECOND DECLENSION.

(a) In us (like dominus), chiefly m.

(Words with A. are Adjectives used Substantively.)

- acervus, *heap*  
 adversarius, A. *opponent*  
 Aegyptus, S. *Egypt*, f.  
 Africus, S. A. *south-west wind*  
 agellus, *little-field, estate*  
 agnus, *lamb*  
 amicus, A. *friend*  
 angulus, *corner, angle*  
 animus, *mind, soul*  
 annulus, *ring*  
 annus, *year*  
 Apenninus, A. *Apennine* (mountain)  
 asinus, *ass*  
 aureus (numus), A. *gold-coin*  
 autumnus, *autumn*  
 avunculus, *uncle*  
 avus, *grandsire*
- barbitus, *lute*, f.  
 Boeotus, A. *Boeotian*  
 Britannus, A. *Briton*  
 bubulcus, *cowherd*
- calceus, *shoe*  
 camēlus, *camel*  
 campus, *plain*  
 capillus, *hair*  
 caseus, *cheese*  
 catulus, *hound*  
 cedrus, *cedar*, f.  
 cervus, *stag*  
 chorus, *choir*  
 cibus, *food*  
 circus, *the circus*  
 clavus, *nail, bar, stripe*  
 clipeus, *shield*  
 codicilli, P. *note-book*  
 cognatus, A. *relative*  
 colonus, *tiller, husbandman, tenant*  
 colossus (a great statue)  
 colus, *distaff*, f.  
 Corinthus, S. *Corinth*, f.  
 corvus, *rook, crow*  
 culmus, *haulm*
- cumulus, *heap*  
 cuneus, *wedge*  
 cunei, P. *benches* (arranged like  
 wedges in the amphitheatre)  
 Cynicus, A. *Cynic*  
 cytissus, *clover*, f.
- Dacus, A. *Dacian*  
 Deus, *God*  
 digitus, *finger*  
 discipulus, *scholar, disciple*  
 divus, *deity*  
 dolus, *stratagem*  
 dominus, *lord, master*  
 dumus, *thicket*
- ebenus, *ebony*  
 elephantus, *elephant*  
 equus, *horse*  
 erus (or herus), *master*  
 Etruscus, A. *Tuscan, Etrurian*
- fagus, *beech*, f.  
 famulus, *house-servant*  
 fasti (libri), A. P. *annals*  
 Februarius, A. *February*  
 filius, *son* (G. ii or i, V. i)  
 fluvius, *river*  
 focus, *hearth, fire*  
 fraxinus, *ash-tree*, f.  
 fumus, *smoke*  
 fundus, *farm, estate*
- Gallus, A. *a Gaul*  
 Germanus, A. *German*  
 gladius, *sword*  
 globus, *globe, sphere*  
 Graecus, A. *Greek*  
 grammaticus, A. *grammarian*
- hamus, *hook*  
 hastati, P. A. *sp*  
 Hellespontus, S. *the Hellespont* (now  
 Dardanelles)  
 Helvetius, A. *Helvetian* (Swiss)

hircus, *he-goat*

hoedus, *kid*

Homērus, S. *Homer*

Horatius, S. *Horace*

hortus, *garden*

horti, P. *pleasure-grounds*

humus, *ground, f.*

humi, *on the ground* (locative)

iambus, *the foot so called*: ∪ -

inimicus, A. *enemy* (private)

Italus, A. *Italian*

Januarius, A. *January*

Junius, A. *June*

juvencus, *bullock, steer*

Lacedaemonius, A. *Lacedaemonian*

lacertus, *arm* (above elbow)

laqueus, *snare, gin*

Latinus, A. *a Latin*

laurus (ī or ūs), *bay-tree, f.*

legatus, A. *ambassador, legate, lieutenant*

libellus, *book, petition*

libertinus, A. *freeman* (by condition)

libertus, *freedman* (of some patron)

limus, S. *mud*

lituus, *clarion*

locus, *place*

loca, P. *places* (generally)

loci, P. *places* (chiefly in books)

ludus, *play, game*

ludi, P. *games* (celebrated)

lupus, *wolf*

Magus, *Magian*

Maius, A. *May*

maritus, *husband*

Martius, A. *March*

medicus, A. *physician*

Mercurius, S. *Mercury*

modulus, *note* (in music)

modus, *limit, mean, method*

morbis, *disease*

mundus, *world*

murus, *wall*

myrtus, *myrtle, f.*

nasus, *nose*

natus, A. *son*

navarchus, *ship-captain*

Neptunus, S. *Neptune*

nidus, *nest*

Nilus, S. *Nile*

nimbus, *rain-cloud*

nucleus, *kernel*

numerus, *number*

numus, *sesterce, coin, money*

nuncius, *messenger*

oceānus, *ocean*

Orcus, S.

Ovidius, S. *Ovid*

Padus, S. *Po* (river)

pagus, *canton*

pampinus, *vine-leaf, f.*

pannus, *cloth*

patronus, *patron*

patruus, *uncle*

pedisequus, A. *footman*

pelagus, S. *sea, n.* (irr.)

petasus, *hat*

philosophus, *philosopher*

Phosphorus, S. *morning-star*

picus, *woodpecker*

pirus, *pear-tree, f.*

Plinius, S. *Pliny*

Plutarchus, S. *Plutarch*

pontus, S. *the sea*

pōpulus, *people*

pōpulus, *poplar, f.*

praefectus, A. *praefect, governor*

Priamus, S. *Priam*

proavus, *great-grandfather, ancestor*

pullus, *chicken, young-bird*

Pythagoreus, A. *Pythagorean* (scholar of Pythagoras)

radius, *ray*

ramus, *bough*

rhedarius, A. *postilion, coachman*

Rhodānus, S. *Rhone* (river)

rivus, *stream*

Romanus, A. *Roman*

rusticus, A. *rustic, countryman*

Sabinus, A. *Sabine*

Sardus, A. *Sardinian*

Saturnus, S. *Saturn*

sciurus, *squirrel*

servus, *slave*

sestertius, *sesterce* (2½d.)



soccus,  
socius, A. ally, partner  
somnus,  
sonus,  
stomachus, stomach  
subulcus, swineherd  
sucus, juice  
sulcus, furrow  
Syracusanus, S. Syracusan

talus, ankle; die or counter (like ankle-bone)  
taurus, bull  
teruncius, farthing  
thesaurus, treasure  
thyrsus, thyrsus (spear of Bacchus)  
titulus, title  
tragoedus, A. tragic-actor  
trapētus, olive-mill  
tribunus, tribune  
triumphus, triumph

Trojanus, A. Trojan  
truncus, trunk (of a tree)  
tumulus, mound, tomb  
turdus, thrush  
Tuscus, A. Tuscan

ulmus, elm, f.  
umerus (or humerus), shoulder  
ursus, bear  
urus, buffalo

ventus, wind  
veternus, lethargy  
Virgilius, S. Virgil  
virus, S. poison, n. (irr.)  
vitulus, calf  
Volscus, A. Volscian  
Vulcanus, S. Vulcan  
vulgus, S. common-people, m. or n. (irr.)

(b) in er (like puer or magister), m.

Nouns with \* are like puer; the rest like magister.

Afer, African  
ager, field, estate, land  
Alexander  
aper, wild-boar  
arbiter, umpire  
cancer, crab  
caper, he-goat,  
cultor, knife  
faber, carpenter, smith  
faber ferrarius, blacksmith  
\* gener, son-in-law  
Ister, S. the Danube

liber, book  
\* Liber, S. Bacchus  
\* liberi, P. children  
\* Lucifer, S. morning-star  
magister, master  
minister, attendant  
\* Mulciber, S. Vulcan  
Teucer, a Trojan  
\* puer, boy, m.  
\* socer, father-in-law  
\* vesper, evening  
\* vir, man, husband

NOTE.—The following Masc. words have Fem. forms in -a of the First Declension :

agnus	divus	libertus	servus
amicus	dominus	lupus	socius
animus	equus	maritus	ursus
asinus	erus	natus	vitulus
cervus	famulus	nuncius	arbiter
cognatus	filius	patronus	magister
colonus	juvencus	picus	minister
deus	libertinus	rusticus	socer
discipulus			

But avus has avia; taurus, vacca; vir, femina; puer, puella; caper, capra and capella.

(c) in um, like bellum, n.

- acta, P. *acts, transactions*  
 adjumentum, *aid*  
 aedificium, *building*  
 aequum, S. *equity*  
 aevum, S. *time, age*  
 alimentum, *nourishment, food*  
 alloquium, *accosting, interview*  
 altum, *deep*  
 amiculum, *cloak, coat*  
 antrum, *cave*  
 aratrum, *plough*  
 arbitrium, *arbitration, decision, 1*  
     *1, plantation*  
 arbutum, *arbutë-berry*  
 argentum, S. *silver, silver plate*  
 arma, P. *arms*  
 arvum, *field*  
 astrum, *star*  
 atrium, *hall*  
 aurum, S. *gold*  
 auxilium, *aid*
- 
- baculum (or bacillum), *stick*  
 balneum, *bath*  
 bellum, *war*  
 beneficium, *benefit*  
 bonum, *good*  
 brachium, *arm (below elbow)*
- caelum, *heaven*  
 Cantium, S. *Kent*  
 Capitolium, *Capitol*  
 castrum (or castellum), *fort, castle*  
 castra, P. *camp*  
 cerebrum, S. *brain*  
 classicum, *war-trump*  
 claustrum, *barrier*  
 coll
- comitium, S. *place of election*  
 comitia, P. *assembly, election*  
 commercium, *commerce, interchange*  
 commodum, *advantage, convenience*  
 concilium, *council*  
 condimentum, *seasoning, sauce*  
 consilium, *counsel*  
 consortium, *intimacy*  
 convicium, *invective, brawl*
- convivium, *banquet, feast, party*  
 cymbalum, *cymbal*
- damnum, *loss, damage*  
 delictum, *fault*  
 detrimentum, *loss, damage*  
 dictum, *saying*  
 dimidium, S. *half*  
 dissidium, *dissension*  
 dolium, *cask*  
 domicilium, *abode, dwelling*  
 duplum, S. *double*
- elementum, *element, rudiment*  
 eloquium, *eloquence*  
 ephippium, *saddle*  
 essedum, *car*  
 exemplum, *example*  
 ex(s)ilium, *exile, banishment*  
 exitium, *destruction*  
 exordium, *beginning*  
 experimentum, *trial, experiment*  
 ex(s)cidium, *demolition*
- factum, *deed*  
 fanum, *temple, fane*  
 fatum, *fate, destiny*  
 ferrum, S. *steel, iron*  
 filum, *thread*  
 flagellum, *scourge*  
 flagitium, *scandalous act, crime*  
 folium, *leaf*  
 forum, *forum*  
 frenum, *bit*  
 frumentum, *corn, grain*  
 fundamentum, *foundation*  
 furtum, *theft*
- gaudium, *joy*  
 gubernaculum, *rudder*
- hiberna (castra), P. *winter camp, winter quarters*  
 horreum, *barn*
- impedimentum, *hindrance*  
 impedimenta, P. *baggage*

imperium, *command, empire*  
 incendium, *conflagration, firing*  
 inceptum, *design*  
 ingenium, *disposition, character,*  
*ability, talent, genius*  
 initium, *beginning*  
 institutum, *institution, rule*  
 intervallum, *interval*

jaculum, *jav. lin*  
 iudicium, *judgment, trial*  
 jugum, *yoke; ridge* (of hills)  
 jumentum, *beast of burden*  
 iurgium, *quarrel, wrangle*  
 iusjurandum, *oath* (juris-jurandi)  
 iusta, *P. funeral-rites*

lanificium, *wool-spinning, woollen-*  
*work*  
 letum, *S. death*  
 libum, *cake*  
 lignum, *wood, timber*  
 ligustrum, *privet*  
 lilium, *lily*  
 lucrum, *gain*  
 lustrum, *lair; lustre* (term of five  
 years)

maledictum, *bad-word, reproach,*  
*slander*  
 mālum, *evil*  
 mālum, *apple*  
 matrimonium, *marriage*  
 Mediolanum, *S. Milan*  
 membrum, *limb, member*  
 mendacium, *falsehood, lie*  
 mentum, *chin*  
 meritum, *desert*  
 merum, *S. wine*  
 miraculum, *marvel, miracle*  
 monstrum, *monster, prodigy*

negotium, *business*  
 nihil } *S. nothing*  
 nihilum }  
 nonnihil, *S. something, some-part*

odium, *hatred*  
 officium, *duty, attention, service*  
 olivum, *oil*  
 oppidum, *town*  
 oraculum, *oracle*

osculum, *kiss*  
 ostium, *gate, mouth* (of river)  
 ostrum, *purple*  
 otium, *ease, leisure*  
 ovum, *egg*

pactum, *covenant, manner*  
 pallium, *cloak*  
 pascua, *P. pastures*  
 peccatum, *sin*  
 perfugium, *refuge*  
 periculum, *danger, experiment*  
 plumbum, *lead*  
 pomum, *apple, fruit*  
 praeceptum, *rule, precept*  
 praecordia, *P. bosom, heart*  
 praedium, *estate, farm*  
 praemium, *reward, prize*  
 praesagium, *presage, forboding*  
 pratium, *meadow*  
 pretium, *price, value, reward*  
 principium, *beginning, principle*  
 proelium, *battle*  
 propositum, *purpose*  
 punctum, *point, vote*

rastrum, *harrow* (Plur. -a or -i)  
 regnum, *kingdom*  
 remedium, *remedy*  
 responsum, *answer*  
 rostrum, *beak*  
 rostra, *P. pulpit* (in the Roman  
 Comitium)

sacrum, *sacrifice*  
 sacra, *P. sacred-rites*  
 sacrificium, *sacrifice*  
 saeculum, *age, century*  
 saxum, *rock, stone*  
 sceptrum, *scptre*  
 senium, *S. old-age*  
 sepulcrum, *tomb, grave*  
 signum, *sign, scal, signature, standard*  
 silentium, *silence*  
 simulacrum, *image*  
 sodalitiū, *comradeship*  
 solatium, *consolation*  
 solium, *throne*  
 solum, *S. soil*  
 somnium, *dream*  
 spatium, *space*  
 spectaculum, *show, sight*

\* *speculum, mirror*  
*spiculum, arrow, dart*  
*stabulum, stall*  
*stagnum, pool*  
*studium, study, pursuit, taste*  
*supplicium, punishment*  
  
*tabularium, record-office*  
*tabularia, P. archives*  
*taedium, weariness, disgust*  
*talentum, a talent (about £240)*  
*tectum, roof, dwelling*  
*telum, dart, missile*  
*templum, temple*  
*tergum, back*  
*testamentum, will*  
*thymum, thyme*  
*tritricum, wheat*  
*turibulum, censer (for burning in-*  
*cense, tus)*

*tympanum, drum*  
  
*umbraculum, bower, arbour*  
  
*vehiculum, vehicle*  
*velum, sail*  
*venenum, poison*  
*verbum, word*  
*verum, truth*  
*vestibulum, porch, vestibule*  
*vestigium, footstep, track*  
*vestimentum, garment*  
*viaticum, journey-money*  
*vinculum } chain*  
*vinclum }*  
*vinum, wine*  
*visum, vision*  
*vitium, fault, flaw, vice*  
*vitrum, glass; woad*

### Proper Names, S.

(a) In -us : of which those in -ius are declined like *filius*.

#### PERSONAL NAMES, M.

Aeacus	Aufidius	Cornelius	Furius
Aemilius	Augustus	Crassus	Gabinus
Aeolus	Aulus	Croesus	Gaius
Aeschylus	Bacchus	Curatius	Gallus
Aesculapius	Balbus	Curius	Gnaeus
Aesopus	Bassus	Cygnus	Grosphus
Africanus	Brutus	Cyrus	Harpagus
Agésilas	Cacus	Darius	Herodotus
Albinovanus	Cadmus	Davus	Hirtius
Amulius	Caelius	Decius	Horatius
Ancus	Camillus	Demetrius	Hortensius
Antigonus	Caninius	Democritus	Hostilius
Antiochus	Cassius	Dentatus	Iapetus
Antimachus	Catullus	Dicaearchus	Inachus
Antistius	Catulus	Dionysius	Irus
Antonius	Celsus	Dorus	Italus
Apollonius	Censorinus	Drusus	Janus
Appius	Cethegus	Ennius	Julius
	Choerilus	Epicurus	Laelius
Ariovistus	Cincinnatus	Fabius	Latinus
Aristippus	Claudius	Fabricius	Lentulus
Aristoxenus	Cleobulus	Fannius	Lepidus
Ascanius	Clitus	Faustulus	Licinius
Atilius	Clodius	Flaccus	Livius
Attalus	Codrus	Flaminius	Lucius
Atticus	Coriolanus	Fulvius	Lycurgus

Lycus	Philippus	Regulus	Terentius
Manilius	Philistus	Remus	Terminus
Manius	Phoebus	Rhadamanthus	Theocritus
Marcellus	Picus	Rhoetus	Theophilus
Marcus	Pindarus	Romulus	Tiberius
Mardonius	Pisistratus	Roscius	Tibullus
Marius	Pittacus	Rufus	Timotheus
Meliboeus	Plautus	Rutilius	Titus
Memmius	Plutarchus	Sabinus	Tityrus
Menedemus -	Pompeius	Sallustius	Tityus
Menelaus	Pomponius	Servius	Tullius
Menenius	Ponticus	Sextus	Tullus
Naevius	Poppedius	Sicinius	Turnus
Neoptolemus	Popilius	Silenus	Tyrtaeus
Octavius	Proculus	Silvanus	Valerius
Oedipus	Propertius	Sisyphus	Varus
Opimius	Publius	Sulpicius	Ventidius
Pamphilus	Pyrrhus	Sutrius	Vertumnus
Panaetius	Quintilius	Tacitus	Virginus
Paulus	Quintus	Tantalus	— Cerberus (dog), m., Atropos, f.
Perillus	Quirinus	Tarquinius	
Pharnabazus			

## LOCAL NAMES.

Athos	Gabii, P.	Lesbos, f.	Spercheos
Caucasus	Granicus	Olympus	Suevi, P. (nation)
Cephisus	Haemus	Paros, f.	Tartarus (P. -a)
Corioli, P.	Halicarnassus, f.	Peloponnesus, f.	Taurus
Cyprus, f.	Iliissus	Philippi, P.	Taygetus (P. -a)
Delos, f.	Issus	Piraeus	Tenedos, f.
Delphi, P.	Lampsacus, f.	Pompeii, P.	Veii, P.
Ephesus, f.	Larius	Puteoli, P.	Vesuvius
Falerii, P.	Lemnus, f.	Samos, f.	

(b) in -er, m. (Personal).

Alexander	Macer	Teucer	Zoroaster
Lysander	Periander		

(c) in -um (on), n. (Local).

Agrirentum	Citium	Latium	Sigeum
Antium	Ilion	Pelusium	

C. THIRD DECLENSION.

NOTE.—Endings (not otherwise noted) are declined as follows :—

-as like aet-as (ā-)	-ns „ de-ns (nt-)
-o „ le-o (ōn-)	-es } „ ovis
-or „ am-or (ōr-)	-is } „ mare
-en „ nom-en (īn-)	-e „ mare
-ex „ jud-ex (īc-)	

- abi-es (ēt-), *fir*, f.  
accipi-ter (tr-), *hawk*, m.  
āc-er (ēr-), *maple*, n.  
actio, *action*, f.  
admiratio, S. *admiration*, f.  
adolescens, *young person, a youth*, c.  
aedes, *temple*, f.  
aedes, P. *house*, f.  
aedilis, *aedile*, m.  
aedilitas, *aedileship*, f.  
aegritud-o (īn-), *disappointment, vexation, melancholy*, f.  
aequitas, S. *equity*, f.  
aequ-or (ōr-), *surface, sea*, n.  
a-ēr (ēr-), S. *air, atmosphere* (a or em), m.  
aerug-o (īn-), S. *rust*, f.  
aes (aer-), *copper, money, bronze*, n.  
aes alienum, *debt*; in aere meo, *in my debt*  
aestas, *summer*, f.  
aetas, *age, time*, f.  
aeternitas, S. *eternity*, f.  
aeth-ēr, (ēr-), S. *sky* (a or em), m.  
affectio, *affection*, f.  
agmen, *troop, march*, n.  
al-es (īt-), A. *bird*, c.  
Alpis, *Alp*, f.  
ambitio, *ambition*, f.  
amnis, *river*, m.  
amor, *love*, m.  
an-as (āt-), *duck*, m.  
anguis, *snake*, m.  
anim-al (āl-), *animal*, n.  
animans, A. *animal*, c.  
ans-er (ēr-), *goose*, m.  
apis, *bee*, f. (Gen. Plur. apum)  
Aprilis, A. *April*, m.  
Aquila, *north-east wind*, m.  
Ar-abs (āb-), *Arabian*, m.  
arator, *ploughman, farmer*, m.
- arb-or } (ōr-), *tree*, f.  
arb-os }  
ari-es (ēt-), *ram*, m.  
ar-s (r-), *art*, f.  
arund-o (īn-), *reed*, f.  
as (ass-), *penny* (the Roman unit of weight), m.  
asperitas, *roughness*, f.  
assentator, *flatterer*, m.  
Atheniensis, A. *Athenian*, m.  
auc-eps (īp- ūp-), *fowler*, m.  
auctor, *author, adviser*, m.  
auctoritas, *authority*, f.  
auris, *ear*, f.  
aviditas, *greediness*, f.  
avis, *bird*, f.  
axis, *axle*, m.
- benignitas, S. *bounty*, f.  
bos (bov-), *ox or cow*, c. (irr.)
- cadav-er (ēr-), *carcase*, n.  
caedes, *slaughter, lopping*, f.  
calamitas, *calamity*, f.  
calc-ar (ār-), *spur*, n.  
cal-ix (īc-), *cup*, m.  
calor, *heat*, m.  
candor, *whiteness*, m.  
canis, *dog*, c. (Gen. Plur. canum)  
cap-ut (īt-), *head, capital*, n.  
capitis, Gen. of a capital office, *capitally*  
carbo, *coal*, m.  
carc-er (ēr-), *dungeon, starting-place*, m.  
carceres, P. *starting-place*  
card-o (īn-), *hinge*, m.  
caritas, *deariness*, f.  
carm-en (īn-), *song, poem*, n.  
caro (carn-), *flesh*, f.  
Carthaginiensis, *Carthaginian*, A. m.  
Carthag-o (īn-), *Carthage*, f.

certamen, *contest*, n.  
 cerv-ix (ic-) or cervices, P. *neck*, f.  
 cin-is (ēr-), *ashes*, m.  
 civis, *citizen, countryman*, c.  
 civitas, *city, state, body of citizens*,  
*citizenship*, f.  
 clades, *defeat, loss*, f.  
 clamor, *outcry*, m.  
 clavis, *key*, f. (im or em, i or e)  
 cliens, *client*, m.  
 cogitatio, *thought*, f.  
 cognitio, *knowledge*, f.  
 cognomen, *surname*, n.  
 cohor-s (t-), *troop*, f.  
 collectio, *collection*, f.  
 collis, *hill*, m.  
 colluvio, *offscouring, sink*, f.  
 color, *colour, hue*, m.  
 com-es (it-), *companion*, c.  
 comp-es (ēd-), *fetter*, f.  
 compositio, *arrangement*, f.  
 concio, *assembly*, f.  
 conclave, *chamber*, n.  
 conditio, *condition*, f.  
 conditor, *founder*, m.  
 conj-ux (ūg-), *husband or wife*, c.  
 consuetud-o (in-), *custom*, f.  
 cons-ul (ūl-), *consul*, m.  
 consultor, *consultant, client*, m.  
 contentio, *exertion*, f.  
 cor (cord-), *heart*, n.  
 cordi esse, *to be agreeable*  
 corp-us (ōr-), *body*, n  
 cortex, *bark*, m.  
 crat-er (ēr-), *bowl*, m.  
 creditor, *creditor*, m.  
 crinis, *hair*, m.  
 crudelitas, S. *cruelty*, f.  
 cr-us (ūr-), *leg*, n.  
 culex, *gnat*, m.  
 cupiditas, *desire*, f.  
 Cupīd-o (in-), *Cupid*, m.  
 curvamen, *bend*, n.  
 cust-os (ōd-), *guardian*, c.  
 cutis, *skin*, f. (-im or -em; -i or -e)  
 Cycl-ops (ōp-), *Cyclops*, m.  
 decessio, *departure*, f.  
 decor, *elegance, grace*, m.  
 dec-us (ōr-), *grace, honour*  
 dedec-us (ōr-), *disgrace*, n.  
 defectio, *revolt, failure, eclipse*, f.

defensio, *defence*, f.  
 defensor, *defender*, m.  
 deformitas, *ugliness*, f.  
 delectatio, *delight*, f.  
 delph-in (in-), *dolphin*, m.  
 demonstrator, *pointer out*, m.  
 dens, *tooth*, m.  
 diadem-a (āt-), *diadem*, n.  
 dictator, *dictator*, m.  
 dignitas, *dignity*, f.  
 dilatio, *delay*, f.  
 disputatio, *argument, treatise*, f.  
 dulced-o (in-), *sweetness*, f.  
 dux (dūc-), *leader, guide*, c.  
 eb-ur (ōr-), S. *ivory*, n.  
 echo, S. *sound, echo*, f.  
 eleph-as (ant-), *elephant*, m.  
 ensis, *sword*, m.  
 equ-es, (it-), *horseman, rider, cavalry-*  
*soldier, knight*, m.  
 error, *error*, m.  
 exercitatio, *exercise*, f.  
 exiguitas, S. *smallness*, f.  
 expugnatio, *capture*, f.  
 ex(s)ul (ūl-), *exile, banished*, c.  
 facin-us (ōr-), *deed, action*, n.  
 facultas, *ease, ability, faculty*  
 facultates, P. *means*, f.  
 fal-x (c-), *pruning-knife*, f.  
 fames, *hunger*, f.  
 far (farr-), *bread-stuff, grain, flour*, n.  
 fas, *law (of God), lawful*, n. (und.)  
 fascis, *bundle*, m.  
 fauc-, *jaw*, f. (Abl. S. and full Plural)  
 favor, S. *favour*, m.  
 fax (fāc-), *torch*, f.  
 febris, *fever*, f. (im or em, i or e)  
 fel (fell-), S. *gall*, n.  
 felicitas, *happiness*, f.  
 fem-ur (ōr-), *thigh*, n.  
 fen-us (ōr-), *usury, interest*, n.  
 finis, *end, boundary*, m.  
 fons, *fountain*, m.  
 fores, P. *door*, f.  
 frat-er (r-), *brother*, m.  
 frig-us (ōr-), *cold*, n.  
 frons, *brow, front*, f.  
 fron-s (d-), *leaf, foliage*  
 frug-, *fruit, corn*, f. (Acc. G. Abl. S.  
 and full Plural)

- frugi, *frugal, honest* (used as an undeclined Adjective)
- frutex, *shrub, m.*
- fulgur (ūr-), *lightning, n.*
- fulmen, *thunderbolt, n.*
- fun-us (ēr-), *funeral, n.*
- fur (fūr-), *thief, m.*
- furor, *rage, madness, m.*
- fustis, *cudgel, m.*
- genitor, *father, m.*
- gens, *clan, tribe, nation, f.*
- gen-us (er-), *kind, family, race, descendant, n.*
- gig-as (ant-), *giant, m.*
- glan-s (d-), *acorn, f.*
- gramen, *grass, n.*
- grand-o (in-), *hail, f.*
- grates, *P. thanks, f.*
- gravitas, *S. weight, dignity, f.*
- gr-ex (ĕg-), *flock, m.*
- gr-us (u-), *crane, c.*
- gurg-es (it-), *whirlpool, m.*
- gutt-ur (ūr-), *throat, n.*
- habitatio, *lodging, f.*
- her-es (ĕd-), *heir, c.*
- her-os (ō-), *hero, m.*
- hi-emps (ĕm-), *winter, storm, f.*
- hirund-o (in-), *swallow, f.*
- hom-o (in-), *man, m.*
- hon-or } (ōr-), *honour, office, m.*
- hon-os }
- hosp-es (it-), *host, guest, stranger, c.*
- hostis, *enemy, m.*
- ignis, *fire, m.*
- Ili-as (ād-), *S. Iliad, f.*
- imb-er (r-), *shower, m. (i or e)*
- immortalitas, *S. immortality, f.*
- imperator, *commander, emperor, m.*
- improbitas, *S. dishonesty, wickedness, f.*
- inc-us (ūd-), *anvil, f.*
- index, *informant, c.*
- indoles, *character, disposition, f.*
- infans, *infant, c.*
- infirmitas, *weakness, infirmity, f.*
- insidiator, *plotter, m.*
- instar, *likeness (undecl.), n.*
- interpr-es (ĕt-), *interpreter, c.*
- inventio, *invention, f.*
- inventor, *discoverer, m.*
- iter (itinĕr-), *journey, road, n.*
- īge, *c.*
- jug-er (ĕr-), *acre, n.*
- juglan-s (d-), *large walnut, f.*
- jus (jūr-), *right, law, n.*
- jus fasque, *law human and divine, n.*
- juvenis, *a youth, m. (G. Pl. juvenum)*
- juvent-us (ut-), *S. youth, f.*
- labes, *failing, mischief, bane, f.*
- labor, *labour, toil, m.*
- lac (lact-), *S. milk, n.*
- langu-or, *languor, m.*
- lap-is (īd-), *stone, m.*
- latro, *robber, m.*
- lātus (ĕr-), *side, n.*
- lau-s (d-), *praise, renown, f.*
- legio, *legion, f.*
- lenitas, *S. lenity, f.*
- leo, *lion, m.*
- lep-us (ōr-), *hare, m.*
- levitas, *S. lightness, slightness, weakness, fickleness, f.*
- lex (lēg-), *law, f.*
- liberalitas, *S. liberality, f.*
- libertas, *freedom, f.*
- licitor, *licitor, m.*
- Ligeris, *S. the Loire (river), m.*
- lim-en (in-), *threshold, n.*
- lim-es (it-), *boundary, limit, m.*
- liquor, *liquor, m.*
- Liris, *S. the Garigliano (river), m.*
- lis (līt-), *strife, dispute, f.*
- lit-us (ōr-), *shore, n.*
- livor, *S. envy, m.*
- lumen, *light, eye, n.*
- lux (lūc-), *light, f.*
- Maced-o (ōn-), *Macedonian, m.*
- Maen-as (ād-), *Maenad, f.*
- magn-es (ĕt-), *magnet, m.*
- magnitud-o (in-), *greatness, size, f.*
- majestas, *S. majesty, f.; (for majestas laesa), treason*
- majores, *P. ancestors, m.*
- mānes, *P. disembodied spirit or spirits, ghosts or a ghost, m.*
- mare, *sea, n.*
- marg-o (in-), *margin, edge, c.*
- mar-m-or (ōr-), *marble, sea, n.*
- Maro, *Virgil (cognomen of), m.*



**mas** (mār-), *male*, m.  
**ma-ter** (tr-), *mother*, f. (Gen. Pl. matrum)  
**materfamilias**, *mother-of-family* (declined as mater)  
**mediocritas**, S. *mediocrity*, f.  
**mel** (mell-), *honey*, n.  
**mens**, *mind, intellect*, f.  
**mensis**, *month*, m.  
**mercator**, *merchant, trader*, m.  
**mērc-es** (ēd-), *pay, hire, fee*, f.  
**merg-es**, (it-), *sheaf*, f.  
**messis**, *harvest*, f.  
**mil-es** (it-), *soldier*, m.  
**millia**, P. *thousands*, n.; (passuum),  
  
**moenia**, P. *town-walls*  
**moles**, *mass*, f.  
**mons**, *mountain*, m.  
**mor-s** (t-), *death*, f.  
**mortalitas**, S. *mortality*, f.  
**mos** (mōr-), *manner, custom*, m.; mores, P. *manners, morals*, m.  
**muli-er**, (ēr-), *woman*, f.  
**multitudo** (in-), *multitude*, f.  
**munic-eps** (ip-), *townsman*, m.  
**mun-us** (ēr-), *present, gift, office*, n.  
**murm-ur** (ūr-), *murmur*, n.  
**mus** (mūr-), *mouse*, m.  
**mutatio**, *change*, f.  
  
**naris**, *nostril*, f.  
**narratio**, *narrative*, f.  
**natalis** or **natalis**, P. *birthday*, m.  
**navis**, *ship, vessel*, f.  
**necessitas**, *necessity*, f.  
**nefas**, *wrong, unlawful, forbidden* (undecl.), n.  
**negotiator**, *trader*, m.  
**nem-o** (in-), S. *nobody*, G. nullius, Abl. nullo, m.  
**nem-us** (ōr-), *grove, forest*, n.  
**nep-os** (ōt-), *grandson*, m.  
**nex** (nēc-), (violent) *death*, f.  
**nitor**, *brightness, sleekness*, m.  
**nix** (niv-), *snow*, f.  
**nobilitas**, *nobility*, f.  
**nomen**, *name, debt*, n.  
**novitas**, *novelty*, f.  
**no-x** (ct-), *night*, f.  
**nubes**, *cloud*, f.  
**nux** (stūc-), *walnut, nut*, f.

**obex** (objic-), *bar, barrier*, m.  
**oblivio**, *forgetfulness*, f.  
**obs-es** (id-), *hostage*, c.  
**occasio**, *opportunity, occasion*, f.  
**occupatio**, *occupation*, f.  
**ol-us** (ēr-), *garden-stuff*, n.  
**omen**, *omen*, n.  
**on-us** (ēr-), *burden*, n.  
**op-**, *help*, f. (Acc. Gen. Abl.)  
**opes**, P. *wealth* (Gen. opum)  
**opportunitas**, *opportunity, convenience*, f.  
**optimates**, P. *the aristocracy*, m.  
**op-us** (ēr-), *work, need*, n.  
**opus est**, *is need*  
**opus habeo**, *have need*  
**oratio**, *speech, oration*, f.  
**orator**, *speaker, orator*, m.  
**orbis**, *circle, world*, m.; orbis terrarum, *world*  
**ord-o** (in-), *order, arrangement*, m.  
**orig-o** (in-), *origin*, f.  
**os** (ōr-), *mouth, face*, n.; ora, P. *face*  
**os** (oss-), *bone*, n.  
**ostentatio**, S. *show, ostentation*, f.  
**ovis**, *sheep, ewe*, f.  
  
**pal-us** (ūd-), *marsh, pool*, f.  
**panis**, *bread*, m.  
**papav-er**, (ēr-), *poppy*, n.  
**papilio**, *butterfly*, m.  
**paren-s** (t-), *parent*, c.  
**paries** (ēt-), *housewall*, m.  
**pars** (t-), *part*, f.  
**particeps** (ip-), *sharer, partaker*  
**partitio**, *division, distribution*, f.  
**pass-er** (ēr-), *sparrow*, m.  
**pastor**, *shepherd*, m.  
**pa-ter**, (tr-), *father*, m. (G. P. -um)  
**paterfamilias**, *father-of-family*, m.  
**paupertas**, S. *poverty*, f.  
**pax** (pāc-), *peace*, f.  
**pecten**, *comb*, m.  
**pect-us** (ōr-), *breast*, n.  
**pec-us** (ōr-), *cattle*, n.  
**pellis**, *skin, hide*, f.  
**penates**, P. *household deities*, m.  
**pernicitas**, S. *swiftness*, f.  
**Pers-is** (id-), S. *Persia*, f.  
**pes** (pēd-), *foot*, m.  
**phoen-ix** (ic-), *phoenix*, m.  
**Phryx** (Phryg-), *Phrygian*, m.

Pier-is (īd-), *Muse*, f.  
 pietas, *piety*, S. f.  
 pign-us (ōr-), *pledge*, n.  
 piscator, *fisherman*, m.  
 piscis, *fish*, m.  
 pl-ebs (ēb-), S. *plebeian-order*, *plebeians*, f.  
 pocillator, *cup-bearer*, m.  
 poesis, *poetry*, f. (im or in ; i)  
 pond-us, (ēr-), *weight*, n.  
 pon-s, *bridge*, m.  
 pontifex, *pontiff*, *priest*, m.  
 portio, *portion*, f.  
 possessio, *possession*, f.  
 posteritas, *posterity*, f.  
 pōstis, *doorpost*, m.  
 • potestas, *power*, f.  
 praeceptor, *teacher*, m.  
 praeco, *crier*, *herald*, m.  
 praes-es (īd-), *president*, c.  
 praes-ul (ūl-), *primate*, m.  
 praetor, *praetor*, *commander*, m.  
 prec-, *prayer*, f. (irr.); preces. P.  
*prayers*  
 princ-eps (īp-), *chief*, *leader*, *prince*, c.  
 proceres, P. *nobles*• m.  
 proles, S. *offspring*, f.  
 pugillares, P. *writing-tablets*, m.  
 pulchritud-o (īn-), *beauty*, S. f.  
 pulv-is (ēr-), *dust*, S. m.  
 pumilio, *dwarf*, m.  
 puppis, *stern*, *ship*, f. (im or em ; i  
 or e)  
 putamen, *shell*, n.  
 quadrup-es (ēd-), *quadruped*, c.  
 quaestor, *quaestor*, m.  
 qui-es (ēt-), *rest*, f.  
 ratio, *reason*, *principle*, *system*, etc. f.  
 ratis, *bark*, f.  
 rector, *ruler*, *pilot*, m.  
 regio, *district*, *territory*, f.  
 • religio, *religion*, f.  
 remissio, *relaxation*, f.  
 rete, *net*, n.  
 rex (rēg-), *king*, m.  
 rhinocer-os (ōt-), *rhinoceros*, m.  
 robig-o (īn-), *mildew*, f.  
 rob-ur (ōr-), *hard-wood*, *oak*, *strength*,  
 n.

rogatio, *motion* (before the popular  
 assembly), *bill*, f.  
 ros (rōr-), *dew*, m.  
 rus (rūr-), *the country*, n.  
 ruri, *in-the-country* (locative)  
 rure, *from the country*

sacerd-os (ōt-), *priest* or *priestess*, c.  
 sal (sāl-), *salt*, *brine*, *sea*  
 sal-us (ūt-), S. *safety*, *health*, f.  
 Samn-is (īt-), *Samnite*, m.  
 sangu-is (īn-), *blood*, m.  
 satio, *sowing*, f.  
 scel-us (ēr-), *wickedness*, *crime*, n.  
 securis, *axe*, f. (im or em ; i)  
 sedes, *seat*, f.  
 seditio, *sedition*, f.  
 seg-es (ēt-), *corn-crop*, f.  
 semen, *seed*, n.  
 senect-us (ūt-), *old age*, f.  
 sen-cx (sen-), *old-man*, m.  
 senior, *elder*, m.  
 sermo, *discourse*, *treatise*, *language*, m.  
 serpens, *serpent*, c.  
 servit-ūs (ūt-), *slavery*, f.  
 sid-us (ēr-), *star*, *constellation*, n.  
 sil-er (ēr-), *withy*, n.  
 simplicitas, *simplicity*, f.  
 sitis, S. *thirst*, f. (im, i)  
 societas, *alliance*, f. (im ; i)  
 sodalis, *companion*, m.  
 sol (sōl-), *sun*, m.  
 solitud-o (īn-), *solitude*, f.  
 sopor, *slumber*, m.  
 sordes, P. *dirt*, f.  
 soror, *sister*, f.  
 sor-s (t-), *lot*, f.  
 splendor, *brightness*, *brilliancy*,  
*splendour*, m.  
 sponte, *on-accord*, *spontaneously*  
 (Abl.)  
 stabilitas, *stability*, f.  
 statio, *station*, f.  
 • stir-ps (p-), *stock*, *race*, *progeny*, f.  
 strages, *slaughter*, f.  
 stupor, *dismay*, *stupidity*, m.  
 successor, *successor*, m.  
 sus (su-), *swine*, c.

talare, *ancllet*, n.  
 tegmen, *covering*

tell-us (ūr-), *S. land, earth, f.*  
 temeritas, *S. rashness, f.*  
 temp-us (ōr-), *time, n.*  
 terror, *terror, m.*  
 testis, *witness, c.*  
 testud-o (īn-), *tortoise, tortoiseshell, f.*  
 thor-ax (āc-), *breastplate, m.*  
 Thyi-as (ād-), *Bacchanal, f.*  
 Tiber-is, *the Tiber, S. m. (im; i)*  
 Tib-ur (ūr-), *S. Tivoli, n.*  
 tigr-is (īd-), *tiger (or like ovis), f.*  
 timor, *fear, m.*  
 Tit-an (ān-), *the sun, m.*  
 tonsor, *barber, m.*  
 tranquillitas, *S. tranquillity, f.*  
 tremor, *trembling, m.*  
 tridens, *trident, m.*  
 tubicen (īn-), *trumpeter, m.*  
 turt-ur (ūr-), *turtle dove, m.*  
 tus (tūr-), *frankincense, n.*  
 tussis, *cough, f. (sm; i)*  
 tyrann-is (īd-), *tyranny, f.*

ub-er (ēr-), *udder, n.*  
 umor or humor, *moisture, m.*  
 Ulixes, *S. Ulysses, m.*  
 urb-s (b-), *city, f.*  
 utilitas, *advantage, expediency, utility, f.*  
 uxor, *wife, f.*

valetud-o (īn-), *S. health, f.*  
 vallis, *vale, valley, f.*  
 vapor, *vapour, steam, m.*  
 varietas, *variety, f.*  
 vas (vās-), *vessel, n.*

vates, *seer, poet, c.*  
 Veiens, *a Veian, m.*  
 vell-us (ēr-), *fleece, n.*  
 velocitas, *S. swiftness, f.*  
 venatio, *hunting, f.*  
 venator, *hunter, m.*  
 ven-ter (tr-), *belly, m.*  
 ver (vēr-), *S. spring, n.*  
 verb-er (ēr-), *stripe, lash, blow (irr.), n.*  
 veritas, *truth, f.*  
 vertex, *summit, m.*  
 vestis, *garment, f.*  
 vetustas, *S. antiquity, f.*  
 vīc-, *turn, change, f; vices (i-), changes, turns (irr.)*  
 vicissitud-o (īn-), *change, f.*  
 victor, *conqueror, m.*  
 virtūs (ūt-), *virtue, valour*  
 vis, *force, strength, quantity (irr.); vires, P. strength*  
 visc-us (ēr-), *entrail, n.*  
 vitis, *vine, f.*  
 vitisator, *vine-planter, m.*  
 vituperatio, *reproach, f.*  
 volucris, *bird, f.*  
 volumen, *volume, n.*  
 voluntas, *wish, f.*  
 voluptas, *pleasure, f.*  
 vom-er (ēr-), *ploughshare, m.*  
 vortex, *eddy, whirlpool, m.*  
 vox (vōc-), *voice, f.*  
 vuln-us (ēr-), *wound, n.*  
 vulpes } *fox, f.*  
 vulpis }  
 vult-ur (ūr-), *vulture, m.*

## Proper Names.

### (a) MALE NAMES.

Achilles  
 Aetes  
 Aeg-on (ōn-)  
 Aeschines  
 Agamemn-on (ōn-)  
 Aj-ax (āc-)  
 Apelles  
 Apoll-o (īn-)  
 Aristides  
 Aristophanes

Aristoteles  
 Astyages  
 Atl-as (ant-)  
 Atreus  
 Belleroph-on (ont-)  
 Bi-as (ant-)  
 Cast-or (ōr-)  
 Caes-ar (ār-)  
 Cato  
 Cæc-ops (ōp-)

Char-on (ont-)  
 Chilo  
 Cicero  
 Cim-on (ōn-)  
 Chrem-es (ēt-or is)  
 Clisthenes  
 Cocl-es (īt-)  
 Con-on (ōn-)  
 Coryd-on (ōn-)  
 Curetes, P.

Curio	Milo	Polynices
Demosthenes	Min-os (ō-)	Prometheus
Deucali-on (ōn-)	Mithridates	Sarped-on (ōn-)
Diogenes	Nab-is (īd-)	Scipio
Diomedes	Nero	Simonides
Eteocles	Nest-or (ōr-)	Socrates
Eumenes	Numitor	Sol-on (ōn-)
Euripides	Orestes	Sophocles
Ganymedes	Orpheus	Telam-on (ōn-)
Gyges	Pan (Pān-)	Thal-es (ēt-)
Hannib-al (āl-)	Pandi-on (ōn-)	Themistocles
Hect-or (ōr-)	Par-is (īd-)	Theseus
Hephaestio	Peleus	Thucydides
Hercules	Pel-ops (ōp-)	Tiro
Hym-en (ēn-)	Pericles	Trit-on (ōn-)
Iphicrates	Phaeth-on (ont-)	Tydeus
Isocrates	Pharnaces	Umbro
Ixi-on (ōn-)	Phoci-on (ōn-)	Varro
Juppiter (Jov-)	Piso	Verres
Kaeso	Plato	Xenocrates
Maecen-as (āt-)	Pluto	Xenoph-on (ont-)
Mar-s (t-)	Pollio	Xerxes
Memn-on (ōn-)	Poll-ux (ūc-)	Zeno

## (b) FEMALE NAMES.

Alect-o (Gen. ūs)	Did-ō (Gen. ūs or on-)	Phyll-is (īd-)
Amaryll-is (īd-)	Erat-o (Gen. ūs)	Sapph-o (Gen. ūs)
Cer-es (ēr-)	Ir-is (īd-)	Semiram-is (īd-)
Charybd-is (in orim; i)	Juno	Thet-is (īd-)
Cli-o (Gen. ūs)	Lachesis (in or im; i)	Ven-us (ēr-)
Cloth-o (Gen. ūs)	Pall-as (ād-)	

## (c) LOCAL NAMES.

Acher-on (ont-), m.	Cures, P. f.	Marath-on (ōn-), m.
Ani-o (ēn-), m.	El-is (īd-), f.	Memphis, f.
Argol-is (īd-), f.	Euphrates, m.	Phas-is (īd-), m.
Argos, n.	Gades, P. f.	Rubic-on (ōn-), m.
Aul-is (īd-), f.	Helic-on (ōn-), m.	Salam-is (īn-), f.
Babyl-on (ōn-), f.	Hypanis (likesitis), m.	Sulmo, m.
Chalc-is (īd-), f.	Lacedaem-on (ōn-), f.	St-yx (ŷg-), f.
Cran-on (ōn-), m.	Liris (like sitis), m.	

NOTE.—Names in o (not otherwise noted), are declined as leo. For the declension of Names in es, eus, see 'Primer,' p. 121.

## D. FOURTH DECLENSION.

(like gradus, m. ; a few f. ; like cornu, n.)

- acus**, *needle, f.*  
**aditus**, *approach, avenue*  
**a(d)spectus**, *aspect, sight*  
**adventus**, *arrival*  
**aestus**, *heat*  
**afflatus**, *inspiration*  
**anus**, *old-woman, f.*  
**appetitus**, *appetite*  
**arbitratus**, *pleasure, dictation*  
**arcus**, *bow*  
**artūs**, P. *limbs*
- cautus**, *singing, song*  
**casus**, *chance, casualty*  
**census**, *census, enrolment*  
**coetus**, *meeting, assembly*  
**comitatus**, *company*  
**conatus**, *endeavour*  
**conflictus**, *collision*  
**conspectus**, *view, sight*  
**consulatus**, *cons.*  
**contemptus**, *contempt*  
**convictus**, *society*  
**cornu**, *horn*  
**cultus**, *cultivation, dress, worship*  
**currus**, *chariot*  
**cursus**, *course, race*
- defectus**, *failure, eclipse*  
**domus**, *house, f. (irr.) ; domi, at home*
- eventus**, *issue, event*  
**exercitus**, *army*  
**exitus**, *issue, end*
- fetus**, *produce, progeny, young*  
**fletus**, *weeping, lamentation*  
**fluctus**, *billow*  
**fructus**, *fruit, advantage*
- gelu**, *frost*  
**genu**, *knee*  
**gestus**, *action (in speaking)*  
**gradus**, *step, degree*
- habitus**, *dress*  
**haustus**, *draught*
- Idus**, P. *Ides (13th or 15th day), f.*  
**impetus**, *assault*  
**introitus**, *entrance*
- jactus**, *cast*  
**jussus**, *command*
- lacus**, *lake, m.*  
**laniatus**, *tearing*  
**lapsus**, *gliding-motion*  
**luctus**, *grief, sorrow*  
**luxus**, *luxury*
- magistratus**, *magistracy, magistrate*  
**manus**, *hand, band, f.*  
**metus**, *fear, alarm*  
**morsus**, *i*  
**motus**, *motion*  
**mugitus**, *lowing*
- nisus**, *effort*  
**nurus**, *daughter-in-law, f.*
- obitus**, *setting, death, decease*  
**occasus**, *setting*  
**ornatus**, *adornment*  
**ortus**, *rising, birth*
- partus**, *birth*  
**passus**, *pace, step*  
**pinus**, *pine, f.*  
**plausus**, *applause*  
**porticus**, *porch, f.*  
**proventus**, *produce*  
**pulsus**, *impulse*
- quercus**, *oak, f.*  
**questus**, *complaint*
- receptus**, *retreat*  
**ritus**, *rite*
- saltus**, *glade, grove*  
**satus**, *sowing*  
**secessus**, *retreat*  
**senatus**, *senate*  
**sensus**, *sense, feeling*

sonitus, *sound*  
specus, *cave*  
streptus, *noise*  
successus, *success*  
sumptus, *expense*

tonitru, *thunder*  
tribus, *tribe, f.*

tumultus, *uproar, tumult*

usus, *use, custom*

versus, *verse*  
vestitus, *clothing*  
victus, *food, victuals*  
vultus, *countenance, face*

E. FIFTH DECLENSION.

FEMININE.

canities, S. *hoariness, white hair, old-age*  
congeries, *collection*  
dies, *day, c.*  
dūrities, S. *hardness*  
effigies, *image, statue*  
facies, *face*  
fides, S. *faith, honour*  
glacies, S. *ice*  
macies, S. *consumption*

meridies, *mid-day, noon, m.*  
pauperies, S. *poverty*  
perniciēs, S. *mischief, ruin*  
rabies, S. *fury*  
res, *thing, affair, estate*; res familiaris, *estate, property*  
series, *succession, series*  
species, *form, semblance*  
spes, *hope*

2. Adjectives.

Adjectives in us, is, or, ns, x, are declined respectively as bonus, tristis, melior, ingens, felix, unless otherwise noted; others are noted.

absens, *absent*  
absolutus, *acquitted (absolvo)*  
absurdus, *tasteless*  
ācer, *keen*  
acerbus, *unripe, sour, bitter*  
acutus, *sharp*  
admirabilis, *admirable*  
adversus, *opposing, opposite*  
adultus, *grown up (adolesco)*  
aduncus, *hooked, crooked*  
aeger, *sick (like niger)*  
aegrotus, *sick*  
aequalis, *equal*  
aequus, *equal, just, kind, patient*  
aëneus } *brazen*  
aereus }  
aërius, *airy, of air*  
aestuosus, *hot*  
aeternus, *everlasting*  
aetherius, *skiey, heavenly*  
affinis, *akin (by marriage), related*  
agrestis, *rustic*

alatus, *winged*  
albus, *white*  
al-es (it-), *winged (used for 'a bird')*  
alienus, *another's; foreign*  
alius, *other, another*  
alius . . . alius, *one . . . another*  
alter, *one (of two), the other*  
alter . . . alter, *the one . . . the other*  
altus, *high, deep*  
amabilis, *amiable*  
amans, *loving, fond*  
amarus, *bitter*  
ambiguus, *hesitating, doubtful*  
ambo, *both (irr.)*  
amicus, *friendly*  
amplus, *large, great*  
amplius, *more, n.*  
anc-eps (ipit-), *dubious*  
angustus, *narrow*  
animosus, *spirited, courageous*  
annuus, *yearly*  
antiquus, *ancient*

anxius, *anxious*  
 Aonius, *Aonian*  
 apertus, *open*  
 appetens, *desirous*  
 apricus, *sunny*  
 ar(c)tus, *tight, close*  
 ardens, *fiery*  
 arduus, *steep, difficult*  
 argenteus, *silvery*  
 argutus, *melodious*  
 aridus, *dry*  
 armifer, *armed (like tener)*  
 asper, *rough, harsh (like tener)*  
 assiduus, *unremitting*  
 assuetus, *accustomed*  
 Assyrus, *Assyrian*  
 ater, *black (like niger)*  
 atrox, *cruel, severe*  
 Atticus, *Attic*  
 attonitus, *astonished*  
 audax, *bold*  
 augustus, *august*  
 aureus, *golden, of-gold*  
 Ausonius, *Ausonian, Italian*  
 austerus, *harsh, rough*  
 avarus, *covetous, miserly, miser*  
 Aventinus, *Aventine*  
 avidus, *greedy*  
 avitus, *ancestral*

bacchatus, *visited in orgies*  
 balbus, *lisping, stammering*  
 barbarus, *barbarian, barbarous*  
 beatus, *blessed, happy*  
 bellicosus, *warlike*  
 benignus, *kind, bountiful*  
 bifrons, *double-faced*  
 binus, *two*  
 blandus, *soft, winning*  
 bonus, *good*  
 brevis, *short, brief*

caecus, *blind, dark*  
 caelestis, *heavenly*  
 caeruleus, *sky-blue, dark*  
 callidus, *shrewd, cunning*  
 candidus, *white, fair, candid*  
 canorus, *tuneful*  
 canus, *hoary*  
 capax, *capable*  
 capripes (ed-), *goat-footed*  
 captivus, *captivè*

carus, *dear*  
 castus, *chaste*  
 cautus, *wary, cautious*  
 celebr, *frequented, famous (like acer)*  
 cel-er (ér-), *swift*  
 celsus, *tall*  
 centum, *a hundred (undecl.)*  
 centesimus, *hundredth*  
 Cerealis, *of-Ceres*  
 certus, *certain, resolved*  
 certior, *aware, informed*  
 ceterus, *remaining*  
 ceteri, *the rest*  
 Circensis, *of the Circus ; Circenses,*  
     P. (ludi) *games of the Circus*  
 civilis, *civil, of-citizens*  
 Clarius, *of Claros*  
 clarus, *clear, bright, illustrious*  
 claudus, *lame*  
 coactus, *restrained, compelled*  
 coeptus, *begun (coepi)*  
 cognatus, *related (in blood)*  
 cognitus, *known (cognosco)*  
 comatus, *long-haired*  
 commodus, *convenient*  
 communis, *common*  
 compos (öt-), *in possession of*  
 complures, P. *very many*  
 confectus, *worn out, finished*  
 conscius, *conscious, confidant*  
 consentaneus, *agreeable*  
 consimilis, *similar*  
 constans, *consistent, firm*  
 contentus, *content*  
 contiguus, *adjoining*  
 contrarius, *contrary*  
 copiosus, *plentiful, affluent*  
 cornutus, *horned*  
 crassus, *coarse, thick*  
 crastinus, *of to-morrow*  
 creatus, *born*  
 creber, *frequent (like niger)*  
 crudelis, *cruel*  
 cruentus, *bloody*  
 cujus, *whose ?*  
 cuj-as (ät-), *of-whose-country ?*  
 cultus, *worshipped*  
 cunctus, *all ; cuncti, all*  
 cupidus, *desirous, eager*

damnosus, *injurious*

- decem, *ten* (undecl.)  
 decimus, *tenth*  
 decorus, *seemly*, whence decorum,  
 -----  
 decrepitis, *decrepid*  
 deformis, *mis-shapen*  
 defossus, *buried* (defodio)  
 defunctus, *deceased*  
 delicatus, *delicate, tender*  
 Delphicus, *Delphian*  
 demissus, *cast down*  
 densus, *thick, crowded, dense*  
 denus, *ten*  
 desidiosus, *lazy*  
 dexter, *right* (like tener or niger)  
 dextera, *or dextra, right-hand*  
 Dictæus, *Cretan* (from Mount Diete)  
 difficilis, *difficult*  
 dignus, *worthy*  
 dilectus, *beloved*  
 discor-s (d-), *discordant, jarring*  
 disertus, *fluent*  
 disp-ar (âr-), *unequal*  
 dissimilis, *unlike*  
 diurnus, *long*  
 div-ös (it-), *rich*  
 doctus, *learned* •  
 dolosus, *deceitful, treacherous*  
 domesticus, *domestic*  
 dubius, *doubtful*  
 ducenti, *P. two-hundred*  
 dulcis, *sweet*  
 duo, *two* (irr.)  
 duodecim, *twelve* (undecl.)  
 duodecimus, *twelfth*  
 durabilis, *lasting*  
 durus, *hard*  
 -----  
 ebrius, *drunken*  
 eburneus, *of ivory*  
 edax, *devouring, consuming*  
 editus, *born*  
 edomitus, *subdued*  
 elegans (nt-), *elegant, choice* •  
 Eleus, *of Elis*  
 eloquens, *eloquent*  
 -----  
 emendatus, *faultless*  
 Ephesius, *Ephesian, of-Ephesus*  
 ephippiatus, *saddled*  
 Ephyreus, *Corinthian* (Ephyra, an  
 ancient name of Corinth)
- equester, *riding on horseback, equestrian* (like acer); equestres copiae,  
*cavalry*  
 erectus, *raised, uproused, excited*  
 (erigo)  
 Euxinus, *Euxine*  
 exiguus, *small*  
 eximius, *choice, eminent, excellent*  
 exorabilis, *placable*  
 expeditus, *without incumbrance,*  
*clear*  
 exper-s (t-), *free, void*  
 externus, *outward, external*  
 extremus, *last*  
 -----  
 facilis, *easy*  
 facundus, *eloquent*  
 fallax, *deceitful*  
 falsus, *false*  
 familiaris, *intimate, friendly*  
 felix, *happy*  
 -----  
 ferax, *fruitful*  
 ferox, *haughty, fierce*  
 ferreus, *of-iron*  
 fertilis, *fertile, productive*  
 ferus, *fierce, wild*  
 fessus, *wearied*  
 festus, *festal*  
 fictilis, *of-earthenware*  
 fictus, *fictitious* (fingo)
- finitimus, *adjoining, bordering*  
 flagrans, *ardent*  
 flebilis, *mournful, mourned*  
 foedus, *foul, disgraceful*  
 formosus, *beautiful*  
 fortunatus, *lucky*  
 fragilis, *brittle, frail*  
 fretus, *relying*  
 frigidus, *cold*  
 fructuosus, *fruitful*  
 frugi, *honest, frugal* (irr.)  
 frugifer, *fruitful* (like tener)  
 fugax, *flying, fleet*  
 funestus, *fatal, dismal*  
 furens, *raging*  
 futurus, *about-to-be, future*  
 -----  
 Gallicus, *Galic, Gaulish*  
 garrulus, *chattering*



gelidus, *frosty, cold*  
 geminus, *twin*  
 glaucus, *grey*  
 gracilis, *slender*  
 grandis, *great, aged*; grandior aëvo,  
*older*  
 gratus, *pleasant, welcome, grateful*  
 gravidus, *big, heavy*  
 gravis, *heavy, powerful, dignified*

herous, *heroic*  
 hesternus, *of-yesterday*  
 hilaris, *cheerful, merry*  
 hirtus, *rough*  
 honestus, *honorable, virtuous, mo-  
 rally-right*; whence honestum,  
*\* moral rectitude*  
 horrendus, *awful*  
 horribilis, *dreadful*  
 horridus, *dreadful*  
 humanus, *human, humane*  
 hydropicus, *dropsical*

Icarius, *Icarian*  
 ictus, *struck*  
 idoneus, *suited*  
 ignarus, *ignorant*  
 ignavus, *lazy*  
 ignotus, *unknown*  
 illimis, *free from mud, pure*  
 illustris, *brilliant, illustrious*  
 illusus, *beguiled, embroidered (illudo)*  
 imbecillus } *weak*  
 imbecillis }  
 imbellis, *unwarlike*  
 imberbis, *beardless*  
 immanis, *huge, monstrous*  
 immem-or (or-), *unmindful*  
 immensus, *boundless*  
 immeritus, *undeserving, undeserved*  
 immobilis, *unmovable, unmoved*  
 immotus, *unmoved*  
 imp-ar (ār-), *unequal*  
 impatiens, *impatient*  
 imperitus, *unskilful*  
 impius, *impious, undutiful*  
 implacabilis, *pitiless, implacable*  
 imp-os (ōt-), *powerless*  
 impotens, *powerless, incapable*  
 impressus, *printed*  
 improbus, *dishonest, wicked*  
 improvidus, *careless, improvident*

improvisus, *unforeseen*; ex impro-  
 viso, *unexpectedly*  
 impudens, *shameless*  
 inaequalis, *unequal*  
 inanis, *empty*  
 incanus, *grizzled*  
 incertus, *uncertain*  
 incognitus, *unknown*  
 incolumis, *unharmèd, safe*  
 incommodus, *inconvenient*  
 incompertus, *undiscovered*  
 incorruptus, *stainless*  
 incredibilis, *incredible*  
 incurvus, *bent, crooked*  
 Indicus, *Indian*  
 indignabundus, *displeased, disdainful*  
 indignus, *unworthy, undeserving*  
 indigus, *needing*  
 indisertus, *ineloquent*  
 indocilis, *unteachable*  
 indutus, *clad*  
 iner-s (t-), *inactive, sluggish*  
 inexorabilis, *incororable*  
 infaustus, *unlucky, ill-omened*  
 infectus, *undone, unaccomplished*  
 infelix, *unhappy*  
 inferus, *residing-below, infernal*  
 inferi (manes), *the infernal regions*  
 inferior, *lower*  
 infimus or imus, *lowest*  
 infestus, *offensive, hostile*

infinitus, *endless*  
 infirmus, *weak, infirm*  
 informis, *misshapen*  
 ingeniosus, *clever, ingenious*  
 ingens, *vast, huge, great*  
 ingenuus, *freeborn, highbred, gentle-  
 manlike*  
 inglorius, *unrenowned*  
 ingratus, *unwelcome, ungrateful*  
 inhumatus, *unburied*  
 inimicus, *unfriendly*  
 iniquus, *unequal, unjust, unkind*  
 injurius, *wrongful*  
 injustus, *unjust*  
 innocuus, *harmless*  
 inop-s, *destitute*  
 insanus, *mad*  
 inscius, *ignorant*  
 insignis, *distinguished, illustrious*

insipiens, *unwise*  
 insolitus, *unwonted*  
 insons, *innocent*  
 instructus, *furnished*  
 intaminatus, *unstained*  
 integer, *entire, intact, unimpaired*  
 (like niger)  
 intentus, *attentive*  
 interior, *inner, interior*  
 intimus, *inmost*  
 intonsus, *unshaven*  
 inutilis, *useless, unprofitable*  
 invictus, *unconquered*  
 invidendus, *enviable, sumptuous*  
 invisus, *hated*  
 invitus, *unwilling*  
 iracundus, *passionate*  
 iratus, *angry*

jejunus, *fasting*  
 jocosus, *funny, sportive*  
 jucundus, *pleasant*  
 Julius, *Julian*  
 justus, *just*  
 juvenilis, *youthful*

Lacaena, *Laconian*, f.  
 lacteus, *milky*  
 laetus, *glad, joyful*  
 laevus, *left (on the left), unpropitious*  
 laniger, *wool-wearer (like tener)*  
 lapideus, *of stone*  
 lapsus, *fallen*  
 largus, *copious, bounteous*  
 lassus, *tired*  
 Latinus, *Latin*  
 Latous, *offspring of Latona*  
 latus, *broad, wide*  
 laudabilis, *praiseworthy*  
 Laurens, *Laurentian*  
 laxus, *loose*  
 Lenaeus, *Lenaeon (god) (i.e. Bacchus, god of the winepress)*  
 lenis, *gentle*  
 lentus, *slow, pliant, at-ease*  
 Leontinus, *Leontine, of Leontini*  
 levis, *light*  
 levis, *smooth*  
 liber, *free (like tener)*  
 liberalis, *liberal*  
 liquidus, *liquid*

longinquus, *distant*  
 longus, *long*

magnificus, *splendid (comp. -centior, sup. -centissimus)*  
 magnus, *great; magno, at a high price, dear*  
 major, *greater, elder*  
 maledicus, *slandorous*  
 maleficus, *ill-doing, malfactor*  
 malignus, *unkind, malignant*  
 malus, *bad, wicked*  
 manifestus, *manifest, obvious*  
 maritimus, *maritime*  
 Marsus, *Marsian*  
 Martins, *of Mars, martial*  
 maturus, *ripe*  
 maximus, *greatest, eldest*  
 medicus, *healing*  
 mediterraneus, *inland*  
 medius, *middle*  
 melior, *better*  
 melleus, mellitus, *honeyed*  
 mem-or (ör-), *mindful*  
 meus, *my*  
 Milesius, *of-Milctus, Milesian*  
 mille, *a thousand (undecl.)*  
 millesimus, *thousandth*  
 minor, *less*  
 minimus, *least*  
 mirus } *wonderful, marvellous*  
 mirabilis }  
 miser, *wretched, miserable (like tener)*  
 miserabilis, *pitiable*  
 misericors (d-), *compassionate, merciful*  
 mitis, *mild, soft, ripe*  
 moderatus, *moderate*  
 molestus, *annoying, troublesome*  
 mollis, *soft, flexible*  
 mōratus, *mannered*  
 mortuus, *having-died, dead (morior)*  
 muliebris, *of-woman, feminine*  
 multus, *many, much*  
 multum, *much*  
 munificus, *bounteous, generous*  
 munitus, *fortified*  
 mutabilis, *changeable*

natalis, *native, of-birth*  
 natus, *born, aged (nascor)*

- necesse, necessary (irr.)*  
*necopinus, not-expecting*  
*neglegens, negligent*  
*nequam, worthless, wicked (-quior, -quissimus) (irr.)*  
*nescius, unknowing, ignorant*  
*neuter, neither (of two) (irr.)*  
*niger, black*  
*nimius, too much, excessive*  
*nitidus, sleek, bright*  
*nobilis, noble, renowned*  
*nocens, guilty*  
*nonaginta, ninety (undecl.)*  
*nonnullus, some*  
*nonus, ninth*  
*noster, our (like niger)*  
*nostr-as (āt-), of our country*  
*notus, known (nosco)*  
*novem, nine (undecl.)*  
*noxius, hurtful*  
*nudus, bare, naked*  
*nullus, no, none (irr.)*  
*Numantinus, Numantine, of-Numantia*  
*numerosus, numerous, melodious*  
  
*oblitus, forgetful*  
*obnoxius, exposed, liable*  
*obscenus, filthy*  
*obscurus, obscure*  
*obsoletus, old, outworn*  
*obtritus, crushed to pieces (obtero)*  
*obvius, meeting, to-meet*  
*octo, eight (undecl.)*  
*octavus, eighth*  
*octoginta, eighty (undecl.)*  
*octogesimus, eightieth*  
*odiosus, hateful*  
*omnipotens, almighty*  
*omnis, every, all*  
*opimus, wealthy, splendid*  
*optabilis, desirable*  
*optimus, best, very good*  
*ortus, horn*  
  
*paenulatus, cloaked*  
*Palatinus, Palatine*  
*pallidus, pale*  
*Pannonicus, Pannonian*  
*par (pār-), equal*  
*paratus, prepared, acquired*  
  
*parcus, sparing, thrifty*  
*parentalis, of parents*  
*parvus, little, small*  
*parvi, of-small-value, little-worth*  
*patiens, patient*  
*patricius, patrician*  
*patrius, of-father, of-country*  
*patulus, spreading*  
*pauci, P. few*  
*paup-er (ēr-), poor*  
*ped-es (it-), foot-soldier, on foot*  
*pedester, pedestrian (like acer); pedestros copiae, infantry*  
*pejor, worse*  
*pessimus, worst, very bad*  
*percitus, thrilled*  
*percussus, smitten (percutio)*  
*peregrinus, foreign*  
*perennis, perpetual, lasting*  
*peritus, skilful*  
*perniciosus, harmful, pernicious*  
*perpetuus, lasting, continuous, perpetual; in perpetuum, for ever*  
*perspicuus, clear, perspicuous*  
*perstudiosus, exceedingly-studious*  
*pertinax, persistent*  
*pervicax, obstinate, persistent*  
*pestilens, noxious*  
*petulans, wanton, rude*  
*piger, sluggish, lazy (like niger)*  
*pinguis, fat, stupid*  
*Pisaeus, of-Pisa, Olympian*  
*pius, pious, dutiful, affectionate*  
*placabilis, placable*  
*plenus, full*  
*plus, more, n.*  
*pluris, of-more-value (plus)*  
*plures, P., several, many*  
*plurimus, very much, very many*  
*plurimi, at large price, high; quam plurimi, as high as possible*  
*plurimum, most, very much*  
*pluvius, rainy*  
*popularis, popular*  
*posterus, coming-after; posteri, posterity; in posterum, hereafter*  
*posterior, later, hinder*  
*postremus, latest, hindmost*  
*potens, powerful, ruling*  
*praec-eps (ipīt-), headlong, hasty*  
*praecipuus, chief, principal*  
*praeclarus, illustrious, excellent*

praeditus, *endued*  
 praedurus, *hardy*  
 praesens, *present*  
 praestans, *excellent, surpassing*  
 praeteritus, *past*  
 praetextatus, *dressed in the toga*  
   *praetexta* (of boyhood, under 16)  
 prior, *former, earlier*  
 primus, *first*  
 prisus, *ancient*  
 pristinus, *former, ancient*  
 privatus, *private*  
 probus, *virtuous, honest*  
 prodigus, *lavish, prodigal*  
 profugus, *fugitive*  
 profundus, *deep*  
 profusus, *lavish*  
 •promissus, *falling in-front, long*  
 propinquus, *near, related, relative*  
 propior, *nearer*  
 providus, *foreseeing, provident*  
 proximus, *nearest, next, latest, last*  
 prudens, *prudent, aware, with de-*  
   *sign*  
 publicus, *public*  
 pulcher, *beautiful* (like niger)  
 Punicus, *Punic*  
 purpureus, *purple*  
 purus, *pure*

quadraginta, *forty* (undecl.)  
 quadragesimus, *fortieth*  
 quadratus, *square*  
 quattuor, *four* (undecl.)  
 quartus, *fourth*  
 quietus, *calm, still, quiet*  
 quingenti, *P. five-hundred*  
 quingentesimus, *five-hundredth*  
 quinquaginta, *fifty* (undecl.)  
 quinquagesimus, *fiftieth*  
 quinque, *five* (undecl.)  
 quintus, *fifth*  
 quotidianus, *daily*

rapidus, *hurrying, rapid*  
 rarus, *rare*  
 recens, *new, fresh*  
 refertus, *full, filled*  
 regalis, *royal*  
 regius, *royal*

religiosus, *religious*  
 reliquus, *remaining*; reliqui, *the rest*  
 remissus, *slack, moderate*  
 remotus, *removed, remote* (removed)  
 reus, *accused, defendant*  
 ridiculus, *laughable*  
 riguus, *watered, moist*  
 rudis, *unskilled, untrained*  
 rugosus, *wrinkled*  
 rusticus, *rural, rustic*

sacer, *sacred* (like niger)  
 sacrilegus, *sacrilegious*  
 sagittarius, *of archery*  
 saluber, *healthful, wholesome* (like acer)  
 salutaris, *wholesome, salutary*  
 sanctus, *ho'y, pure*  
 sanus, *sound*  
 sapiens, *wise*  
 Sarranus, *Tyrian*  
 satus, *sown, planted* (aero)  
 sciens, *knowing, skilful*  
 secundus, *second*:—*favourable, prosper-*  
   *perous*  
 securus, *careless, at-case*  
 sedulus, *busy*  
 semianimus, *half-dead*  
 sempiternus, *everlasting*  
 senilis, *of-old-age*  
 septem, *seven* (undecl.)  
 septimus, *seventh*  
 septuaginta, *seventy* (undecl.)  
 serenus, *calm*  
 serius, *serious*  
 serus, *late*  
 severus, *stern*  
 sex, *six* (undecl.)  
 sextus, *sixth*  
 sexaginta, *sixty* (undecl.)  
 Sicyonius, *of Sicyon*  
 silvester, *woodland* (like acer)  
 similis, *like*  
 simpl-ex (ic-), *simple*  
 sincerus, *pure, sincere*  
 singuli, *P. each*  
 sinister, *left, unfavourable* (like niger)  
 situs, *situated*  
 sobrius, *sober*  
 solitus, *wonted*

sollemnis, *wonted, solemn*  
 sollar-s (t-), *skilful, intellectual*  
 sollicitus, *anxious*  
 solus, *alone* (irr.)  
 solutus, *freed*  
 sordidus, *mean, poor*  
 sosp-es (it-), *safe*  
 spatiosus, *spacious, large*  
 splendidus, *splendid*  
 stabilis, *stable, enduring*  
 strenuus, *active, energetic*  
 stridulus, *whirring*  
 studiosus, *studious, fond*  
 stultus, *foolish*  
 Stygius, *of Styx, Stygian*  
 suavis, *sweet*  
 subdolos, *crafty*  
 subfuscus, *brownish*  
 Sublicius, *Sublician*  
 sublimis, *lofty*  
 sudus, *dry, fair*  
 superbus, *proud, haughty*  
 superior, *higher, former*  
 supremus, summus, *highest, utmost,*  
*chief*  
 suppl-ex (ic-), *suppliant*  
 surdus, *deaf*  
 suus, *his (her, their,) own*

taciturnus, *silent, still*  
 tacitus, *silent*  
 talis, *such*  
 tantus, *so great*  
 tardus, *slow*  
 Tegeæus, *of Tegæa*  
 temperatus, *temperate*  
 tenax, *tenacious*  
 tenebrosus, *dark*  
 tener, *tender*  
 tenuis, *slight, small, thin*  
 ter-es (ët-), *well-rounded, compact*  
 terribilis, *terrible*  
 tertius, *third*  
 testudineus, *(of) tortoise-shell*  
 Thebanus, *Theban*  
 timidus, *timid, cowardly*  
 torvus, *grim, stern*  
 tot, *so many* (undecl.)  
 totus, *whole* (irr.)  
 tranquillus, *tranquil, calm*  
 tres, *three* (irr.)

tredecim, *thirteen* (undecl.)  
 triceps (ipit-), *three-headed*  
 triginta, *thirty* (undecl.)  
 tricesimus, *thirtieth*  
 tripl-ex (ic-), *threefold*  
 triquetrus, *triangular*  
 tristis, *sad*  
 tr-ux (üc-), *savage, cruel*  
 tumidus, *swelling*  
 turbidus, *tumultuous*  
 turbulentus, *muddy*  
 turgidus, *swollen*  
 turpis, *base, ugly*  
 turrîtus, *turreted*  
 tutus, *safe*  
 tuus, *thy*

uber (ër-), *fruitful*  
 udus, *moist, wet*  
 ullus, *any* (irr.)  
 ulterior, *farther*  
 ultimus, *farthest, last*  
 unanîmus, *of-one-mind*  
 uncus, *crooked*  
 undecim, *eleven* (undecl.)  
 undecimus, *11*  
 universus, *whole*  
 unus, *one* (irr.)  
 utilis, *useful, expedient*

vacuus, *empty, void*  
 valens, *well, healthy, strong*  
 validus, *strong*  
 vanus, *vain*  
 varius, *various, inlaid, tessellated*  
 velox, *swift*  
 venalis, *on-sale, for-sale, saleable*  
 venerabilis, *venerable*  
 venturus, *approaching* (venio)  
 verbosus, *wordy*  
 verus, *true*  
 Vestalis, *Vestal*  
 vester, *your* (like niger)  
 vestr-as (ât-), *of your country*  
 vetitus, *forbidden*  
 vet-us (ër-), *ancient*  
 vicesimus, *twentieth*  
 vicinus, *neighbouring*  
 victrix, *victorious*  
 viginti, *twenty* (undecl.)

vilis, *cheap, worthless*  
 violentus, *violent*  
 viridis, *green*  
 viridans, *verdant*  
 virilis, *manly*  
 vitiosus, *faulty*

vitreus, *glassy*  
 vivax, *long-lived*  
 vivus, *living*  
 volubilis, *shifting, mutable*  
 volucer, *winged, fleet, swift* (like acer)  
 vulgaris, *common*

### 3. Pronouns.

aliquantus, *considerable*  
 aliquantum, *a good deal*  
 aliqui *some (or other)*  
 aliquot, *some few* (undecl.)  
 alteruter, *one or other* (like uter, or  
 like alter and uter)  
 ego, *I*  
 hic (haec, hoc), *this, he*, etc.  
 idem, *same*  
 ille (a, ud), *that, he*, etc.  
 ipse (a, um), *self*  
 is (ea, id), *that, etc.*, he, etc.  
 iste, (a, ud), *that, etc.*  
 plerique, *P. most*  
 qualis, *of what sort*  
 qualiscumque, *of whatever sort*  
 quantus, *how great*  
 quantulus, *how small, how little*  
 quantuscumque, *how great-soever*  
 qui, *who, etc.*  
 quicumque, *whosoever*, etc.

quidam, *a certain one, some*  
 quis, *who?*  
 quis, *any*  
 quisnam, *who?*  
 quispiam } *any*  
 quisquam }  
 quisque, *each*  
 quisquis, *whosoever*  
 quot, *how many; as many as*  
 quotquot, *how many soever*  
 quotcumque, *as many as*  
 quotus, *which in numerical order*  
 quotusquisque? *how few in number?*  
 se, *himself*, etc.  
 tu, *thou*  
 unusquisque, *each one* (like unus and  
 quisque)  
 uter, *which* (of two)  
 uterlibet } *which you will*  
 utervis }  
 uterque, *each, both*

Possessive and some other Pronominal Words are placed with the Adjectives.

## 4. Verbs.

Verbs in -or are Deponent. For the Perfect and Supine of Compound Verbs without Vowel-change, see the Simple Verb.

p. s. d. Perfect and Supine Stem wanting (deest).

s. d. Supine Stem wanting (deest).

## A. FIRST CONJUGATION.

(like amo. Exceptions are noted.)

abundo, <i>abound</i>	cavo, <i>hollow, excavate</i>
accuso, <i>accuse</i>	celebro, <i>frequent, celebrate, hold</i>
adhortor, <i>exhort</i>	celero, <i>speed</i>
adjudico, <i>adjudge</i>	ceno, <i>sup</i>
adjuvo, <i>assist</i>	certo, <i>strive, contend</i>
adoror, <i>admire, wonder</i>	cesso, <i>loiter, falter</i>
adsto (stit-), <i>stand by (near)</i>	clamito, <i>cry out</i>
adūlor, <i>flatter, fawn on</i>	clamo, <i>cry out</i>
adversor, <i>oppose</i>	circumdo, <i>surround, throw-round</i>
aedifico, <i>build</i>	circumerro, <i>wander about</i>
aegroto, <i>am sick (ill)</i>	circumsono, <i>surround-round, surround-with-noise</i>
aequo, <i>make equal</i>	circumsto, <i>stand round</i>
aestimo, <i>esteem, value</i>	cogito, <i>think, reflect</i>
aestuo, <i>am hot</i>	colloco, <i>place, confer</i>
affirmo, <i>affirm</i>	comitor, <i>accompany</i>
agito, <i>agitate, disturb, drive, ply</i>	commemoro, <i>mention</i>
ambulo, <i>walk</i>	commendo, <i>recommend, entrust</i>
amo, <i>love</i>	commentor, <i>consider, debate, discuss</i>
amplio, <i>enlarge</i>	commeo, <i>remove (intr.)</i>
apparo, <i>adapt, arrange</i>	commiseror, <i>compassionate</i>
appello, <i>call, address</i>	commodo, <i>lend</i>
appropinquo, <i>approach</i>	commoror, <i>reside</i>
arbitror, <i>think, judge</i>	commuto, <i>change</i>
armo, <i>arm</i>	compāro, <i>compare, prepare, get ready</i>
aro, <i>plough</i>	concilio, <i>unite, reconcile, win</i>
asperor, <i>reject</i>	concito, <i>rouse, excite</i>
auguror, <i>forebode, take auguries</i>	condemno, <i>condemn</i>
ausculto, <i>listen</i>	confirmo, <i>strengthen, establish, assure</i>
auxilior, <i>assist, aid</i>	conflagro, <i>take fire, am-burnt</i>
avolo, <i>fly away</i>	congrego, <i>assemble</i>
	conjuuro, <i>conspire</i>
bacchor, <i>keep Bacchic orgies</i>	conor, <i>endeavour</i>
bello, <i>wage war</i>	consecro, <i>consecrate</i>
	conservo, <i>preserve</i>
canto, <i>sing</i>	considero, <i>consider</i>
capto, <i>catch</i>	consilior, <i>counsel</i>

consolor, *comfort, console*  
 consto (stīt-), *consist, cost*  
 constat, *it-is-agreed, established, etc.*  
 (impers.)

consummo, *complete*  
 contemplor, *contemplate*  
 corono, *crown*  
 corusco, *glitter*  
 cremo, *burn*  
 creo, *create, elect, produce*  
 crepito, *clang, ring*  
 crepo (u-īt-), *grumble*  
 crucio, *torture*  
 cub-o (u-,īt-), *lie down*  
 culpo, *blame*  
 curo, *take care, mind, attend, pro-*  
 • *vide, etc.*

damno, *condemn*  
 debello, *subdue, vanquish*  
 decerto, *contend, do-battle*  
 declaro, *declare*  
 dedico, *dedicate*  
 dedignor, *disdain, deem unworthy*  
 defatigo, *tire out*  
 delecto, *delight* •  
 delēgo, *delegate, appoint*  
 delibero, *deliberate*  
 demonstro, *demonstrate*  
 deploro, *deplore*  
 desidero, *want, miss, desire*  
 detestor, *abhor*  
 detrecto, *disparage*  
 devōro, *devour*  
 dico, *devote, dedicate*  
 dignor, *deem worthy*  
 dilanio, *tear in pieces*  
 dimico, *fight*  
 disputo, *argue*  
 dissimulo, *dissemble, conceal*  
 dissipō, *scatter*  
 disto, *am distant, p, s. d.*  
 divino, *foretell, divine, soothsay*  
 do (ded- dāt-), *give, etc.* •  
 dominor, *rule, have-dominion*  
 dono, *present, give*  
 dubito, *doubt*  
 duplico, *double*

edūco, *educate*  
 effemino, *make womanish, effeminate*  
 ejulo, *wail*

enunero, *count*  
 epulor, *feast, feast-on*  
 equito, *ride*  
 erro, *wander, err*  
 evito, *avoid*  
 evoco, *call-forth*  
 examino, *weigh, examine*  
 excito, *rouse, excite*  
 exclamo, *cry out*  
 exerucio, *torture*  
 excuso, *excuse*  
 existimo, *think*  
 explico (u- or av-, at-), *unfold, explain*  
 exploro, *sift, examine*  
 ex(s)pecto, *expct, await*  
 expiro, *breathe out, expire, die*  
 exsto (stīt-), *exist, appear*  
 ex(s)ulo, *go-into-exile*  
 ex(s)ulto, *exult*  
 exsupero, *surpass, exceed*  
 exturbo, *frighten away*  
 exuberō, *abound, overflow*

fari, *to speak (def.)*  
 figuro, *fashion, shape*  
 firmo, *strengthen*  
 flagito, *demand*  
 flagro, *burn (intr.)*  
 formo, *inform, shape, train*  
 freno, *bridle*  
 frustror, *baffle*  
 fuco, *dye, stain*  
 fundo, *found*  
 fūrō, *steal*

gemino, *double*  
 gesto, *wear, carry*  
 glorior, *boast, glory*  
 grandinat, *it hails (impers.)*  
 gratulor, *congratulate*  
 guberno, *govern*  
 gusto, *taste*

habito, *dwell, inhabit*  
 hio, *gape*  
 hortor, *exhort*  
 humo, *inter*

ignoro, *am ignorant*  
 imitor, *imitate*  
 immolo, *sacrifice*



impero, *command, reign-over*  
 impetro, *obtain* (by prayers)  
 imploro, *implore*  
 importo, *import*  
 incito, *set on, stimulate*  
 increpo (u-, at-), *rebuke*

indico, *point out, inform-against*  
 indignor, *am indignant*  
 inflammo, *inflamm*  
 inflo, *puff up, inflate*  
 inhio, *gape on, gloat on*  
 inimico, *set at variance*  
 insidior, *lay-snares, plot-against*  
 insinuo, *wind in, insinuate, intro-*  
*duce*

instillo, *drop in*  
 insto (stit-), *press on, impend*  
 insulto, *insult, assail*  
 interrogo, *question, ask*  
 intono, *thunder*  
 intro, *enter*  
 investigo, *trace out, investigate*  
 invigilo, *watch over*  
 invoco, *call on, invoke*  
 itero, *repeat*

jacto, *boast, toss, fling*  
 jocos, *jest*  
 judico, *judge*  
 juro, *swear; juratus, on oath*  
 juvo (jūv-, jūt-), *delight, help*  
 juvat, *it-delights* (impers.)

lābo, *totter, fall*  
 laboro, *labour, toil, suffer*  
 laetor, *rejoice*  
 lanio, *tear*  
 lavo (lāv-, lōt-, or lavat-), *wash, bathe*  
 laxo, *loosen*  
 lectito, *read, read-often*  
 , *lighten, relieve*  
 libo, *pour* (libation)  
 loco, *place*  
 locupletio, *enrich*  
 luctor, *wrestle, struggle*  
 ludifico, *cheat, make game of*

mando, *entrust, commit, commend,*  
*send-message*

mano, *trickle, flow, ooze out*  
 meditor, *muse, plan, rehearse*  
 mellifico, *make-honey*  
 migro, *migrate, remove*  
 ministro, *attend, serve, supply*  
 minor  
 minitor *menace*  
 miror, *wonder, admire*  
 miseror, *pity*  
 moderor, *govern, curb, etc.*  
 modulator, *trill*  
 monstro, *show*  
 moror, *delay*  
 mul(c)to, *fine, punish*  
 murmuro, *murmur, mutter*  
 muto, *change*

narro, *relate, tell*  
 navigo, *sail*  
 neco (u-, āt-), *kill*  
 nego, *deny*  
 nidifico,  
 nomino } *name, call*  
 nuncupo }  
 nugor, *trifle, amuse oneself*  
 numero, *count, reckon*

obduro, *last-out*  
 objurgo, *revile, reproach*  
 obluctor, *wrestle-against*  
 obscuro, *darken*  
 obsto (stāt-), *oppose, stand in the way*  
 obtempero, *obey*  
 obtrecto, *disparage, except-against*  
 obumbro, *overshadow*  
 occulto, *hide*  
 occūpo, *seize, anticipate, occupy*  
 occurso, *encounter*  
 onero, *load*  
 opitutor, *aid, help*  
 oppugno, *assail*  
 opsono (also opsonor), *purchase* (for  
 meals)  
 opto, *wish*  
 orno, *adorn, dignify*  
 oro, *pray, entreat*

paro, *prepare, procure, acquire*  
 pecco, *sin*  
 pejero, *swear falsely*

penetro, *penetrate*

peregrinor, *travel abroad*

peregrito, *ride about*

pernocto, *pass the night*

persevero, *persevere, persist*

perturbo, *disturb*

piscor, *fish*

placo, *appease, propitiate*

populor, *lay waste, ravage, pillage*

porto, *carry*

postulo, *require*

praedor, *pillage, make-booty*

praeparo, *prepare*

praestatur, *it-is-best* (impers.)

praesto (stit-), *excel; perform, assure, exhibit, etc.*

privo, *deprive*

probo, *prove, approve*

proculco, *trample down*

proelior, *engage, do-battle*

profari, *to-speak-forth* (def.)

pronuncio, *utter, recite*

propero, *hasten*

prorogo, *extend, continue*

provoco, *provoke, challenge*

pulso, *beat, knock-at*

puto, *think, account*

recito, *read, recite*

reconcilio, *reunite, reconcile*

recordor, *recollect, remember*

recubo, *recline*

recuso, *refuse, allege-against*

refreno, *bridle*

regno, *reign*

relevo, *relieve*

religo, *tie, fasten*

remoror, *respite, delay*

renuncio, *declare, proclaim*

reparo, *repair*

reporto, *gain*

repugno, *resist*

reseco (u-, ct-), *clip*

revoco, *recall, invite-back*

rogo, *ask*

rusticor, *go into the country*

sacrifico, *sacrifice*

saluto, *salute, call*

satio, *glut, satiate*

separo, *separate*

servo, *keep, preserve*

significo, *signify*

signo, *mark*

simulo, *pretend, feign*

sollicito, *disturb, harass*

solor, *console*

specto, *look, gaze at*

spectat (ad), *it concerns* (impers.)

spero, *hope*

spolio, *strip*

sto (stet-, stat-), *stand*

stomachor, *am angry, out of humour, displeased*

supero, *surpass, overcome*

suppedito, *supply*

supplico, *supplicate*

suspicio, *suspect*

tempero, *temper, govern*

tempto, *try*

tolero, *endure*

tono (u-, it-), *thunder*

trano

*swim across*

tranāto

*quiver, tremble, hurry*

triumpho, *triumph*

trucido, *slaughter, slay*

trunco, *lop, mutilate, pare*

tumulo, *entomb*

turbo, *disturb*

vaco, *am at leisure, am free*

vagor, *wander*

vapulo, *am beaten* (irr.)

veneror, *worship, venerate*

venor, *hunt*

veto (u-, it-), *forbid*

vito, *avoid*

voco, *call*

volo

volito } *fly*

voro, *devour*

vulnero, *wound*

## B. SECOND CONJUGATION.

(like moneo; exceptions are noted.)

absterreo, *deter*  
 abstineo (u-, tent-), *abstain*  
 adhaereo, *cling to, am joined to*  
 adhibeo, *apply, call in*  
 admisceo, *mingle with*  
 admoneo, *remind, admonish, warn*  
 algeo (s-), *am cold, s. d.*

arrideo, .  
 attinet, *it belongs (impers.)*  
 audeo (ausus sum), *dare*  
 augeo (x-, ct-), *increase*

caneo, *am white, hoary, s. d.*  
 careo, *am without, lack*  
 caveo (cāv-, caut-), *beware*  
 censeo, *account, judge, give-opinion*  
 coerceo, *restrain, confine*  
 cohaereo, *stick-together, cohere*  
 cohibeo, *restrain*  
 commisceo, *mingle*  
 commoveo, *stir, excite*  
 compleo (ēv-, ēt-), *fill up, complete*  
 confiteor (fess-), *confess*  
 consideo (sēd-, sess-), *sit down, sit together*  
 contineo (u-, tent-), *hold-together,*

debeo, *owe, ought*  
 decet, *it beseems. befits, is proper*  
 (impers.), s. d.  
 dedecet, *it is unbecoming, improper*  
 (impers.), s. d.  
 dedoceo, *unteach*  
 deleo (ēv-, ēt-), *blot out, destroy*  
 demulceo, *soothe*  
 desideo (sēd-, sess-), *sit down*  
 despondeo (spond-, spons-), *betroth*  
 deterreo, *deter, divert*  
 dimoveo, *move aside*  
 displiceo, *displease*  
 distineo (u-, tent-), *keep-alooof*  
 doceo (u-, ct-), *teach*  
 doleo, *grieve*

egeo, *need, s. d.*  
 exerceo, *exercise*

fateor (fass-), *confess, own*  
 faveo (fāv-, faut-), *favour*  
 fleo (ēv-, ēt-), *weep*  
 floreo, *flourish, s. d.*  
 frendeo, *chafe, gnash, s. d.*  
 fulgeo (s-), *glitter*

habeo, *havz, hold, etc.*  
 haereo (haes-), *cling, adjoin, stick, hesitate*

immineo, *overhang, s. d.*  
 impendeo (d-, s-), *hang-over, impend*  
 impleo (ēv-, ēt-), *fill*  
 indigeo, *need, am in want of*  
 indulgeo (s-, t-), *indulge*  
 insideo (sēd-, sess-), *sit on*  
 intueor, *gaze on, look-at*  
 invideo, *envy, grudge*  
 irrideo, *jeer, laugh at*

jaceo, *lie down, lie*  
 jubeo (juss-), *command*

libet, *it pleases (imp.)*  
 liceo, *am put to auction*  
 liceor, *bid-for*  
 licet, *it is allowed, lawful, etc. (imp.)*  
 luceo (x-), *shine, s. d.*

maneo (s-), *remain, stay*  
 medeor, *heal, s. d.*  
 mereor, *deserve*  
 misceo (u-, mixt- or mist-), *mingle*  
 misereor (it- or t-), *pity*  
 miseret (me, etc.), (*I, etc.*) *pity, Perf.*  
 miseritum est (impers.)  
 moneo, *advise, warn*  
 mordeo (momord-, mors-), *bite, eat*  
 moveo (mōv-, mōt-), *move*  
 mulceo (ls-), *soothe*

nocceo, *harm, hurt, i*

obtineo (u-, tent-), *obtain, hold*  
oportet, *it behoves* (impers.), s. d.

palleo, *am pale*, s. d.  
pareo, *obey*, s. d.  
pateo, *am-open*, s. d.  
patet, *it-is-evident*  
paveo (pāv-), *quake, fear*, s. d.  
pendeo (pepend-, pens-), *hang*  
perhibeo, *relate, report*  
permaneo, *abide*  
permoveo, *stir, excite*  
persuadeo, *persuade*  
pertinet, *it relates, belongs* (impers.), s. d.  
piget (me, etc.), (*I, etc.*) *regret, grieve*, etc. (impers.)  
placeo, *please*  
poenitet (me, etc.), (*I, etc.*) *repent*, (impers.) s. d.  
polliceor, *promise*  
posideo (sed-, sess-), *possess*  
praebeo, *afford*  
praeluceo, *outshine*, s. d.  
praesideo (sēd-, sess-), *preside*  
prandeo (d-, ns-), *dine*  
profiteor (fess-), *declare, profess*  
prohibeo, *forbid, exclude*  
pudet (me, etc.), (*I am, etc.*) *ashamed* (impers.)

recenseo, *review*  
remaneo (s-), *remain*  
removeo, *remove*  
reor (rāt-), *think*  
resideo (sēd-, sess-), *sit down, sit*  
respondeo, (d-, s-), *answer*  
retineo (u-, tent-), *retain, hold-back*  
retorqueo, *whirl back*  
revereor, *reverence, respect*

rideo (rīs-), *laugh, smile*  
rigeo, *am stiff*, s. d.

salve, *hail* (def.)  
sedeo (sēd-, sess-), *sit*  
silco, *am silent*, s. d.  
solco (solitus sum), *am vont*  
splendeo, *glitter*, s. d.  
studeo, *study*, s. d.  
stupeo, *am amazed*, s. d.  
suadeo (s-), *recommend, urge, advise*  
*, remove, force-aside*

subrubeo, *blush*  
subsideo (sēd-, sess-), *sink down, sit down*  
subvereor, *fear a little, am somewhat afraid*  
succenseo, *am wroth, am angry*  
sustineo (u-, tent-), *uphold, sustain*

taceo, *am silent*  
taedet (me, etc.), (*I, etc.*) *am weary, tired*. Perf. pertaesum est (impers.)  
teneo (u-, t-), *hold, keep*  
terreo, *affright, alarm*  
tondeo (totond-, tons-), *shear, clip*  
torpeo, *am torpid, dull*, s. d.  
torqueo (tors-, tort-), *twist, distort, divert*  
tumco, *swell*, s. d.

urgeo (s-), *press, urge*

valeo, *am well, am strong*  
vale, *farewell*  
vereor, *fear*  
video (vid-, vīs-), *see*  
videor (vis-), *seem*  
vigeo, *am strong, am vigorous*, s. d.  
vireo, *am green*, s. d.

## THIRD CONJUGATION.

abdo (id-, it-), *hide*  
abduco, *lead away*  
abigo (ēg-, act-), *drive away*  
abjicio (jēc-, ject-), *cast away*  
abrumpo, *break off, snap*

absolvo, *acquit*  
absumo, *spend, consume*  
abstraho, *withdraw, purloin*  
abutor, *abuse*  
accedo, *am added, join*

accido (d-), *happen*, s. d.  
 accingo, *gird, prepare*  
 accipio (cep-, cept-), *receive*  
 accresco, *am added, increase*  
 acumbo (cubu-, cubit-), *recline*  
 aceso, *turn sour*, p. s. d.  
 acquirō (quisiv-, quisit-), *acquire*  
 addo (id-, it-), *add*  
 adduco, *lead up, bring-to*  
 adimo (ēm-, empt-), *take away*  
 adipiscor (ept-), *acquire, obtain*  
 adjicio (jēc-, ject-), *add*  
 adjungo, *adjoin*  
 a(d)scisco (sciv-, scit-), *adopt, admit*  
 adsisto, *stand by (near)*, s. d.  
 a(d)spicio (ex-, ect-), *see, behold*  
 advesperascit, *it-grows-towards-evening* (impers.)  
 aduro, *scorch*  
 afficio (fēc-, fect-), *affect* (see this word in Dictionary)  
 affigo (fix-), *fasten-on*  
 affluo, *abound, am affluent*  
 aggredior (gress-), *attack*  
 agnosco (ōv-, it-), *recognise*  
 ago (ēg-, act-), *do, act, spend, drive*, etc.  
 alo (u-, lt-), *nourish*  
 amitto, *lose*  
 amplector (ex-), *embrace*  
 animadvertō, *attend, notice, inflict-punishment*  
 antecello (u-), *excel*, s. d.  
 antepōno, *prefer*  
 appello (pūl-, puls-), *put to (land)*  
 appetō, *desire, try-to-reach; approach*  
 appōno, *place-by, serve-up*  
 arripio (u-, rept-), *seize*  
 assuefacio, *accustom*  
 attingo (tig-, tact-), *reach*  
 attollo, *lift up*, p. s. d.  
 attribuo (u-, ūt-), *assign, ascribe*  
 bibo (b-, it-), *drink, quaff*  
 cado (cecīd-, cās-), *fall*  
 caedo (cecīd-, caes-), *beat, cut, kill*  
 cano (cecin-, cant-), *sing*  
 capio (cep-, capt-), *take*  
 carpo (ps-, pt-), *crop, pluck, pursue*,

cedo (cess-), *yield, retire*  
 cerno (crev-, cret-), *distinguish, discern, see*  
 cingo (x-, ct-), *surround*  
 circumlino (lēv-, lit-), *smear-over*  
 circumspicio (spex-, spect-), *look-round for*  
 claresco (u-), *become bright*, s. d.  
 claudio (aus-), *shut*  
 cognosco (ov-, it-), *know*  
 cogō (coeg-, coact-), *gather, compel*  
 collido (lis-), *dash-together*  
 colligo (lēg-, lect-), *collect, gather*  
 colloquor, *talk with, converse*  
 colo (u-, cult-), *cultivate, till, respect, worship*  
 comedo, *eat, devour*  
 committo, *commit*  
 como (comps-, compt-), *dress (hair)*  
 complector (x-), *embrace*  
 compono, *arrange, compose, compare*  
 concedo, *grant, retire*  
 concido (d-), *fall-down*  
 concino (u-, cent-), *sing in unison*  
 concoquo, *digest*  
 concupisco (iv-, it-), *desire, long for*  
 concutio (cuss-), *shake*  
 condo (id-, it-), *found, hide, etc.*  
 conduco, *hire*  
 conficio (fēc-, fect-), *complete, wear out*  
 confido, *entrust, confide*  
 confugio, *flee*  
 congero (gess-, gest-), *pile, heap-together*  
 conqueror, *complain*  
 conscendo (nd-, ns-), *climb*  
 consequor, *obtain, follow*  
 consido, *sit down*, p. s. d.  
 consisto, *stand, halt, consist*  
 conspergo (rs-), *sprinkle*  
 conspicio (spex-, spect-), *view, behold*  
 constituo (u-, ūt-), *place, determine*  
 construo (ux-, uct-), *construct*  
 consuesco (suev-, suet-), *am-accustomed*  
 consulo (u-, lt-), *consult*  
 consumo, *spend, consume*  
 contego, *cover*  
 contemno, *despise*  
 conticesco (u-), *become silent*, s. d.  
 contingo (tig-, tact-), *reach, happen*  
 contradico, *oppose*

contraho, *draw together, bring-on, cause*

contundo (tūd-, tus-), *bruise, crush*

convalesco (u-), *get well*

converto, *change*

convinco, *convict*

coquo (x-, ct-), *cook, ripen*

corrigo (rex-, rect-), *correct, amend*

corripio (u-, rept-), *seize, fascinate*

corrumpo, *spoil, corrupt*

corruo, *fall down*

credo (id-, it-), *believe, trust, lend*

creresco (crev-, crēt-), *grow, increase*

cupio (iv- or i-, it-), *desire*

curro (cucurr-, curs-), *run*

decedo, *depart, deccase, die*

decido (d-), *fall-down, fall-out*

decipio (cēp-, cept-), *deceive*

decurro, *run down*

dedo (id-, it-), *surrender, devote*

deduco, *draw off, escort*

defendo (d-, ns-), *defend*

deficio (fēc-, fact-), *fail, be eclipsed*

dego (g-), *pass, spend*, s. d.

dejicio (jec-, ject-), *throw down*

delabor, *fall down, glide down*

demitto, *let down, droop*

demo (ps-, pt-), *take away*

depello (pul-, puls-), *drive off*

deperdo, *lose*

depono, *lay-down, lay-aside*

descendo (nd-, ns-), *descend*

desero (u-, rt-), *forsake*

desino (siv- or si-, sit-), *cease; desinit,*

*desitum est (impers.)*

desipio (u-), *am-unwise, play the fool*

desisto, *leave-off, desist*

devinco, *conquer*

dico (x-, ct-), *say, declare, call*

diffido, *distrust*

diligio (lex-, lect-), *love*

dimitto, *send away, drop*

dirigo (rex-, rect-), *direct*

discedo (cess-), *depart*

disco (didic-), *learn*

dispergo (s-), *disperse*

dissero (u-, rt-), *argue*

distinguo (x-, ct-), *distinguish*

distribuo (u-, üt-), *distribute*

divido (is-), *divide*

duco (x-, ct-), *lead, draw, deem*

edico, *proclaim*

edisco, *learn-thoroughly*, s. d.

ēdo (id-, it-), *utter, bring-forth, issue, edit*

ēdo (ēd-, ēs-), *eat (irr.)*

efficio (fēc-, fact-), *cause, make, produce*

effingo, *fashion, sculpture*

effundo, *pour forth*

egredior (gress-), *go out*

ejicio (jēc-, ject-), *cast-out*

elicio (licu-, licit-), *take-forth, draw-out*

eligo (lēg-, lect-), *choose, elect*

eloquor, *speak out*

emitto, *send forth*

emo (ēm-, empt-), *buy*

emollesco, *grow soft*, p. s. d.

emoriō, *die out, die*

enitor, *struggle*

erigo (rex-, rect-), *raise up, encourage*

eripio (u-, rept-), *take away, snatch-away, rescue*

erumpo, *break-forth, burst*

evertō, *overthrow*

excedo, *depart*

excello (u-), *excel*, s. d.

excerpo (ps-, pt-), *cull-out, extract*

excipio (cep-, capt-), *meet, undertake, except*

excolo, *educate, train*

excutio (cuss-), *shake out, thresh out*

exigo (eg-, act-), *exact, require, drive away, etc.*

exior (ort-), *arise, dawn-forth*

expello (pul-, puls-), *drive out, expel*

expergiscor (perrect-), *wake up, am-aroused*

expeto (iv-, it-), *desire, seek-for*

explodo (plos-), *hiss-off*

expono, *set forth, explain, etc.*

exprimo (press-), *squeeze out, express*

exquiro (quisiv-, quisit-), *search out, seek*

ex(s)equor (secūt-), *perform, execute*

ex(s)isto, *turn out, become, exist, s. d.*

extruo (strux-, struct-), *build, erect*

extendo (tend-, tens- or tent-), *lengthen, extend*

**extraho**, *draw out, extract*

**exuro**, *burn up*

**exuo** (u-, ūt-), *put off, lay-aside*

**facio** (fēc-, fact-), *make, do, cause, etc.*

**fallo** (fefell-, fals-), *deceive, beguile, evade*

**fido** (d-, s-), *trust, confide*

**findo** (fid-, fiss-), *cleave*

**fringo** (x-, ict-), *feign, represent*

**flavesco**, *grow yellow*, p. s. d.

**flecto** (x-), *ber*

**fluo** (flux-), *flow*

**fodio** (fōd-, foss-), *dig*

**frango** (frēg-, fract-), *break*

**fremo** (u-, it-), *roar, bellow, bray*

**fruo** (fruit- or fruct-), *enjoy*

**fugio** (fūg-, fugit-), *fly, flee*

**fundo** (fūd-, fūs-), *pour, shed, rout*

**fungor** (ct-), *discharge, perform*

**furo**, *rage, rave*, p. s. d.

**gemo** (u-, it-), *groan*

**gero** (gess-, gest-), *carry, wear, conduct, wage, carry on, exhibit, etc.*

**gigno** (genū-, genit-), *beget, produce*

**horresco** (u-), *shudder, dread*, s. d.

**ignoseo** (nov-), *forgive, pardon*, s. d.

**illicio** (lex-, lect-), *entice*

**illudo**, *play on, mock*

**impello** (pūl-, puls-), *urge, impel, sway*

**impendo** (pend-, pens-), *spend*

**impingo** (pēg-, pact-), *strike-on, beat*

**impono**, *lay on, place on*

**imprimo** (press-), *impress*

**incedo**, *tread, walk, move on*

**incido**, *fall-on (in)*

**incipio** (cep-, cept-), *begin*

**includo** (clus-), *shut in*

**incolo**, *inhabit*, s. d.

**incumbo** (cubu-, it-), *rest on, brood-on*

**incutio** (cuss-), *inspire*

**indico**, *declare, notify*

**indo** (id-, it-), *attach, assign*

**induo** (u-, ūt-), *put on*

**induo**, *put on (myself)*

**inficio** (fēc-, fect-), *infect, stain*

**influo** (flux-), *flow in*

**infundo**, *pour in*

**ingemisco** (u-, it-), *groan aloud*

**inhorresco** (u-), *grow rough*, s. d.

**injungo**, *enjoin*

**innotesco** (u-), *become known*, s. d.

**insisto**, *stand on*, s. d.

**instruo**, *furnish, array*

**intellego** (x-, ct-), *understand*

**intendo** (tend-, tens- or tent-), *stretch,*

*direct, devote, exert, tune*

**interdico**, *forbid, debar*

**interficio** (fēc-, fect-), *kill, slay*

**intermitto**, *drop, omit*

**internosco**, *distinguish*

**invado** (s-), *attack, invade*

**involvero**, *wrap in, involve*

**irascor** (at-), *get angry, am angry*

**jacio** (jec-, jact-), *cast*

**jungo** (x-, ct-), *join, unite*

**labasco**, *waver*, p. s. d.

**lābor** (ps-), *glide, fall*

**lacecco** (iv-, it-), *provoke*

**laedo** (laes-), *hurt, injure*

**lego** (lēg-, lect-), *choose, cull, read*

**linquo** (liqu-), *leave*, s. d.

**loquor** (locūt-), *speak*

**ludo** (s-), *play*

**maledico**, *revile, curse*

**manumitto**, *manumit, set-free*

**mergo** (s-), *whelm, drown*

**meto** (messu-, mess-), *mow, reap*

**metuo** (u-), *fear*, s. d.

**minuo** (u-, ūt-), *lessen*

**mitesco**, *grow mild*, p. s. d.

**mitto** (mis-, miss-), *send*

**morior** (mortu-), *die*

**nanciscor** (nact-), *find, obtain*

**nascor** (nat-), *am born, arise*

**neglego** (x-, ct-), *neglect*

**nitor** (nis- or nix-), *lean, rely*

**nosco** (nōv-, nōt-) *know*

**nōvi**

**nubo** (ps-, pt-), *marry (of woman)*

**nupta**, *married*

**obdormisco** (iv-, it-), *go-to-sleep*

**obliviscor** (oblit-), *forget*

**obruo**, *overwhelm, bury*

- obsequor, *comply with*  
 obtundo (tūd-, tus-), *stun*  
 occido (id-, as-), *die, set*  
 occido (id-, is-), *kill*  
 oculo (u-, lt-), *hide*  
 occumbo (cubu-, cubit-), *fall, die*  
 occurro (rr-, rs-), *meet*  
 offendo (d-, s-), *disgust, offend*  
 omitto (mis-, miss-), *omit*  
 oppono, *set in opposition*  
 opprimo (press-), *overtake, catch, surprise*  
 orior (ort-), *arise, sprig*  
 ostendo (d-, s- or t-), *show*
- paciscor (pact-), *bargain-for*  
 pallesco (u-), *turn pale, s. d.*  
 pando (d-, ns-), *spread, open*  
 parco (peperc-, pars-), *spare*  
 pario (peper-, part-), *bring-forth, produce*  
 pascō (pāv-, past-), *feed*
- patefacio, *throw-open, open*  
 patior (pass-), *suffer*  
 perago, *complete* •  
 percipio (cēp-, cept-), *understand, acquire*  
 perdo (id-, it-), *lose, destroy*  
 perduco, *lead over, draw*  
 perficio (fēc-, fect-), *accomplish*  
 profundo, *steep*  
 pergo (porrex-, purrect-), *proceed*  
 perlego (lēg-, lect-), *read through*  
 perpetior (pess-), *endure*  
 perrumpo (rūp-, rupt-), *burst through*  
 persequor, *pursue* ••  
 persisto, *persist*  
 pertimesco (u-), *fear, be-afraid, s. d.*  
 peto (iv-, it-), *seek, attack*  
 pingo (pinx-, pict-), *paint*  
 pluo, *rain, s. d.*  
 pono (posu-, posit-), *put, place, lay-down, etc.*  
 porrigo (rex-, rect-), *stretch, hand*  
 posco (poposc-), *demand, require, s. d.*  
 praecino (cinu-, cent-), *prelude, sing-symphony, begin-song*  
 praecipio (cēp-, cept-), *teach, direct*  
 praecurro (rr-, rs-), *outstrip*  
 ••• praedico, *foretell*  
 praemitto, *send before*
- praepono, *place before, prefer*  
 praetermitto, *pass over, omit*  
 premo, (press-), *press, weigh on, confine*  
 procedo, *proceed, advance*  
 procudo (d-, cus-), *forge*  
 produco, *produce*  
 proficio (fēc-, fect-), *avail, profit*  
 profiscor (fect-), *go, set-off, march*  
 profundo, *pour forth, shed*  
 projicio (jec-, ject-), *cast forth*  
 promitto, *promise*  
 propono, *put forth, offer*  
 prosequor, *attend*  
 prospicio (spex-, spect-), *view, behold*  
 protego, *protect*  
 putresco (u-), *rot, s. d.*
- quaero (quaesiv-, quoesit-), *seek*  
 quaeso, *I pray, p. s. d.*  
 quatio (quass-), *shake*  
 queror (quest-), *complain*  
 quiesco (ēv-, ēt-), *rest*
- rapio (u-, pt-), *seize, hurry*  
 recido (d-), *fall-back*  
 recedo, *retire*  
 recido (cid-, cis-), *cut-away*  
 recipio (cēp-, cept-), *recover, withdraw, undertake*  
 reddo (id-, it-), *restore, give back, render, etc.*  
 refello (ll-), *refute, s. d.*  
 reficio (fēc-, fect-), *repair, recover*  
 refringo (frēg-, fract-), *beat-off*  
 relēgo (lēg-, lect-), *read-again*  
 relinquo (liqu-, lect-), *leave*  
 reminiscor, *remember*  
 repello (reppul-, repuls-), *drive-back, repel*  
 rependo (d-, s-), *ransom, repay*  
 repeto (iv-, it-), *reclaim*  
 reprehendo, reprendo (nd-, ns-) *reprove*  
 rescribo, *write back*  
 resido, *sink back, s. d.*  
 resisto, *stand still, resist, s. d.*  
 restinguo (x-, ct-), *quench*  
 restituo (u-, üt-), *restore*  
 revertō, *return*  
 rumpo (rūp-, rupt-), *break, burst*  
 ruo (u-, it-), *rush, fall*



sapio (u-), *am wise, sensible, etc.*, s. d.

satisfacio, *satisfy*

scando (d-, s-), *climb*

scindo, (scīd-, scīss-), *tear, cut*

scribo (ps-, pt-), *write*

secedo, *retire, withdraw*

secerno, *separate*

senesco (u-), *grow old*, s. d.

sequor (secūt-), *follow*

sero (sēv-, sāt-), *sow, plant*

sero (seru-, sert-), *connect*

sino (eīv-, sīt-), *allow, suffer*

sisto (stīt-), *place*, s. d.

solvo (v-, ūt-), *loose, relax, release, pay*

statuo (u-, ūt-), *place, determine,*

*appoint*

sterno (strav-, strat-), *strew, lay-*

*down, smooth*

sterto (u-), *snore*, s. d.

struo (x-, ct-), *build, plan*

subduco, *withdraw, purloin*

subigo (ēg-, act-), *subdue*

subjicio (jēc-, ject-), *place-beneath,*

*subject*

subscribo, *write-under*

subsequor, *follow behind*

substerno, *lay-down, carpet*

succedo, *succeed, follow*

succino (cinu-, cent-), *chirp, chant*

succurro (rr-, rs-), *succour*

suggero, *suggest*

sumo (sumps-, sumpt-), *take*

surgo (surrēx-), *rise*

suscipio (cēp-, cept-), *undertake*

tango (tetig-, tact-), *touch*

*tescor nōpēt. vaci.*

tego (x-, ct-), *cover*

temno (ps-, pt-), *scorn*

tendo (tetend-, tens- or tent-), *stretch,*

*direct, tend*

tepesco (u-), *grow warm*, s. d.

tero (triv-, trīt-), *rub, wear away*

texo (u-, t-), *weave*

tinguo (x-, ct-), *dye, dip*

trado (īd-, īt-), *deliver, hand down,*

*report*

traho (x-, ct-), *draw*

trajicio (jēc-, ject-), *throw across,*

*pass*

tra(ns)duco, *lead over*

transgredior (gress-), *cross*

transmitto, *pass*

transveho, *carry over*

tremo (u-), *tremble*, s. d.

tribuo (u-, ūt-), *afford, assign*

tumescio (u-), *swell*, s. d.

ulciscor (ult-), *avenge, punish*

utor (ūs-), *use*

vanescio (u-), *vanish*, s. d.

veho (vex-, vect-), *carry*

vello (vuls-), *pluck*

vendo (īd-, īt-), *sell*

verto (t-, s-), *turn*

vescor (īt-), *eat, feed on*

vinco (vic-, vict-), *conquer*

viso, *go-to-see, visit, view*

vivo (vix-, vict-), *live*

volvo (v-, volut-), *roll*

vomo (u-, it-), *vomit, pour out*

#### D. FOURTH CONJUGATION.

(like audio; exceptions are noted.)

accio, *send for, fetch*

adorior (ort-), *attack*

amicio (u-, ct-), *clothe*

aperio (u-, ert-), *open*

assentior (sens-), *agree, assent*

audio, *hear*

blandior, *soothe, fawn on, coax,*

*flatter*

circumsilio (u- or ī-), *hop round*

comperio (-peri, pert-), *discover*

condio, *season, embalm*

consentio (also -or), *agree*

convenio, *meet*

convenit, *it suits, is convenient*

custodio, *guard*

delenio, *soothe, charm*

desilio (silu-, sult-), <i>leap down</i>	mollio, <i>soften</i>
devenio, <i>come down, arrive</i>	munio, <i>fortify, defend</i>
dispertior, <i>divide</i>	nescio, <i>know not</i>
dormio, <i>sleep</i>	nutrio, <i>nourish</i>
emollio, <i>soften</i>	obedio, <i>obey</i>
erudio, <i>instruct</i>	partior, <i>divide, share</i>
esurio, <i>am hungry</i>	parturio, <i>am in labour, s. d.</i>
evenio (vĕn-, vent-), <i>happen, turn out</i>	pervenio (vĕn-, vent-), <i>arrive</i>
exaudio, <i>hear</i>	potior, <i>gain, acquire, possess, enjoy</i>
expedio, <i>disentangle, set straight, carry clear</i>	provenio, <i>come forth</i>
expedit, <i>it is expedient (impers.)</i>	punio, <i>punish</i>
experior (pert-), <i>try, experience</i>	
fastidio, <i>disdain, am fastidious</i>	refercio (s-, t-), <i>stuff, fill</i>
ferio, <i>strike, p. s. d.</i>	reperio, <i>find</i>
finio, <i>end, define</i>	saepio (saeps-, saept-), <i>encircle, hedge in</i>
fulcio (s-, t-), <i>prop, support</i>	salio (u-, lt-), <i>leap, spring</i>
gestio, <i>long, s. d.</i>	scio, <i>know</i>
impedio, <i>hinder</i>	sentio (sens-), <i>feel, think</i>
impertior, <i>impart</i>	sepelio (iv- or ĩ-, ult-), <i>bury</i>
invenio (vĕn-, vent-), <i>find, discover</i>	servio, <i>serve</i>
largior, <i>bestow</i>	sitio, <i>am thirsty</i>
lenio, <i>assuage</i>	subvenio (vĕn-, vent-), <i>assist</i>
mentior, <i>speak falsely, lie</i>	venio (vĕn-, vent-), <i>come</i>
moliior, <i>contrive, scheme</i>	vestio, <i>clothe</i>
	vincio (vinx-, vinct-), <i>bind</i>

## E. IRREGULAR AND DEFECTIVE VERBS.

(For the formation, see Primer.)

abeo, <i>go away</i>	coepi, <i>have begun, begin</i>
absum, <i>am absent</i>	confero (contŭl-, collāt-), <i>compare, contribute, confer, betake</i>
adeo, <i>go to, visit</i>	defero (tul-, lāt-), <i>offer, present</i>
adsum, <i>am present</i>	desum (fui), <i>am wanting</i>
affero (attul-, allat-), <i>bring</i>	differo (distal-, dilat-), <i>put off, defer</i>
sio, <i>say, affirm</i>	edo (ĕd-, ĕs-), <i>eat (irr.) (changes di-</i>
ambeo or ambio, <i>go round, canvass</i>	<i>de- into s in several forms; as est</i>
antefero, <i>prefer</i>	<i>for edit, esset for ederet, esse for edere)</i>
aufero (abstŭl-, ablāt-), <i>take away, carry off</i>	effero (extŭl-, elāt-), <i>bring-out, carry-away, extol, elate</i>
circumfero, <i>carry-round, cast-round</i>	
coco, <i>meet, assemble</i>	

eo (iv- or i, it-), *go*exeo, *go out*extollo (extul-, elat-), *extol*, etc.fero (tul-, lat-), *bear, bring, carry, report*, etc.fio (fact-), *become, am made*, etc.ineo, *go-in, enter, commence*infero (intul-, illat-), *bring in, bring on*inquam, *say I*intereo, *die*intersum, *am engaged in*interest, *it concerns, imports, interests*, etc. (with magni, etc. nihil etc., meâ, etc.)introeo, *enter*malo (u-), *prefer, would rather*, s. d.memini, *remember*, s. d.nequeo (iv-, it-), *cannot*nolo (u-), *am unwilling*, s. d.obeo (iv- or i-, it-), *discharge, die*odi, *hate*offero (obtul-, oblât-), *offer*pereo, *perish*, s. d.perfero, *carry through, endure*possum (potu-), *am able, can*, s. d.praeo, *go before*praefero, *hold before, prefer*praesum, *am over, command*praetereo, *go by, pass*prodeo, *go forth*profero, *bring forth, extend*prosum, *profit* (prod-esse, etc.)queo (quiv-, quit-), *am able*redeo, *return*refero (rettul-, relât-), *bring back, relate*refert, *it relates, concerns*, etc. See interestsubeo, *come up, undergo, follow*sum (fui), *am*supersum, *survive, remain*tollo (sustul-, sublât-), *take away, lift*transeo, *pass over, cross*transfero, *transfer, carry over*vaneo (-ivi or -ii) for venum eo, *am for sale, am (to be) sold* †volo (u-), *wish, will*, s. d.

## TRAJECTIVE OR CUI-VERBS.

## FIRST CONJUGATION.

adsto	gratulator	invigilo	*oppugno
*adulor	impero	moderor	*praesto
adversor	incubo	obluctor	pugno
appropinquo	inhio	obsto	regno
ausculto	innato	obtempero	repugno
auxilior	inno	obtrecto	stomacho
consto	insidior	occurso	supplico
dominor	insto	opitulator	temporo
grator	insulto		

## SECOND CONJUGATION.

adhaereo	haereo	irrideo	placeo
appareo	immineo	libet	praeluceo
arrideo	impendeo	licet	praesideo
assideo	indulgeo	*medeor	subrideo
cohaereo	inhaereo	noceo	subsideo
displiceo	insideo	pareo	succenseo
dissideo	invideo	pateo	studeo
faveo			

THIRD CONJUGATION.

*accedo	*consulo	immorior	obnitor
accido	contingo	incido	obsequor
accresco	contradico	incumbo	obsisto
accumbo	credo	ingruo	occurro
adsisto	deficio	innitor	parco
allabor	diffido	innotesco	*praecurro
annuo	edico	insisto	proficio
*antecello	*excello	interdico	rescribo
assuesco	fido	irascor	resisto
*benedico	ignosco	loquor	satisfacio
cedo	illabor	maledico	succedo
collido	illudo	nubo	succurro
consuesco			

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

assentior	convenit	expedit	servio
blandior	dissentio (-or)	inservio	•subvenio
consentio	evenit	obedio	

IRREGULAR.

sum and its compounds

Verbs marked \* are also used as Quid-Verbs.

TRAJECTIVE-TRANSITIVE OR CUI-QUID VERBS.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

adjudico	concilio	dono	narro
aequo	confirmo	immolo	nego
affirmo	consecro	importo	numero
annuncio	consilior	induco	nuncio
assigno	declaro	insinuo	praesto
circumdo	dedico	mando	probo
commemoro	delégo	ministro	recuso
commendo	demonstro	minitor	sacrificio
commodo	denuncio	minor	sacro
communico	dico	monstro	suppedito
comparo	do	muneror	

SECOND CONJUGATION.

adhibeo	confiteor	invideo	praebeo
admisceo	debeo	misceo	profiteor
admoveo	despondeo	persuadeo	suadeo
commisceo	fateor	polliceor	

## THIRD CONJUGATION.

accingo	compono	indico	prodo
acquirō	concedo	indo	promitto
addico	confido	induo	propono
addo	conjungo	injicio	reddo
adduco	credo	injungo	relinquo
adimo	dedo	intendo	rependo
adjicio	demo	jungo	repono
adjungo	depello	mitto	restituo
adscisco	detraho	obdo	scribo
advoco	dico	oppono	solvo
	distribuo	ostendo	subdo
antepono	ēdo	pando	subduco
appello	eripio	patefacio	subjicio
appendo	exuo	permitto	subscribo
appono	impendo	porrigo	subtraho
ascribo	impingo	praedico	suggero
assuefacio	impono	praemitto	trado
attribuo	imprimo	praepono	tribuo
cedo	includo	praetendo	vendo
committo	incurio		

## FOURTH CONJUGATION.

dispertior	impertio (or)	largior	ε  partior
------------	---------------	---------	------------

## IRREGULAR.

fero and its compounds.

If to these be added a large number more of Verbs compounded with Particles, especially ad, in, prae, sub, dis-, it will be found that the number of Cui-Verbs and Cui-Quid Verbs in Latin is hardly inferior to that of purely Transitive or Quid-Verbs.

## 5. Particles.

a, ab, *by, from, etc.*  
 abhinc, *hence, ago, from-this-time*  
 absque, *without, but for*  
 abunde, (in) *abundance*  
 ac, atque, *and*  
 acerbē, *bitterly*  
 acriter, *keenly*  
 acutē, *keenly*  
 ad, *to, at, etc.*  
 adeo, *so, accordingly, furthermore,*  
*etc.*  
 adhuc, *yet, hitherto*  
 admodum, *very, quite, just, just so*  
 adversus, *towards, against*

aegrē, *scarcely, painfully*  
 aequē, *equally*  
 aequē ac, *as much as*  
 affātim, *enough, (in) plenty*  
 , *come! come now! well then!*  
 'aliquando, *sometimes, at some time*  
 aliter, *otherwise*  
 aliter . . . aliter, *in one way . . . in*  
*another*  
 altē, *high up*  
 amanter, *lovingly*  
 amplius, *more*  
 an, *whether, or, etc.*  
 annon, (=an with *not*)

amicō, *kindly, in-friendly-spirit*

ante . . . quam, *before-that*

ante (prep. or adv.), *before*

antea (adv.), *before*

apertē, *openly*

apud, *at, near, in, among, etc.*

asperē, *roughly, harshly*

at, *but, yet, but now*

at enim, *but it is urged*

atqui, *but in fact*

attamen, *but, yet, however*

aut, or; aut . . . aut, *either . . . or*

autem, *but*

audacter, *boldly*

avidē, *greedily*

• beatē, *happily*

bene, *well*

bis, *twice*

breviter, *briefly*

centies, *a hundred times*

certē, *certainly, surely*

certo, *assuredly*

cēu, *as, as if*

circa, *around, about*

circum, *around*

circiter, *about*

cis, *this side of*

citr a, *this side with in, short of*

cito, *quickly*

clam, *unknown to*

congruenter, *agreeably*

constanter, *consistently*

contentē, *with effort, energetically*

contentius, *with unusual effort*

considerate, *considerately, thought-*

*fully*

consulto, *designedly*

continuo, *straightway, forthwith*

contra (adv.), *on the other hand*

contra (prep.), *against, opposite*

convenienter, *suitably*

coram, *in presence of*

cras, *to-morrow*

crebro, *frequently*

cum (con- in composition), *with*

cum = quum

de, *from, of, concerning, etc.*

decenter, *gracefully*

decies, *ten times*

deinceps, *next, in succession*

deinde, *then, next*

de integro, *anew*

demum, *at last*

denique, *finally*

dignē, *worthily*

diu, *long*

donec, *whilst, as long as, until*

dum, *whilst, as long as, until, pro-*  
*vided*

dumtaxat, duntaxat, *merely*

e, ex, *out of, from, etc.*

ecce, en, lo! *behold!*

heu, heu, *alas!*

enim

etenim } *for, indeed*

eo, *thither*

equidem, *I indeed, indeed*

erga, *towards*

ergo, *therefore* •

et, *and, also*

et . . . et, *both . . . and*

etiam, *also; even; yes*

etsi

etiamsi } *even if, although*

evohe, evoe, *joy!* (the Bacchic shout)

extra, *outside of*

feliciter, *happily, successfully*

facile, *easily*

ferē, *generally, nearly, always*

fermē, *almost*

fideliter, *faithfully*

fidenter, *confidently*

foras, *out of doors*

foris, *abroad*

fors

forsan } *perchance*

forsitan }

fortasse

fortassis

forte, *by chance*

fortiter, *bravely*

frustra, *in vain*

funditus, *utterly*

furtim, *secretly*

• graecē, *in Greek*

gratē, *pleasantly*

graviter, *heavily, severely*

guttatim, *drop by drop*

igitur, *therefore*  
 illic, *there*  
 illico, *on the spot, forthwith*  
 illinc, *thence*  
 illuc, *thither*  
 immo, *yea, nay*  
 impune, *with impunity*  
 in, *in, into, against, etc.*  
 inde, *thence, afterwards*  
 infra, *below*  
 inhoneste, *dishonourably*  
 inprimis, *especially, in the first place*  
 insatiabiliter, *insatiably*  
 inter, *between, among, amid, etc.*  
 interea } *meanwhile*  
 interim }  
 intra (prep.), *within*  
 intro (adv.), *within*  
 intus, *within*  
 iracundē, *angrily, passionately*  
 ita, *so; ycs*  
 itaque, *and so, therefore*  
 item, *likewise*  
 iterum, *a second time; again*

jam, *now, soon, directly*  
 jamdiu, *this long while*  
 jucundē, *pleasantly*  
 juxta, *near, adjoining*

latē, *widely*  
 latinē, *in Latin*  
 leniter } *softly, gently*  
 lene }  
 leviter, *slightly*  
 libenter, *willingly, gladly*  
 liberē, *freely*  
 longē, *far*

modicē, *calmly, moderately*  
 modo, *lately, soon, only*  
 modo . . . modo, *now . . . now* •  
 molliter, *softly*  
 mox, *soon, by and by*  
 multum, *multo, much*

nae, *in-sooth, verily*  
 nam  
 namque } *for*  
 nē, *lest, that . . . not*  
 -nē, *whether, or* (enclitic sign of in-  
 terrogation)  
 nec, neque, *neither, nor*  
 ne . . . quidem, *not even*  
 necessario, *of necessity*  
 necdum, *and not yet*  
 necnē, *or not*  
 necnon, *moreover*  
 nedum, *not-to-say, much less*  
 nihilominus, *nevertheless*  
 nimis, *too much*  
 nisi, *unless, except*  
 noctu, *by night*  
 non, *not, no*  
 nondum, *not yet*  
 nonne, *not?*  
 nonnunquam, *sometimes*  
 novies, *nine times*  
 novissimē, *finally*  
 num, *whether* (sign of interroga-  
 tion)  
 nunc, *now*  
 nunquam, *never*  
 nuper, *lately*  
 nusquam, *nowhere*  
 nusquam gentium, *nowhere*

## O (interjection)

ob, *over against, on account of*  
obviam, *to-meet, to-oppose, obviam*

ire, *to oppose*

octies, *eight times*

olim, *once, formerly, hereafter*

omnino, *altogether, entirely*

opportūnē, *conveniently, luckily*

optimē, *best, very well*

paene, *almost, nearly*

palam, *in view of*

paulatim, *gradually*

paulisper, *a little while*

paulo, *a little*

pariter, *equally, alike*

partim, *partly, part, some*

parum, *little, too little*

penes, *in the power of*

penitus, *thoroughly, deeply, quite*

per, *through, by, etc.*

peregrē, *in foreign parts*

perfacile, *very easily*

perpetuo, *continually*

perquam, *exceedingly*

perversē, *perversely*

pessimē, *worst, very ill*

piē, *piously*

planē, *evidently, purely*

plerumque, *generally*

plus, *more*

plurimum, *very much*

pone, *behind*

porro, *furthermore*

post, *after, behind*

postea, *afterwards*

postquam, *after that, when*

postridie, *the day after*

potissimum, *by preference*

potius, *rather*

prae, *before, compared with, etc.*

praecipuē, *especially*

praesto, *at hand, in readiness, etc.*

praeter, *beside*

praeterea, *besides, moreover*

pridie, *the day before*

primum, *first of all, in the first place*

primo, *at first*

prius, *before*

priusquam (conj.), *before that*

pro, *for, instead of, before, etc.*

procul, *far, at a distance*

proinde, *accordingly*

prope, *near*

propter, *near, on account of*

prorsus, *absolutely, quite*

protinus, *forthwith*

proximē, *latest, last*

publicē, *publicly*

puđicē, *chastely*

pueriliter, *childishly*

quam, *how, than, as*

quamdiu, *how long, as long as*

quam primum, *as soon as possible*

quamvis, *however, although*

quando, *when, since; ever*

quandoquidem, *since*

quantum, *how much, as much as*

quasi (adv.), *as it were*

quasi (conj.), *as if*

quater, *four times*

-que, *and (enclitic)*

quemadmodum, *how, as*

qui? *how?*

quia, *because*

quid? *why?*

quidem, *indeed*

quin, *but, but that, etc.*

quin etiam, *moreover*

quinquies, *five times*

quippe, *forasmuch*

quo, *whither*

quo, *in order that*

quo, *by how much . . . eo (hoc), so much*

quoad, *whilst, as long as, until*

quod, *that, because, etc.*

quominus, *but that, etc.*

quomodo, *how*

quondam, *once, erst, sometime*

quoniam, *since*

quoque, *also*

quotannis, *every year*

quotidie, *daily*

quoties, *how often, as often as*

quum, *when, since, whereas, etc.*

quum . . . tum, *not only . . . but also*



radicitus, *by the roots*  
 raro, *seldom*  
 rectē, *rightly, right*  
 repente, *on a sudden*  
 rursus, rursum, *again*

saepe, *often*  
 sanē, *really, very*  
 sapienter, *wisely*  
 satis } *enough*  
 sat }  
 scilicet, *to-wit, for instance*  
 secundum, *next to, according to*  
 secus, *differently; non multo secus,*  
*not far otherwise*

sed, *but*  
 sedulo,  
 semel, *once*  
 semper, *always*  
 septies, *seven times*  
 serio, *seriously*  
 sero, *late, too late*  
 seu, sive, *whether, or*  
 sexies, *six times*  
 si, *if*  
 siquidem, *seeing that, if at least*  
 sic, *so, thus*  
 sicut, *as*  
 simul (adv.) *at the same time; (conj.)*  
*as soon as*

simul atque, simul ut, *as soon as*  
 sine, *without*  
 solum, *only*  
 sordidē, *meanly*  
 statim, *immediately*  
 strenuē, *vigorously*  
 studiosē, *carefully, eagerly*  
 stultē, *foolishly*  
 suaviter, *sweetly*  
 sub, *under, near*  
 subinde, *thereupon, next*  
 subito, *suddenly*  
 sublime, *aloft*  
 subter, *beneath*  
 super, *upon, during*  
 supra, *above*  
 superbē, *proudly*

tam, *so*  
 tamdiu, *so long*  
 tamen, *yet, nevertheless, however*

tantum, *so much, only*  
 tantum non, *all but*  
 tantum quod, *only just*  
 tardē, *slowly*  
 temere, *carelessly, rashly*  
 tempestivē, *seasonably*  
 tenuis, *as far as*  
 ter, *thrice*  
 toties, *so often*  
 tranquillē, *tranquilly*  
 trans, *across*  
 tum then, both, also  
 tunc  
 tum . . . tum, *sometimes . . . sometimes*  
 turpiter, *shamefully*

ubi, *where, when*  
 ubinam, *where? ubinam gentium?*  
*where on earth?*  
 ubique, *everywhere*  
 ultra, *beyond*  
 ultro, *of one's own motion*  
 unā, *together*  
 unde, *whence*  
 undique, *from every side*  
 unquam, *ever*  
 usquam, *anywhere*  
 ut } *as, that, since, when, etc.*  
 uti }  
 utiliter, *usefully*  
 utinam, *O that, I wish that*  
 utique, *at any rate, surely*  
 utrimque, *on both sides*  
 utrum, *whether (sign of interro-*  
*gation)*  
 utut, *however*

vae, *woe (with Dat.)*  
 valdē, *very, strongly*  
 valide, *strongly*  
 vehementer, *exceedingly*  
 vel, *either, or; even*  
 verē, *truly*  
 vero, *truly, but*  
 versus, *towards*  
 verum, *but*  
 vesperi, *at even*  
 vices, *twenty times*  
 vix, *scarcely*  
 vixdum, *scarcely yet*

## ENGLISH-LATIN VOCABULARY.

## 1. Substantives.

(Nouns in -a and ae, P. are 1. f.; in -um and -a, P. are 2. n.; unless otherwise noted.)

- ability*, ingenium, vires, P. 3. f.; pro viribus, pro virili parte, pro virili, *so the best of one's ability*  
*abode*, sedes, 3. f., domicilium,  
*abundance*, abunde (Adv.)  
*account-book*, adversaria, P. 2.  
*acquittal*, absolutio, 3. f.  
*act*, factum  
*advice*, consilium  
*aedile*, aedilis, 3. m.  
*Aeneid*, Aeneis (id-), 3. f.  
*Aetolian*, Aetolus  
*affair*, res, 5. negotium  
*affection*, caritas, 3. f.  
*age*, aetas, 3. f., saeculum  
*aid*, auxilium, opera  
*air*, aura, aër (aër-), 3. m.  
*alliance*, societas, 3. f.  
*allotment*, sortitio, 3. f.  
*allurements*, illecebrae, P.  
*ally*, socius, 2.  
*Alp*, Alpīs, 3. f.  
*altar*, ara  
*ambassador*, legatus, 2.  
*ambition*, ambitio, 3. f.  
*ambush*, insidiae, P.  
*amusement*, ludus, 2.; delectatio, 3. f.  
*ancestors*, majores, P. 3. m.  
*anger*, ira  
*animal*, animal (āl-), 3. n. animan-s (t-), 3. m.  
*annals*, fasti, P. 2.  
*answer*, responsum  
*ant*, formica  
*antiquity*, antiquitas, 3. f.  
*anxiety*, sollicitud-o (in-), 3. f.  
*appetite*, appetitus, 4.  
*apple*, pomum, mālum  
*archer*, sagittarius, 2.  
*Archon*, Archon (ont-), 3. m.  
*Argonaut*, Argonauta, m.  
*argument*, disputatio, 3. f.  
*Aristotle*, Aristoteles, 3.  
*arm*, lacertus, 2.; brachium  
*arms*, arma, P.  
*army*, exercitus, 4  
*arrow*, sagitta, spiculum  
*art*, ars (t-), 3. f.  
*artist*, artifex (īc-), 3. m.  
*as* (the Roman unit), as (ass-), 3. n.  
*ashes*, cinis (ēr-), 3. m.  
*ass*, asinus, 2.  
*assembly*, concio, 3. f., coetus, 4.  
*Athens*, Athenae, P.  
*Athenian*, Atheniensis, 3. m.  
*augur*, augur (ūr-), 3. m.  
*author*, auctor, 3. m.  
*authority*, auctoritas, 3. f. (auctor)  
*autumn*, autumnus, 2.  
*avarice*, avaritia  
*avenger*, ultor, 3. m.  
*axe*, securis, 3. f.  
*axis*, axis, 3. m.  
*Bacchus*, Bacchus, 2.; Liber, 2. (like puer)  
*back*, tergum, dorsum  
*badge*, insigne, 3. n.; ornamentum  
*balance*, libra  
*ballot*, tabella  
*bank*, ripa  
*banquet*, epulae, P.  
*banqueting-party*, convivium  
*barbarian*, barbarus, 2.  
*bark* (of tree), cort-ex (īc-), 3. m.; (ship), navis, 3. f.; ratis, 3. f.  
*bath*, balneum  
*battle*, pugna, praelium

- bay-tree*, laurus, 4.  
*bear*, ursus, 2.; ursa  
*beast*, bestia, bellua  
*beauty*, forma, pulchritudo (in-), 3. f.  
*bee*, apis, 3. f.  
*beech*, fagus, 2. f.  
*beginning*, exordium, initium, principium  
*Belgian*, Belga, m.  
*beeel*, pāla  
*birch*, betūla, betulla  
*bird*, avis, 3. f.; volucris, 3. f.  
*birth*, partus, 4.  
*bit*, frenum (irr.)  
*blackbird*, merula  
*blast*, flabrum  
*blood*, sanguis (in-), 3. m.  
*blow*, ictus, 4.; plāga  
*blush*, rubor, 3. m.  
*boast*, fama  
*boat*, cymba, linter (tr-), 3. f.  
*body*, corpus (ōr-), 3. n.  
*boldness*, audacia  
*bolt*, sēra  
*bone*, os (oss-), 3. n.  
*book*, liber, 2. (like magister)  
*borough-town*, municipium  
*bosom*, sinus, 4.; gremium  
*boundary*, terminus, 2.; finis, 3. m.;  
 limes (it-), 3. m.  
*bounty*, benignitas, 3. f.; munificentia  
*bow*, arcus, 4.  
*bower*, umbraculum, tectum, latibrae, P.  
*bowl*, crater (ēr-), 3. m.  
*boy*, puer, 2.  
*boyhood*, pueritia  
*bread*, panis, 3. m.  
*breast*, pect-us (ōr-), 3. n.  
*bribery*, ambitus, 4.  
*bridge*, pons (t-), 3. m.  
*Britain*, Britannia  
*Briton*, Britannus, 2.  
*brother*, frater (tr-), 3. m.  
*brow*, frons (t-), 3. f.  
*bud*, calyx (yc-), 3. m.; germen (in-),  
 3. n.  
*buffalo*, urus, 2.  
*bull*, taurus, 2.  
*bullock*, juvencus, 2.  
*burden*, onus (ēr-), 3. n.  
*bushel*, modius, 2.  
*business*, negotium; res, 5.  
*buskin*, cothurnus, 2.  
*butterfly*, papilio, 3. m.  
*calamity*, calamitas, 3. f.  
*calf*, vitulus, 2.  
*camel*, camelus, 2.  
*camp*, castra, P.  
*candidate*, candidatus, 2.  
*capital*, caput (it-), 3. n.  
*Capitol*, Capitolium  
*captivity*, captivitas, 3. f.  
*care*, cura  
*carnage*, caedes, 3. f.  
*Carthage*, Carthago (in-), 3. f.  
*Carthaginian*, Carthaginiensis, 3. m.;  
 Poenus, 2.  
*case*, causa  
*cat*, feles, felis, 3. f.  
*cattle*, pecus (ōr-), 3. n.  
*cause*, causa  
*cavalry*, equitatus, 4.; equites, P. 3.  
*cave*, antrum  
*cedar*, cedrus, 2. f.  
*sensor*, censor, 3. m.  
*census*, census, 4.  
*century*, centuria  
*chair*, sella  
*chamber*, conclave, 3. n.  
*chance*, fors (t-), 3. f.; casus, 4.  
*change*, mutatio, 3. f.; vicissitudo  
 (in-), 3. f.; commercium  
*character*, ingenium, indoles, 3. f.  
*charge*, crimen (in-), 3. n.  
*chariot*, currus, 4.  
*charioteer*, auriga, m.  
*charm*, gratia  
*chest*, cista  
*chicken*, pullus, 2.  
*chief*, dux (duc-); princeps (ip-), 3. e.  
*child*, puellus, 2.  
*choice* (by), sponte, f.  
*Christ*, Christus, 2.  
*circumstance*, res, 5.  
*citadel*, arx (c-), 3. f.  
*citizen*, civis, 3. c.  
*city*, urbs (b-), 3. f.  
*civility*, humanitas, 3. f.  
*clan*, gens (t-), 3. f.  
*class*, classis, 3. f.

- 1. clause*, clausula, exceptio, 3. f.  
*claw*, unguis, 3. m.  
*clear* (the), liquidum  
*climate*, cælum  
*cloud*, nubes, 3. f.; nubila, P. (clouds)  
*coast*, litus (ör-), 3. n.  
*cock*, gallus, 2.  
*cold*, frigus (ör-), 3. n.  
*colleague*, collega, m.  
*college*, collegium  
*Cologne*, Colonia  
*colonist*, colonus, 2.  
*colour*, color (ör-), 3. m.  
*comb*, pecten (in-), 3. m.  
*combat*, dimicatio, 3. f.  
*comedy*, comoedia  
*comfort*, solatium  
*command*, imperium, jussum  
*commander*, imperator, 3. m.; dux, (düc-), 3. m.  
*common-people*, vulgus, 2. n.; plebs, (ëb-), 3. f.  
*commonwealth*, respublica  
*2. companion*, comes (it-), 3. c.  
*concord*, concordia  
*conflagration*, incendium  
*conqueror*, victor, 3. m.  
*consul*, consul (ül-), 3. m.  
*consulship*, consulatus, 4.  
*contagion*, contagio, 3. f.  
*contemporary*, aequalis, 3. c.  
*conversation* } colloquium, sermo, 3.  
*converse* } m.  
*Corinth*, Corinthus, 2. f.  
*corn*, frumentum, far (rr-), 3. n.  
*corn-crop*, seges (ët-), f.  
*corn-mart*, annona  
*corpse*, cadaver (ër-), 3. n.; corpus (ör-), 3. n.  
*corruption*, corruptio, 3. f.  
*cough*, tussis, 3. f.  
*council*, concilium  
*counsel*, consilium  
*countenance*, vultus, 4.  
*country*, rus (rür-), 3. n.; (native) patria  
*countryman*, civis, 3. c.; rusticus, 2.  
*courage*, fortitudo (in-), 3. f.; virtus (üt-), 3. f.; animus, 2.  
*course*, cursus, 4.  
*cow*, vacca  
*cozcomb*, ineptus (Adj.)
- crab*, cancer, 2. (like magister)  
*crane*, grus (u-), 3. c.  
*credit*, laus (d-), 3. f.  
*creditor*, creditor (ör-), m.  
*credulity*, credulitas, 3. f.  
*crescant*, lunula  
*crest*, crista  
*Cretan*, Cres (ët-), m.  
*crime*, crimen (in-), 3. n.  
*crocodile*, crocodilus, 2.  
*crops*, fruges, P. 3. f.  
*crowd*, turba  
*crown*, corona  
*cruelty*, crudelitas, 3. f.; saevitia  
*culture*, cultura, cultus, 4.  
*cup*, calix (ic-), 3. m. poculum, poculum  
*cury*, curia  
*custom*, consuetudo (in-) 3. f.; mos (mor-), 3. m.  
*danger*, periculum ●  
*darkness*, tenebrae, P.; caligo (in-), 3. f.  
*darling*, deliciae, P.; lux (luc-), 3. f.  
*daughter*, filia, nata  
*day*, dies, 5. c.  
*death*, mor-s (t-), 3. f. letum  
*debt*, nomen (in-), 3. n.; aes alienum; in my debt, in aere meo  
*deceit*, fallacia, fraus (d-), 3. f.  
*decree*, decretum  
*deed*, factum  
*decr*, dama, c.  
*defense*, defensio, 3. f.; praesidium  
*deity*, numen (in-), 3. n.; deus, 2.  
*delay*, mora  
*delight*, delectatio, 3. f.  
*design*, consilium, 2.  
*desire*, cupido (in-), 3. f. cupiditas, 3. f.; studium  
*despair*, desperatio, 3. f.  
*despondency*, aegritudo (in-), 3. f.  
*destruction*, exitium  
*devastation*, populatio, vastitas, 3. f.  
*dew*, ros (ör-), 3. m.  
*dice-play*, alea  
*dictator*, dictator, 3. m.  
*dictatorship*, dictatura  
*diet*, victus, 4.  
*diligence*, diligentia  
*disciple*, discipulus, 2.  
*discipline*, disciplina

*discord*, discordia  
*discourse*, oratio, 3. f.  
*disease*, morbus, 2.  
*disgrace* } infamia, dedecus (ör-)  
*dishonour* }  
*displeasure*, offensio, 3. f.  
*disposition*, ingenium, indoles, 3. f.  
*dispute*, controversia  
*distance*, intervallum, distantia  
*district*, regio, 3. f.  
*divination*, divinatio, 3. f.  
*division*, divisio, 3. f.  
*door*, janua, fores, P. 3. f.  
*dormouse*, glis (ir-), 3. m.  
*doubt*, dubitatio, 3. f.; dubium  
*dream*, somnium  
*drink*, potus, 4.  
*duck*, anas (ät-), 3. m.  
*dullness*, socordia  
*dust*, pulvis (ër-), 3. m.  
*duty*, officium, 3. m.  
  
*earth*, tellus (ür-), 3. f.; terra  
*east*, oriens (t-), 3. m.  
*eddy*, vortex (ic-), 3. m.  
 ovum  
 t, Aegyptus, f.  
 n, Aegyptius, 2.  
 ā, Ilva  
*election*, comitia, P.  
*elephant*, elephantus, 2.; elephas  
 (ant-), 3. m.  
*eloquence*, eloquentia  
*emotion*, motus, 4.; affectio, 3. f.  
*emperor*, imperator, 3. m.  
*empire*, imperium  
*end*, finis, 3. c.  
*endeavour*, opera; *to-endeavour*, ope-  
 ram dare  
*enemy* (public), hostis, 3. m.; pri-  
 vate), inimicus, 2.  
*envy*, invidia  
*epistle*, epistola  
*error*, error, 3. m.  
*estate*, res familiaris  
*Europe*, Europa  
*evening*, vesper, 2. (like puer), ves-  
 pera  
*evening-star*, Hesperus, 2.  
*evil*, mälum  
*example*, exemplum  
*assertion*, contentio, 3.; opera

*exile* (an), exsul (ül-), 3. c.  
*exile* (banishment), exsilium  
*expenditure*, impensa, impendium  
*exploits*, res-gestae, P.  
*exposure*, expositio, 3. f.  
*eye*, oculus, 2.; lumen(in-), 3. m.  
  
*fable*, fabula  
*face*, facies, 5.; os (ör-), 3. n.  
*fact*, factum  
*faith*, fides, 5.  
*family*, familia  
*famine*, fames, 3. f.  
*farm*, fundus, 2.  
*farmer*, agricöla, m.  
*fate*, fatum  
*father*, pater (tr-), 3. m.  
*father-in-law*, socer, 2. (like puer)  
*fault*, culpa, vitium  
*fear*, timor, 3. m.; metus, 4.  
*feast*, festival, epulae, P.; festum  
*feast of Saturn*, Saturnalia, P. 3. n.  
*feast of Pales*, Palilia, P. 3. n.  
*feather*, pluma  
*fecial*, fecialis, 3. m.  
*feeling*, sensus, 2.  
*fellow-pupil*, condiscipulus, 2.  
*fever*, febris, 3. f.  
*fickleness*, inconstantia, levitas, 3. f.  
*field*, ager, 2. (like magister); arrum  
*figure*, figura  
*finger*, digitus, 2.  
*fir*, abies (ët-), 3. f.  
*fire*, ignis, 3. m.  
*fish*, piscis, 3. m.  
*flame*, flamma  
*flatterer*, assentator, 3. m.  
*fleece*, vellus (ër-), 3. n.  
*fleet*, classis, 3. f.  
*flight*, fuga  
*flock*, grex (ëg-), 3. m.  
*flower*, flos (ör-), 3. m.  
*fly*, musca  
*foe*, hostis, 3. m.  
*folds*, valvae, P.  
*folly*, stultitia  
*food*, cibus, 2.  
*foot*, pes (d-), 3. m.  
*foot-soldier*, pedes (it-), 3. m.  
*force*, vis (irreg.), 3. f.  
*forces*, copiae, P.  
*form*, forma

- fortune*, fortuna  
*founder*, conditor (ōr-), 3. m.  
*fountain*, fons (t-), 3. m.  
*fox*, vulpes or vulpis, 3. f.  
*fraud*, fraus, 3. f.  
*freedman*, libertus, libertinus, 2.  
*freedom*, libertas, 3. f.  
*freedwoman*, liberta, libertina  
*freehold*, mancipium  
*French*, Francogallus, 2.  
*friend*, amicus, 2.  
*friendship*, amicitia  
*frith*, fretum  
*frog*, rana  
*front*, frons (nt-), 3. f.  
*frontier*, fines, P. 3. m.  
*frost*, gelu, 4. n.  
*frown*, frons (t-), 3. f.  
*fruit*, pomum, fructus, 4. (frux)  
*fuel*, materia, materies, 5.  
*full-moon*, plenilunium  
*funeral*, funus (ēr-)  
*funeral-rites*, exsequiae, P.; justa, P.  
*furniture*, supellex (lectil-), 3. f.  
*Fury*, Furia
- 
- gain*, lucrum; quaestus, 4.  
*gait*, incessus, 4.  
*game*, ludus, 2.  
*garment*, vestis, 3. f.  
*Gaul*, Gallia  
*Gaul, a*, Gallus, 2.  
*gem*, gemma  
*general*, imperator, 3. m.  
*genius*, ingenium  
*gentleman*, homo liber, ingenuus  
*Germany*, Germania  
*ghosts*, manes, P. 3. m.  
*gift*, donum  
*girl*, puella  
*glory*, gloria  
*gnat*, culex (īc-), 3. m.  
*goal*, terminus, 2.; meta  
*goat* (sign of Zodiac), Capricornus, 2.  
*god*, deus, 2.; divus, 2.  
*goddess*, dea, diva  
*gold*, aurum  
*good*, bonum  
*good-nature*, facilitas, 3. f.  
*goose*, anser (ēr-), 3. m.  
*gout* (to have gout in the feet, labore ex pedibus)
- government*, imperium  
*gown*, toga  
*grace*, decor (ōr-), 3. m.; decus (ōr-), 3. n.  
*Grace*, Gratia  
*grandson*, nepos (ōt-), 3. m.  
*granddaughter*, neptis, 3. f.  
*grandfather*, avus, 2.  
*grandmother*, avia  
*grandson*, nepos (ōt-), 3. m.  
*grape*, uva  
*greatness*, amplitudo (īn-), 3.; magnitudo (īn-), 3.  
*Greece*, Graecia  
*grief*, dolor, 3. m.; luctus, 4.  
*ground*, humus, f.  
*on-the-ground*, humi  
*grove*, lucus, 3.; nemus (ōr-), 3. n.  
*guardian*, custos (ōd-), 3. m.  
*guest*, conviva, m.  
*guide*, dux (dūc-), 3♂ c.
- hair*, crinis, 3. m.  
*half*, dimidium, semissis  
*hall*, aula  
*hand*, manus, 4. f.; dextra  
*happiness*, felicitas, 3. f.  
*hardness*, durities, 5.  
*hare*, lepus (ōr-), 3. m.  
*harm*, detrimentum  
*harrow*, rastrum  
*hat*, pileus, 2.  
*hawk*, accipiter (tr-), 3. m.  
*hazard*, alea  
*he*, is, ille, etc.  
*head*, caput (īt-), 3. n.  
*health*, valetudo (īn-), 3. f.  
*heat*, calor, 3. m.; aestus, 4.  
*hedge*, saeptum  
*heel*, calx (c-), 3. f.  
*hegoat*, caper, 2. (like magister)  
*heifer*, bucula  
*height*, altitudo (īn-), 3. f.; arx (rc-), 3. f.  
*heir*, heres (ēd-), 3. c.; *universal heir*, heres ex aase  
*Helen*, Helēna  
*helmet*, galea  
*help*, auxilium, op-, 3. f.  
*hen*, gallina  
*herb*, herbage, herba  
*herd*, armentum

- hero*, heros (o-), 3. m.  
*Hesiod*, Hesiódus, 2.  
*hill*, jugum, collis, 3. m.  
*hinge*, cardo (in-), 3. m.  
*history*, historia  
*historian*, historicus, 2.  
*home*, domus, *at home*, domi  
*Homer*, Homérus, 2.  
*honey*, mel (mell-), 3. n.  
*honour*, fides, 5.; pudor, 3. m.; decus (ör-), 3. n.; honor, 3. m.  
*hope*, spes, 5.  
*Horace*, Horatius, 2.  
*horn*, cornu, 4. n.  
*horse*, equus, 2.; *on horseback*, equo  
*hostage*, obses (id-), 3. c.  
*hour*, hora (in horas, *from hour to hour*)  
*house*, domus, 4. (irr.); aedes. P. f.  
*household-gods*, penātes, P. 3. m.  
*hue*, color, 3. m.  
*hunger*, fames, 3. f.  
*husband*, maritus, 2.; vir, 2.; conjux (g-), 3. m.
- I*, ego  
*ice*, glacies, 5.  
*Ides*, Idus, P. 4. f.  
*Iliad*, Ilias (ād-), 3. f.  
*image*, imago (in-), 3. f.  
*imitation*, imitatio, 3. f.  
*imitator*, imitator, 3. m.  
*immortality*, immortalitas, 3. f.  
*incense*, tus (tūr-), 3. n.  
*inclination*, voluntas, 3. f.  
*inclosure*, saeptum  
*income*, res-familiaris, census, 4.  
*Indian*, Indus, 2.  
*indulgence*, venia  
*industry*, industria  
*infant*, infans (t-), 3. c.  
*infantry*, peditatus, 4.; pedites, P. 3.  
*influence*, vis (irr.), f.; potestas, 3. f.; gratia  
*informer*, index (ic-), 3. c.  
*inquisition*, quaestio, 3. f.  
*instructor*, praeceptor, 3. m.  
*insult*, contumelia, irrisio, 3. f.  
*interest (of money)*, fenus (ör-), 3. n.; usura  
*interpreter*, interpres (ët-), 3. c.
- intimate-friend*, familiaris, 3. m.  
*investigation*, investigatio, 3. f.  
*island*, } insula  
*isle*, }  
*issue*, exitus, 4.  
*isthmus*, isthmus, 2.  
*Italy*, Italia  
*ivory*, ebur (ör-), 3. n.
- jest*, jocus, 2  
*jewel*, gemma  
*journey*, iter (itinēr-), 3. n.  
*Jove*, Juppiter (Jov-), 3.  
*joy*, gaudium  
*judge*, judex (ic-), 3. c.  
*judgment*, iudicium  
*justice*, justitia
- keel*, carīna  
*key*, clavis, 3. f.  
*kind*, genus (ër-), 3. n.  
*kindness*, benevolentia, benignitas, 3. f.  
*kindness (a)*, beneficium  
*king*, rex (reg-), 3  
*kingdom*, regnum  
*kinsfolk*, cognat. P.  
*kiss*, osculum, basium  
*kite*, milvus, 2.  
*knee*, genu, 4. n.  
*knight*, eques (it-), 3. m.
- labour*, labor, 3. m.  
*Lacedaemonian*, Lacedaemonius, 2.  
*lad*, puer, 2.  
*lake*, lacus, 4.; palus (üd-), 3. f.  
*lamb*, agnus, 2.  
*land*, terra, tellus (ūr-), 3. f.  
*language*, sermo, 3. m.; dictio, 3. f.; dictum  
*lap*, sinus, 4.; gremium  
*Lar*, Lār (ār-), 3. m.  
*law*, lex (lāg-), 3. f.  
*leader*, dux (dūc-), 3. c.; ductor, 3. m.  
*leaf*, folium  
*league*, foedus (ër-), 3. n.  
*learning*, doctrina  
*leasehold*, usus, 4.  
*leg*, crus (ūr-), 3. n.  
*legate*, legatus, 2.  
*legion*, legio, 3. f.  
*leisure*, otium  
*letters*, litterae

- letter* (of alphabet), littera  
*letter*, epistola, litterae, P.  
*ly*, delectus, 4.  
*lyan*, Libys (ÿ-), 3. m.; fem.  
*Libyssa*  
*lictor*, lictor, 3. m.  
*lie*, mendacium  
*life*, vita  
*light*, lux (luc-), 3. f.  
*lightning*, fulgur (ÿr-), 3. n.  
*limbs*, artūs, P. 4.  
*lion*, leo, 3. m.  
*lioness*, leaena  
*lip*, labrum  
*literature*, litterae, P.  
*little-animal*, bestiola  
*Livy*, Līvius, 2.  
*locality*, locus, 2.  
*lord*, dominus, 2.  
*loss*, damnum, detrimentum  
*lot*, sors (rt-), 3. f.  
*love*, amor, 3. m.  
*lover*, amator, 3. m.  
*Lucan*, Lucanus, 2.  
*lust*, libido (in-), 3. f.; cupiditas, 3. f.  
*luxury*, luxuria  
*Lycian*, Lycius, 2.  
*lynx*, lynx (nc-), 3. c.  
*lyre*, lyra  
  
*madness*, insania, furor, 3. m.  
*magistrate*, magistratus, 4.  
*magnanimity*, magnanimitas, 3. f.;  
*magnus*-animus  
*naiden*, virgo (in-), 3. f.; puella  
*najority*, pars major  
*nale*, mas (mār-), 3.  
*nan*, vir, 2.  
*nan* (human-being), homo (in-), 3. m.  
*nankind*, homines, P. 3. m.; huma-  
*num* genus  
*nanner*, modus, 2.; mos (mōr-), 3. m.  
*naple*, acer, 3. n.  
*narch*, iter (itiner-), 3. n.  
*nargin*, margo (in-), 3. m.  
*narket-day*, nundinae, P.  
*Marseilles*, Massilia  
*nart*, mercatus, 4.  
*nassacre*, caedes, 3. f.  
*nast*, malus, 2.  
*naster*, magister, 2.; dominus, 2.  
*nate*, compar (ār-), 3. n.  
  
*matter*, res, 5.  
  
 } pratum  
*Mede*, Medus, 2.  
*medicine*, medicina  
*member*, membrum  
*memory*, memoria  
*mention*, mentio, 3. f.  
*merchant*, mercator, 3. m.  
*Mercury*, Mercurius, 2.  
*message*, mandatum, nuncius, 2.  
*messenger*, nuncius, 2.  
*mile*, mille-passus, 4.; millia (i. e.  
 passuum) P. 3. n.  
*ilk*, lac (lact-), 3. n.  
*mind*, animus, 2.; mens (t-), 3. f.  
*mirror*, speculum  
*mischief*, malum  
*miser*, avarus, 2.  
*mistake*, error, 3. m. ●  
*mistress*, domina  
*mode*, modus, 2.  
*mole*, talpa, c.  
*moment*, punctum temporis  
*monarch*, rex (g-), 3. m.  
*money*, pecunia  
*month*, mensis, 3. m.  
*moon*, luna  
*morals*, mores, P. 3. m.  
*morning*, aurora, diluculum, mane  
 (irr.), 3.  
*morning-star*, Lucifer, 2.; Phospho-  
 rus, 2.  
*motion*, motus, 4.  
*mother*, mater (matr-), 3.  
*mountain*, } mons (t-), 3. m.  
*mount*,  
*mouse*, mus (mūr-), 3. m.  
*mouth*, os (ōr-), 3. n.  
*mouth* (of river), ostium  
*mud*, limus, S. 2.  
*multitude*, multitudo (in-), 3. f.  
 ●*Muse*, Musa  
*music*, musica, melos, 3. n.  
  
*Naiad*, Naias (ād-); Nais (id-), 3. f.  
*nail*, unguis, 3. m.  
*name*, nomen (in-), 3. n.  
*Naples*, Neapolis, 3. f.  
*Narbonne*, Narbo, 3. m.  
*narrative*, narratio, 3. f.



- nation*, natio, 3. f.; gen-s (t-), 3. f.  
     *populus*, 2.  
*nature*, natura  
*necessity*, necessitas, 3. f.  
*neck*, collum  
*need*, opus (undecl.)  
*needle*, acus, 4. f.  
*Neptune*, Neptunus, 2.  
*Nereid*, Nereis (íd-), 3. f.  
*net*, rete, 3. n.  
*night*, nox (ct-), 3. f.  
*night (by)*, noctu (irreg.)  
*nightingale*, lusciniá, Philomela  
*Nile*, Nilus, 2.  
*nobles*, procēres, P. 3. m.  
*nobody*, nemo (in-), 3. m.  
*noise*, strepitus, 4.  
*nook*, locus, 2.  
*noon*, meridiēs, 5. m.  
*north*, septentrio, 3. m.  
*north-wind*, Boreas, 1. m.  
*nose*, nasus, 2.  
*note (musical)*, numerus, 2.  
*note-book*, codicilli, P.  
*nothing*, nihil, nil (und.)  
*novelty*, novitas, 3. f.  
*Numidian*, Numida, m.  
*nurse*, nutrix (ic), 3. f.  
*nut*, nux (c-), 3. f.  
*nymph*, nymp̄ha  
  
*oak*, quercus, 4.  
*oath*, jusjurandum (jurisjurandi)  
*occasion*, usus, 4.  
*ocean*, oceānus, 2.  
*office*, munus (ēr-), 3. n.  
*officer*, magistratus, 4.  
*offspring*, proles, 3. f.  
*old-age*, senectus (ūt-), 3. f.; senecta  
*old-man*, senex (sen-), 3. m.  
*opinion*, sententia, opinio, 3. f.  
*opponent*, adversarius, 2.  
     *ity*, occasio, 3. f.; oppor-  
     tunitas, 3. f.  
*oracle*, oraculum  
*orator*, orator, 3. m.  
*orchestra*, orchestra  
*order*, ordo (in-), 3. m.; mandatum  
*origin*, origo (in-), 3. f.  
*ornament*, ornamentum  
*ostrich*, struthiocamelus, 2.  
*overseer*, curator, 3. m.  
  
*overthrow*, eversio, 3. f.  
*Ovid*, Ovidius, 2.  
*owner*, possessor, 3. m.  
*ox*, bos (bōv-), 3.  
  
*pace*, passus, 4.  
*Paeon*, Paeon, 3. m.  
*pain*, dolor, 3. m.  
*palm*, palma  
*pardon*, venia  
*parent*, parens, 3. c.  
*part*, pars (t-), 3. f.  
*Parthian*, Parthus, 2.  
*particle*, particula  
*party*, partes, P. 3. f.  
*party-spirit*, partium studium  
*patrician*, patricius, 2.  
*pay*, merces (ēd-), 3. f.  
*peace*, pax (pac-), 3. f.  
*peacock*, pavō, 3. m.  
*pear*, pirum  
*pear-tree*, pirus, 2. f.  
*peck*, modius, 2.  
*pen*, stilus, 2.  
*penalty*, poenae, 2. P.  
*people*, populus, plebs, 3. f.  
*perfume*, odor, 3. m.  
*Persian*, Persa, m.  
*person*, homo (in-), 3. c.; vir, 2.  
*pest*, pestis, 3. f.  
*petition*, libellus, 2.  
*Philip*, Philippus, 2.  
*philosopher*, philosophus, 2.  
     *phia*  
     *ioenix (ic-)*, 3. m.  
*physician*, medicus, 2.  
*piety*, pietas, 3. f.  
*pigeon*, columba  
*Pindar*, Pindarus, 2.  
*pinion*, ala, penus  
*pity*, misericordia  
*place*, locus, 2.  
*plain*, campus, 2.  
*planet*, planetes, planeta, m.  
*play*, ludus, 2.  
*pleasure*, voluptas, 3. f.  
*pleasure-grounds*, horti, P.  
*plenty*, copia  
*plum*, prunum  
*plumage*, plumae, P.  
*plunder*, praeda  
*Plutarch*, Plutarchus, 2.

- poet*, poëta, m.  
*poetess*, poetria  
*point*, punctum  
*poison*, venenum, virus, 2. n.  
*pontiff*, pontifex (ic-), 3. m.  
*poppy*, papaver (ër-), 3. n.  
*porch*, porticus, 4. f.  
*port*, portus, 4.  
*portion*, portio, 3. f.  
*position*, locus, 2.; situs, 4.  
*poverty*, paupertas, 3. f.  
*power*, potestas (āt-), 3. f.; potentia, imperium, vires (ium), P. 3. f.  
*practice*, exercitatio, 3. f.; mos (mōr-), 3. m.; consuetudo (in-), 3. f.  
*praetor*, praetor, 3. m.  
*praise*, laus (laud-), 3. f.  
*prayer*, prec-, preces, Pl. 3. f.  
*present*, donum  
*preserver*, servator, 3. m.  
*Priam*, Priamus, 2.  
*price*, pretium  
*pride*, superbia  
*priest*, sacerdos (ōt-), 3. m.  
*priestess*, sacerdos (ōt\*), 3. f.  
*prince*, princeps (ip-), 3. c.  
*probity*, honestas, 3. f.; probitas, 3. f.  
*promise*, promissum  
*proof*, documentum  
*property* (goods), bona, P.; res, P. 5.; proprium  
*prosperity*, res prosperae, prosperitas, 3. f.  
*protest*, recusatio, 3. f.  
*province*, provincia  
*prudence*, prudentia  
*punishment*, poena, supplicium  
*pupil*, discipulus, 2.  
*purpose*, propositum; *on purpose*, de industriā  
*nursuit*, studium  
*pyramid*, pyramis (id-), 3. f.  
*rye*, rogus, 2.  
  
*quaestor*, quaestor, 3. m.  
*quantity*, vis (irr-), 3. f.  
*queen*, regina  
*question*, quaestio, 3. f.  
*quiver*, pharetra  
  
*race*, genus (ër-), 3. n.; gens (t-), 3. f.  
*raiment*, vestitus, 4.; amictus, 4.; vestes, P. 3. f.  
*rain*, pluvia; imber (br-), 3. m.  
*rainbow*, iris (īd-), f. 3.; arcus-caelestis  
*ram*, aries (ēt-), 3. m.  
*rashness*, temeritas, 3. f.  
*ray*, radius, 2.  
*reality*, res, 5.  
*rear*, tergum  
*reason*, ratio, f. 3.; causa  
*recollection*, memoria  
*recreation*, recreatio, 3. f.; refectio, 3. f.  
*regard*, cura, observantia  
*reins*, lora, P.  
*relation*, relatio, 3. f.; cognatus, 2.  
*religion*, religio, 3. f.  
*remedy*, remedium  
*renown*, fama  
*reproach*, probum, opprobrium  
*resistance-to*, depulsio, 3. f.  
*respect*, observantia, cultus, 4.  
*rest*, quies (ēt-), 3. f.  
*reverence*, reverentia  
*reward*, praemium  
*rhetorician*, rhetor (ūr-), 3. m.  
*Rhine*, Rhenus, 2.  
*Rhodes*, Rhodus, 2. f.  
*Rhone*, Rhodanus, 2.  
*riches*, divitiae, P.  
*rider*, eques (īt-), 3. m.  
*right*, jus (jūr-), 3. n.; fas (und-)  
*ring*, annulus, 2.  
*rival*, aemulus (adj.); rivalis, 3. m.  
*river*, fluvius, 2.; amnis, 3. m.  
*rivulet*, rivus, 2.  
*road*, via  
*roar*, frāgor, 3. m.  
*robe*, vestis, 3. f.  
*rock*, scopulus, 2.; saxum  
*rod*, virga  
*Rome*, Roma  
*rose*, rosa  
*rose-bower*, rosarium  
*row*, ordo (in-), 3. m.  
*rower*, remex (ig-), 3. m.  
*ruin*, exitium, ruina  
*rust*, situs, 4.

*sacrifice*, sacrificium, sacrum  
*safety*, salūs (ūt-), 3. f.  
*sailor*, navita, nauta, m.  
*sake*, causa  
*Sallust*, Sallustius, 2.  
*salt*, sal (sāl-), 3. m.  
*Samnite*, Samnis (it-), 3. m.  
*sand*, arēna  
*sapphire*, sapphirus, 2. f.  
*satire*, satira  
*Saturn*, Saturnus, 2.  
*Satyr*, Satyrus, 2.  
*saying*, dictum  
*scale*, squama  
*school*, ludus litterarius, schola  
*scholar*, discipulus, 2.  
*scorpion*, scorpio, 3. m.  
*screech-owl*, strix (ig-), 3. f.  
*sea*, mare, 3. n.; aequor (ōr-), 3. n.; pelagus, 2. n.; pontus, 2.  
*sea-water*, aqua marina  
*search*, inquisitiō, 3. f.  
*season*, tempus (ōr-), 3. n.; tempestas, 3. f.  
*seat*, sedes, 3. f.  
*sedition*, seditio, 3. f.  
*seer*, vates, 3. c.  
*senate*, senatus, 4.  
*senate-house*, curia  
*senator*, senator, 3. m.  
*sense*, sensus, 4.  
*sentiment*, sententia  
*serpent*, serpens (t-), 3. c.  
*sesterce*, sestertius, 2.; numus, 2.  
*shade*, umbra  
*shape*, figurā  
*sheep*, ovis, 3. f.  
*shegoat*, capra, capella  
*shepherd*, pastor, 3. m.  
*shield*, clipeus, 2.; scutum  
*ship*, navis, 3. f.  
*shore*, litus (ōr-), 3. n.  
*shortness*, brevitās, 3. f.  
*shoulder*, (h)umerus, 2.  
*show*, spectaculum  
*Sicily*, Sicilia  
*side*, latus (ēr-), 3. n.; pars, 3. f.  
*sign*, signum  
*signature*, signum  
*silence*, silentium  
*silver*, argentum  
*sister*, soror, 3. f.

*skill*, peritia, scientia  
*skin*, cutis, 3. f.  
*sky*, caelum, polus, 2.; aethēr (ēr-), 3. m.  
*slaughter*, caedes, 3. f.  
*slave*, servus, 2.  
*slavery*, servitūs (ūt-), 3. f.  
*sleep* } somnus, 2.  
*slumber* }  
*sloth*, desidia, socordia  
*smallness*, paucitas, 3. f.  
*smile*, risus, 4.  
*snake*, anguis, 3. m.  
*snare*, insidiae, P.  
*sob*, singultus, 4.  
*society*, convictus, 4.  
*softness*, blanditiae, P.  
*soldier*, miles (it-), 3. m.  
*son*, filius, 2.  
*son-of-Cecrops*, Cecropides, 1. m.  
*son-in-law*, gener, 2. (like puer)  
*song*, cantus, 4.; carm-en (in-), 3. n.  
*soothsayer*, haruspex (ic-), 3. m.  
*sorceress*, venefica  
*sorrow*, maerorq;, 3. m.; luctus, 4.; tristitia  
*soul*, animus, 2.  
*south*, meridies, 5. m.  
*sovereignty*, imperium, dominatus, 4.  
*space*, spatium  
*Spain*, Hispania  
*speech*, oratio, 3. f. (habere orationem, to make a speech)  
*speed*, celeritas, 3. f.  
*spoil*, praeda; spolia, P.  
*sport*, ludus, 2.  
*spot*, locus, 2.  
*spring*, vēr (ēr-), 3. n.  
*spur*, calcar (ār-), 3. n.  
*stag*, cervus, 2.  
*standard*, signum  
*star*, stella, astrum, sidus (ēr-), 3. n.  
*state*, status, 4.; respublica, civitas (āt-), 3. f.  
*statue*, statua, effigies, 5.  
*steed*, equus, 2.  
*steel*, ferrum  
*step*, gradus, 4.  
*stern*, puppis, 3. f.  
*sting*, spiculum  
*stomach*, stomachus, 2.  
*stone*, lapis (id-), 3. m.; saxum

↪ *storm*, procella, hiemps (em-), 3. f.;  
     *tempesta*, 3. f.  
*story*, fabula  
*stream*, fluentum, flumen (in-), 3. n.;  
     *latex* (ic-), 3. m.; *amnis*, 3. m.  
*strength*, vis (irreg.) f.; *robur* (ör-),  
     3. n.  
*strictness*, severitas, 3. f.  
*strife*, lis (lit-), 3. f.  
*stringed-instrument*, fides, 3. f.  
*stripe*, trabs (b-), 3. f.  
*stroke*, verber (ër-), 3. n.  
*study*, studium  
*style*, stilus, 2.  
*suitor*, procius, 2.  
*sum* summa  
*summit*, vertex (ic-), 3. m.  
*sun*, sol (söl-), 3. m.  
*sunbeam*, jubar (ar-), 3. n.  
*sunrise*, solis-ortus, 4.  
*sunset*, solis-occasus, 4.  
*supply*, supplementum  
*swallow*, hirundo (in-), 3. f.  
 ↪ *swamp*, palus (üd-), 3. f.  
*swan*, cygnus, 2.  
*sweetness*, dulcedo (in-), 3. f.  
*sword*, gladius, 2.; *ensis*, 3. m.  
*syllable*, syllaba  
*Syracusan*, Syracusanus, 2.  
*Syrian*, Syrus, 2.  
  
*table*, mensa  
*tablet*, tabulae, P.  
*talent*, ingenium  
*Tarragona*, Tarraco, 3  
*teacher*, doctor, 3. m.  
*tear*, lacrima, fletus, 4.  
*temperance*, temperantia, continentia  
*temple*, templum, fanum, aedes, 3. f.  
*temples*, tempöra, P. 3. n.  
*Terence*, Terentius, 2.  
*terror*, terror, 3. m.  
*thanks*, gratiae, P.; *grates*, P. 3. f.  
*theatre*, theatrum  
*Thebes*, Thebae, P.  
*theft*, furtum  
*Thessalian*, Thessalus, 2.  
*thief*, fur (für-), 3. m.  
*thing*, res, 5.  
*thirst*, sitis, 3. f.  
*thou*, tu  
 † *thought*, cogitatio, 3. f.; *cogitatum*

*thousands*, millia, P. 3. n.  
*threshing-floor*, area  
*three-days*, triduum  
*three-years*, triennium  
*thunder*, tonitru, 4. n.  
*Thunderer*, Tonans, 3. m.  
*Tiber*, Tibëris, 3. m.  
*tide*, aestus, 4.  
*tiger*, tigris (id-), 3. c. or like ovis  
*time*, tempus (ör-), 3. n.; *spatium*  
*tithes*, decumae, P.  
*Tivoli*, Tibur (ür-), 3. n.  
*toil*, labor, 3. m.  
*tongue*, lingua  
*tooth*, dens, 3. m.  
*torch*, taeda, fax (äc-), 3. f.; *lampas*  
     (äd-), 3. f.  
*torture*, cruciatus, 4.  
*tower*, turris, 3. f.  
*town*, oppidum  
*town-walls*, moenia, P. 3. n.  
*transmigration*, migratio, 3. f.  
*treason*, proditio, 3. f.  
*treasury*, aerarium  
*trec*, arbor (ör-), 3. f.  
*trial*, iudicium  
*tribe*, tribus, 4. f.; *gen-us* (ër-), 3. n.  
*tribune*, tribunus, 2.  
*tribunal*, tribunal (äl-), 3. n.  
*trifles*, nugae, P.  
*Trojan*, Trojanus, 2.; *Teucer*, 2.  
*troop*, cohors (rt-), 3. f.  
*Troy*, Troja  
*trunk*, proboscis (id-), 3. f.  
*truth*, veritas, 3. f.  
*tumult*, tumultus, 4.  
*tunic*, tunica  
*turtle-dove*, turtur (ür-), 3. m.  
*Tuscany*, Etruria  
*twins*, gemini, P. 2.  
*two days*, biduum  
*tyrant*, tyrannus, 2.  
 • *tyranny*, tyrannis (id-), 3. f.  
*Tyre*, Tyrus, 2. f.  
  
*Ulyses*, Ulixes, 3.  
*undertaking*, coeptum  
*unfairness*, iniquitas, 3. f.  
*uproar*, tumultus, 4.  
*urn*, urna  
*use*, usus, 4.

*vale* } vallis, 3. f.  
*valley* }  
*valour*, virtus (üt-), 3. f.  
*valuation*, aestimatio, 3. f.  
*vapour*, vapor, 3. m.  
*variety*, varietas, 3. f.  
*varnish*, fucus, 2.  
*venom*, virus, 2. n. (irr.); venenum  
*vessel*, navigium  
*Vestal*, Vestalis, 3. f.  
*vice*, vitium  
*victim*, victima  
*victory*, victoria  
*vine*, vitis, 3. f.  
*violet*, viola  
*viper*, vipera  
*Virgil*, Virgilius, 2.  
*virgin*, virgo (in-), 3. f.  
*virtue*, virtus (üt-), 3. f.  
*visitor*, hospes (it-), 3. c.  
*voice*, vox (öc-), 3. f.  
*vote*, suffragium  
*voter*, suffragator, 3. m.  
*vow*, votum  
*voyage*, navigatio, 3. f.  
*vulture*, vultur (ur-), 3. m.

*wakefulness*, vigilantia  
*wall*, murus, 2.  
*walls*, moenia, P. 3. n.  
*want*, inopia, desiderium  
*war*, bellum  
*wars (at the)*, militiae, belli  
*warfare*, militia  
*water*, aqua, unda  
*waterman*, Aquarius, 2.  
*wave*, unda  
*way*, via  
*wealth*, opes, P. 3. f.; divitiae  
*week*, hebdomas (äd-), 3. f.  
*weight*, onus (ër-), pondus (ër-), 3. n.  
*well*, puteus, 2.

*west*, occidens (t-), 3. m.  
*wheat*, triticum  
*wickedness*, nequitia, scelus (ër-), 3. n.  
*wide-gaze*, prospectus, 4.  
*wife*, uxor, 3.; marita, 1.; conjux (ug-), 3.  
*wine*, vinum  
*wing*, ala, penna, cornu, 4. n.  
*winter*, hiemps (hiem-), 3.  
*wisdom*, sapientia  
*wise*, modus, 2.  
*wish*, voluntas (ät-), 3. f.; votum  
*wilthy*, siler, 3. n.  
*witness*, testis, 3. c.  
*wolf*, lupus, 2.  
*woman*, femina, mulier, 3.  
*woman (old)*, anus, 4.  
*wonder*, miraculum  
*wood (forest)*, silva; (timber), lignum  
*wool*, lana  
*word*, verbum  
*work*, opus (ër-), 3. n.  
*world*, mundus, 2.; orbis-terrarum  
*worm*, vermis, 2. m.  
*worth*, pretium  
*wound*, vulnus (ër-), 3. n.  
*writer*, scriptor, 3. m.  
*writing*, scriptum  
*wrong*, nefas (undecl.)  
*wrong (a)*, injuria  
  
*year*, annus, 2.  
*yew*, taxus, 2. f.  
*yoke*, jugum  
*young*, fetus, 4.  
*youth (young person)*, juvenis, 3.; adolescens, 2.  
*youth*, juvenis (-ut), 3.  
  
*Zodiac*, Zodiacus, 2.  
*Zephyr*, Zephÿrus, 2.

## 2. Adjectives and Adjective-Pronouns.

(See Latin-English Voc. 2.)

<i>accomplished, of-accomplishment</i> , eruditus	<i>black</i> , niger, ater (like niger)
<i>accused</i> , reus	<i>blessed</i> , beatus
<i>acquitted</i> , absolutus	<i>blind</i> , improvidus
<i>actual</i> , ipse	<i>bloodless</i> , exsanguis
<i>adapted</i> , aptus, idoneus	<i>bold</i> , audax
<i>adjoining</i> , finitimus	<i>born</i> , natus
<i>admirable</i> , admirabilis, egregius	<i>both</i> , ambo, uterque
<i>Argæan</i> , Aegæus	<i>brave</i> , fortis
<i>afraid</i> , timidus	<i>brazen</i> , aëneus, aëreus
<i>aged</i> , senilis, natus	<i>bright</i> , clarus, fulgidus, illustris
<i>a-good-deal</i> , aliquantus	<i>briny</i> , salsus
<i>agreeable</i> , jucundus, gratus, consentaneus	<i>broad</i> , latus
<i>akin</i> , cognatus, affinis	<i>burnt</i> , crematus, ustus, perustus
<i>all</i> , omnis, cunctus	<i>busy</i> , sedulus, strenuus
<i>alone</i> , solus	<i>by-gone</i> , actus, exactus
<i>amiable</i> , amabilis	<i>caerulean</i> , caeruleus
<i>ample</i> , amplus, locuples	<i>calm</i> , placidus
<i>ancient</i> , antiquus, vetus, vetustus, priscus, pristinus	<i>capable</i> , capax
<i>angry</i> , iratus	<i>captive</i> , captivus
<i>annual</i> , annuus	<i>careful</i> , diligens
<i>another</i> , alius, alter	<i>celebrated</i> , insignis, nobilis
<i>anxious</i> , sollicitus, anxius	<i>certain</i> , certus, quidam
<i>any</i> , quis, quisquam, ullus, quispiam, quivis, quilibet	<i>chattering</i> , garrulus
<i>aroused</i> , experrectus	<i>cheap</i> , vilis
<i>astonished</i> , attonitus	<i>cheerful</i> , hilaris
<i>Athenian</i> Atheniensis	<i>chrequered</i> , varius
<i>Attic</i> , Atticus	<i>chief</i> , maximus, præcipuus, summus
<i>aware</i> , certior, gnarus	<i>choicer</i> , potior
<i>Babylon (of)</i> , Babylonius	<i>Cisalpine</i> , Cisalpinus
<i>bad</i> , malus, pravus, improbus	<i>citizens (of)</i> , civilis
<i>haleful</i> , noxius	<i>city (of the)</i> , urbanus
<i>barbarous</i> , barbarus	<i>clear</i> , perspicuus, liquidus
<i>bare</i> , nudus; <i>bare-footed</i> , nudus pedes	<i>coarse</i> , inurbanus
<i>barren</i> , sterilis	<i>Colchian</i> , Colchus
<i>base</i> , turpis	<i>cold</i> , frigidus
<i>beautiful</i> , formosus, pulcher	<i>combative</i> , pugnax
<i>belonging</i> , pertinens	<i>comic</i> , comicus
<i>best</i> , optimus	<i>common</i> , communis, vulgaris
<i>better</i> , melior	<i>competent</i> , par, idoneus
<i>big</i> , ingens	<i>conquered</i> , victus
	<i>conscious</i> , conscius
	<i>conscript</i> , conscriptus
	<i>conspiring</i> , conjuratus
	<i>constant</i> , assiduus
	<i>consuming</i> , consumer, edax

*content*, contentus  
*continual*, perpetuus  
*contrary*, contrarius  
*convenient*, commodus  
*cool*, gelidus, frigidus  
*copious*, largus  
*Corinth (of)* } Corinthius  
*Corinthian* }  
*countless*, innumerus, innumerabilis  
*crafty*, callidus  
*Cretic*, Creticus  
*crooked*, curvus  
*cruel*, crudelis  
*curious*, daedalus  
*curule*, curulis

*daily*, quotidianus  
*dangerous*, periculosus  
*dank*, tabens  
*dark*, caecus, lufidus  
*dead*, mortuus  
*deaf*, surdus  
*dear*, carus  
*deceitful*, fallax  
*decennial*, decennis  
*deep*, altus  
*descended*, ortus, oriundus, editus  
*desirable*, optabilis  
*desirous*, cupidus  
*destructive*, exitiosus, exitio  
*determined*, certus  
*devoid*, expers  
*devouring*, edax  
*dewy*, pruinofus  
*Dictaeon*, Dictaeus  
*didactic*, didacticus  
*different*, diversus, alius  
*difficult*, difficilis  
*diligent*, diligens  
*dire*, dirus  
*disagreeable*, molestus  
*disgraceful*, turpis  
*dishevelled*, sparsus  
*dishonest*, improbus  
*dismal*, feralis  
*distinguished*, insignis  
*divine*, divinus, dius  
*doleful*, tristis  
*domestic*, domesticus  
*doubtful*, dubius  
*dull*, hebes, socors

*each* (of two), uterque; (of more), quisque  
*eager*, cupidus, sollicitus  
*eastern*, eous  
*easy*, facilis  
*edged*, praetextus  
*Egypt (of)* } Aegyptus  
*Egyptian* }  
*eight*, octo  
*either*, alteruter (declined like uter; or as alter and uter)  
*elated*, elatus (effero)  
*elegiac*, elegiacus  
*eleven*, undecim  
*eloquent*, eloquens, disertus  
*else*, alius  
*eminent*, eximius, illustris  
*empty*, vacuus, inanis  
*enslaved*, servus  
*entire*, integer (like niger)  
*envious*, invidus  
*Ephesian*, Ephesius  
*epic*, epicus  
*equal*, par, aequalis  
*equivalent*, aequalis  
*every*, quisque, 'omnis  
*evil*, malus  
*excellent*, praestans, optimus  
*expedient*, utilis  
*extraordinary*, extraordinarius

*fair*, candidus  
*faithful*, fidus, fidelis  
*famous*, celebris, illustris  
*farther*, ulterior  
*farthest*, ultimus  
*fastidious*, fastidiosus, fastidiens  
*father* (of a), paternus  
*female*, femineus, femellus  
*fertile*, fertilis  
*few*, pauci, P.; *how few*, quantulum  
*fierce*, ferus, saevus  
*fiery*, igneus  
*first*, primus  
*fit*, aptus, idoneus  
*five*, quinque  
*fixed*, fixus, defixus  
*flaming*, flammifer (like tener)  
*Flaminian*, Flaminius  
*fleet*, fugax, pernix  
*fleeting*, fugax  
*fond*, studiosus, amans ]

*foolish*, stultus  
*foreign*, peregrinus  
*forgetful*, obliviosus, oblitus  
*former*, prior, qui-fuit-ante, ille  
*four*, quattuor  
*four hundred*, quadringenti  
*free*, liber  
*friendly*, amicus, familiaris  
*frighted*, pavidus  
*fruitful*, frugifer, fructuosus  
*full*, plenus  
  
*genial*, almus  
*gentle*, lenis  
*genuine*, sincerus  
*girlish*, puellaris  
*glad*, laetus  
*glassy*, vitreus  
*glorious*, illustris, gloriosus  
*golden*, aureus  
*gone-by*, actus  
*good*, bonus  
*gotten*, partus (pario)  
*grateful*, gratus  
*grave*, gravis, serius  
*greased*, unctus  
*great*, magnus, grandis, ingens  
*Grecian* } Graecus, Graius  
*Greek* }  
*greedy*, avidus  
*green*, viridis  
*grim*, torvus  
*guileless*, nescius-fullere  
*guilty*, nocens, sons  
  
*Halicarnassus* (of), Halicarnassius  
*hanging*, pensilis  
*hapless*, infaustus, indignus  
*happy*, felix, beatus  
*hard*, durus, difficilis  
*harmless*, innoxius  
*hateful*, odiosus  
*haughty*, ferox  
*health* (in good), valens  
*healthy*, saluber (like acer)  
*heavenly*, caelestis  
*heavy*, gravis, onerosus  
*hidden*, abditus  
*high*, altus, celsus, summus  
*high-bred*, ingenuus  
*higher*, superior  
*highest*, supremus, summus

*hinder*, posterior  
*hindmost*, postremus  
*hoary*, canus  
*honest*, probus  
*honourable*, honestus  
*honoured*, honoratus  
*how-few*, quantum; quotusquisque  
*how-great*, quantus  
*how-many*, quot (ind.)  
*huge*, ingens  
*human*, humanus  
*hundred*, centum  
*hurtful*, nocuus, noxius

*ignorant*, inscius, nescius, ignarus  
*illadvised*, malesanus  
*illustrious*, illustris, clarus, praeclarus  
*immortal*, immortalis  
*impatient*, impatiens  
*impious*, impius  
*impotent*, impotens  
*improvident*, improvidus, imprudens  
*impure*, impurus  
*inactive*, iners  
*inclined*, propensus, proclivis  
*inconvenient*, incommodus  
*ingenious*, ingeniosus  
*ingenuous*, ingenuus  
*inhuman*, inhumanus  
*injurious*, damnosus, noxius, nocuus, perniciosus  
*innocent*, innocens, insons  
*intelligent*, intelligens  
*ivory*, eburnus, cberneus

*jewelled*, gemmeus  
*just*, justus

*keen*, acer, acutus  
*kind*, benignus, aequus  
*kindred*, cognatus  
*knightly*, equester (like acer)  
*known*, notus, cognitus

*laborious*, laboriosus  
*Lacedaemon* (of) } Lacedaemonius  
*Lacedaemonian* }  
*lamented*, flebilis, defctus  
*land* (of), terrestris



*large*, magnus, grandis  
*last*, ultimus, extremus, postremus,  
 summus

*Latin*, Latinus

*latter*, hic

*lavish*, prodigus, profusus

*lazy*, ignavus, desidiosus

*leading*, princeps

*leafy*, frondosus, frondeus

*learned*, doctus

*least*, minimus

*Lenæan*, Lenæus

*less*, minor

*liable*, obnoxius, subjectus

*liberal*, liberalis

*light*, levis

*like*, similis

*Lindus* (of), Lindius

*liquid*, liquidus

*litigious*, litigiosus

*little*, parvus, exiguus

*living*, vivus

*lone*, solus

*long*, longus

*long-lived*, vitalis, vivax

*lovely*, venustus

*loving*, amans

*lower*, inferior

*lowest*, infimus

*lyric*, lyricus

*Macedonian*, Macedo (ὄν-). Macedo-  
 nicus

*mad*, insanus, amens

*manifest*, manifestus

*many*, multus; plures; plurimus

*many-coloured*, multicolor (ἴρ-)

*Marcian*, Marcus

*married* (of the woman), nupta

*marshy*, paluster (like acer)

*marvellous*, mirus, mirabilis, miri-  
 ficus

*Mediterranean*, Mediterraneus

*meeting*, obvius

*melodious*, argutus, canorus

*merciful*, misericors (d-)

*middle*, *mid*, medius

*mighty*, magnus, ingens

*mild*, mitis

*Miletus* (of), Milesius

*military*, militaris

*mindful*, memor (ἴρ-)

*miserable*, miser

*Mitylene* (of), Mitylenæus

*moderate*, modestus, moderatus, me-  
 diocris

*modest*, verecundus, pudicus; mo-  
 destus

*moist*, umidus, umens

*mortal*, mortalis

*most*, plerique; plurimus

*mountain* (of), montanus

*mourned*, flebilis, defletus

*mournful*, tristis, lugubris

*mute*, mutus

*mutual*, mutuus

*my*, *mine*, meus

*naked*, nudus

*native*, ingenuus, natus

*natural*, naturā conjunctus

*near*, propinquus, vicinus

*necessary*, necessarius, necesse

*negligent*, negligens

*neighbouring*, vicinus

*neither*, neuter (irr.)

*new*, novus

*nine*, novem

*no*, *none*, nullus (irr.)

*noble*, nobilis

*obscure*, obscurus

*obtuse*, obtusus

*o'erthrown*, eversus

*of-what-kind*, qualis

*old*, senex; vetus, vetustus

*Olympian*, Olympius

*one*, unus; (of two), alter; *one-by-one*,

singuli, P., *one or other*, alteruter;

*one . . . the other*, alter (or unus)

. . . alter; *one . . . another*, alius

. . . alius

*only*, solus, unicus

*open*, apertus; candidus, integer

*opposite* } adversus, oppositus

*opposed* }

*oratorical*, oratorius

*ordinary*, ordinarius

*other*, alius

*other* (the), alter

*our*, noster

*of-our-country*, nostras (āt-)

*outworn*, confectus

*overflowing*, affluens

*painted*, pictus, picturatus  
*pale*, pallidus, pallens  
*partaker*, particeps  
*past*, praeteritus  
*patient*, patiens  
*Peloponnesian*, Peloponnesius  
*people's-friend*, popularis  
*perfect*, perfectus  
*pernicious*, perniciosus  
*perpetual*, perpetuus  
*Persian*, Persicus  
*pervious*, pervius  
*philosophical*, philosophicus  
*pious*, pius  
*pitiable*, miserandus, miserabilis  
*pleasant*, jucundus, amoenus  
*plebeian*, plebeius  
*polite*, lepidus, urbanus  
*poor*, pauper (ēr-)  
*popular*, popularis  
*possessing*, compos (ōt-)  
*powerful*, potens  
*powerless*, impos (ōt-)  
*prerogative*, praerogativus  
*present*, praesens  
*pretty*, lepidus  
*Priene (of)*, Prieneus  
*private*, privatus  
*probable*, probabilis, verisimilis  
*procurable*, parabilis  
*prodigal*, prodigus, profusus  
*proper*, proprius  
*prose*, solutus  
*proud*, superbus  
*provident*, providus  
*prudent*, prudens  
*public*, publicus  
*pure*, purus  
*purple*, purpureus  
*Pylilian*, Pylus  
*pyre (of the)*, rogalis

*quick*, celer, citus  
*quickened*, admissus  
*quiet*, quietus

*rapid*, rapidus, citus  
*rare*, rarus, eximius, egregius  
*ready*, paratus  
*refreshed*, refectus

*regular*, sollemnis  
*related*, cognatus  
*remaining (the)*, reliquus  
*renowned*, nobilis, clarus, praeclarus  
*rest (the)*, ceterus  
*restless*, irrequietus  
*Rhodes (of)*, Rhodius  
*rich*, dives (it-), locuples (ōt-)  
*richly-clad*, luxuriosus  
*ripe*, maturus, mitis  
*risen*, ortus  
*Roman*, Romanus  
*Roscian*, Roscius  
*rough*, asper, hirtus  
*ruddy*, rutilus  
*rural* } rusticus, agrestis  
*rustic* }

*sacred*, sacer (like niger)  
*sad*, tristis, moesus, flebilis  
*safe*, sospes (it-), salvus  
*sale (on, for)*, venalis  
*same*, idem  
*satisfactory*, satis commodus  
*sea (of)*, marinus, maritimus  
*secret*, occultus  
*self*, ipse  
*self-denying*, abstinent  
*senatorian*, senatorius  
*serious*, serius  
*setting sail*, navibus conscensis  
*several*, aliquot  
*seven*, septem  
*seventeen*, septemdecim  
*seven hundred*, septingenti  
*shameful*, turpis  
*sharp*, acutus  
*short*, brevis  
*sick*, aeger (like niger), aegrotus  
*Sicyonian*, Sicyonius  
*silent*, tacitus, mutus  
*silly*, ineptus, stultus, demens  
*simple*, simplex (ic-)  
*situated*, situs  
*six*, sex  
*skilful*, skilled, peritus, sciens, doctus  
*sloping*, declivis  
*sluggish*, lentus, iners, deses (id-)  
*small*, parvus, tenuis  
*smooth*, lēvis, lenis  
*sober*, sobrius

*soft*, mollis, almus, blandus  
*so great* } tantus  
*so much* }  
*so-many*, tot  
*solemn*, sollemnis  
*some*, nonnullus; aliqui; aliquot;  
 quidam; *some (gain)*, aliquid (non-  
 nihil) lucri  
*sound*, sanus  
*spent*, actus  
*splendid*, opimus; splendidus  
*sprung*, editus, ortus  
*squeezed*, pressus  
*still*, quietus, taciturnus  
*strong*, validus, fortis  
*struck*, ictus, percussus  
*structured*, exstructus (exstruo)  
*Stygian*, Stygius  
*subject*, obnoxius  
*subtle*, subtilis  
*such*, talis; *such* . . . as, talis . . .  
 qualis; *of-such-worth* . . . as,  
 tanti . . . quanti  
*suitable* } conveniens  
*suiting* }  
*sunless*, sole vacuus  
*superior*, superior  
*suppliant*, supplex (ic-)  
*supreme*, supremus, summus  
*sure*, certus  
*swallows (of)*, hirundineus  
*sweet*, dulcis, suavis, melleus, fragrans  
*swelling*, tumidus, turgidus  
*swift*, citus, celer, velox  
*swollen*, turgidus, tumens  
  
*tall*, procerus  
*tame*, cicur (ūr-)  
*tangled*, impeditus  
*tearful*, flebilis, moestus  
*temperate*, temperans, temperatus,  
 continens  
*ten*, decem  
*tenacious*, tenax  
*tender*, tener  
*that*, is, ille, iste  
*this*, hic  
*thousand*, mille  
*three*, tres  
*thrifty*, parcus  
*thy*, thine, tuus  
*timid*, timidus

*tired*, lassus, fessus, defessus  
*toilsome*, laboriosus  
*too-much*, nimius  
*touching*, contiguus  
*tragic*, tragicus  
*trembling*, tremefactus  
*tributary*, vectigalis  
*trim*, ornatus  
*Trojan*, Trojanus, Troicus  
*troublesome*, molestus  
*true*, verus  
*tumultuous*, turbatus  
*tuneful*, canorus  
*Tuscan*, Etruscus, Tuscus  
*twelve*, duodecim  
*twenty*, viginti  
*twin-opening*, bipatens  
*two*, twain, duo  
*two-footed*, bipes (ēd-)  
*two hundred*, ducenti  
  
*unaccustomed*, insolens  
*unbridled*, effrenis  
*unburied*, insepultus  
*underbred*, indoctor  
*undetermined*, incertus  
*unequal*, impar, dispar, inaequalis  
*unfaithful*, infidus, infidelis  
*unfriendly*, inimicus  
*unhabituated*, insuetus  
*unhappy*, infelix  
*ungrateful*, ingratus  
*unimpaired*, integer  
*unjust*, injustus  
*unkind*, iniquus, asper  
*unknown*, ignotus  
*unlearned*, indoctus  
*unlike*, dissimilis  
*unmeasured*, immodicus  
*unmindful*, immemor (ōr-)  
*unoccupied*, otiosus  
*unpleasant*, injucundus, ingratus  
*unskilful*, imperitus, insciens  
*unsworn*, injuratus  
*untrained*, rudis  
*unusual*, insolitus, inassuetus, in-  
 suetus  
*unwelcome*, ingratus  
*unwilling*, invitus  
*unworthy*, indignus  
*useful*, utilis  
*useless*, inutilis

*usual*, solitus, assuetus  
*utmost*, plurimus, summus, maximus

*vain*, irritus, vanus  
*valiant*, fortis  
*valuable*, pretiosus, magni pretii  
*so valuable*, tanti  
*various*, varius, diversus  
*vast*, ingens, vastus, maximus  
*verdant*, viridans, viridis  
*vernal*, vernus  
*victorious (man)*, victor; (*female or thing*), *victrix*  
*virtuous*, bonus, probus, frugi  
*vocal*, vocalis  
*void*, vacuus, inanis  
*vulgar*, vulgaris

*wakeful* } vigil (il-)  
*watchful* }

*warlike*, pugnax  
*weak*, infirmus, imbecillus  
*wedding (of)*, connubialis  
*welcome*, gratus  
*westerling*, occidentalis  
*what-price (at)*, quanti  
*whichever (of two)*, utercumque

*whoever, whoso*, quisquis, quicumque  
*white*, albus, candidus, niveus  
*whole*, totus, universus, integer  
*wholesome*, salutaris, saluber (like acer)  
*wicked*, malus, improbus, nefarius  
*wide*, latus, amplus  
*wild*, ferus  
*wintry*, hibernus  
*wise*, sapiens  
*wonted*, solitus, assuetus  
*woodland*, silvester (like acer), nemoralis  
*worn-out*, confectus  
*worse*, pejor  
*worst*, pessimus  
*worshipped*, cultus (colo)  
*worthless*, levis  
*worthy*, dignus  
*wretched*, miser (like tener)  
*wrought*, laboratus

*yearly*, annuus  
*yellow*, fulvus  
*your*, vester; (*of-your-country*), vestras (ât-)  
*your (for 2nd pers. sing.)*, tuus

### 3. Verbs.

(For the formation see Latin-English Voc. or Primer.)

*abide*, versor, 1.; maneo, 2.  
*able (am)*, possum, queo (irreg.)  
*abound*, abundo, 1.; affluo, 3.  
*absent (am)*, absum (irreg.)  
*abuse*, abutor, 3.  
*accompany*, comitor, 1.  
*accomplish*, perficio, 3.; efficio, 3.  
*accuse*, accuso, 1.; incuso, 1.  
*achieve*, efficio, 3.  
*acquaint*, doceo, 2.  
*acquire*, adipiscor, 3.; acquiror, 3.; paro, 1.; potior, 4.  
*acquit*, absolvo, 3.  
*act*, ago, 3.  
*add*, addo, 3.; adjicio, 3.  
*address*, appello, 1.; compello, 1.  
*adjoin*, adjungo, 3.  
*adjudge*, adjudico, 1.  
*admire*, admirror, 1.; miror, 1.

*admonish*, admonero, 2.  
*adore*, veneror, 1.  
*adorn*, orno, 1.  
*advance*, progredior, 3.; procedo, 3.  
*advise*, moneo, 2.  
*affect*, moveo, 2.  
*affirm*, affirmo, 1.; assevero, 1.; aio (irr.)  
*affluent (am)*, affluo, 3.  
*afford*, tribuo, 3.; praebeo, 2.  
*afraid (am)*, vereor, 2.  
*aggravate*, exulcero, 1.  
*agree*, assentio, assentior, consentio, consentior, 4.  
*agreed (it is)*, constat, 1. (impers.)  
*agree with*, congruo, 3.  
*aid*, auxilior, 1.; opitulor, 1.  
*alarm*, terreo, 2.  
*allay*, delenio, 4.

*alleviate*, levo, 1.  
*allow*, patior, 3.; concedo, 3.  
*allowed (it is)*, licet, 2. (impers.)  
*allowed (it is)*, i. e. *well-known*, constat, 1. (impers.)  
*amaze*, obstupescio, 3.  
*am-amazed*, obstupesco, 3.  
*angry (am)*, irascor, 3.  
*announce*, nuncio, 1.; renuncio, 1.  
*answer*, respondeo, 2.  
*anticipate*, anticipo, 1.; occupo, 1.,  
 praevenio, 4.  
*appear*, appareo, 2.; videor, 2.  
*appease*, paco, 1.; placo, 1.  
*apply*, addo, 3.; adhibeo, 2.  
*appoint*, constituo, 3.; statuo, 3.;  
 creo, 1.  
*approach*, accedo, 3.; propinquo, 1.;  
 appropinquo, 1.  
*approve*, proba, 1.  
*argue*, disputo, 1.; dissero, 3.  
*arise*, orior, 4.; surgo, 3.  
*arm*, armo, 1.  
*arrive*, pervenio, venio, 4.  
*ascribe*, tribuo, 3.  
*ashamed (am)*, pudet (me, etc.), 2.  
*ask*, rogo, 1.; peto, 3.  
*ask-repeatedly*, rogito, 1.  
*assemble (tr.)*, colligo, 3.; congreco, 1.  
*assemble (intr.)*, coeo (irr.), congregor, 1.  
*assign*, attribuo, 3.; assigno, 1.  
*assist*, adjuvo, 1.; auxilior, 1.; subvenio, 4.  
*associate*, congregor, 1.  
*assuage*, lenio, 4.; delenio, 4.  
*assure*, confirmo, 1.  
*attack*, peto, 3.; aggredior, 3.  
*auction (to be for)*, liceo, 2.  
*avail*, valeo, 2.  
*avenge*, ulciscor, 3.  
*avoid*, vito, 1.; evito, 1.; fugio, 3.;  
 defugio, 3.  
*await*, maneo, 2.  
  
*be*, sum (esse)  
*bear*, fero (irr.)  
*beat*, verbero, 1.; caedo, 3.  
*beaten (am)*, vapulo, 1.  
*become*, fio (irr.)  
*become-known*, innotesco, 3.  
*becomes, befits (it)*, decet, 2. (impers.)

*beg*, oro, 1.  
*begin*, incipio, 3.; ordior, 4.; coepi  
 (irr.)  
*behave*, gero, 3.  
*behold*, video, 2.; aspicio, 3.  
*behoves (it)*, oportet, 2. (impers.)  
*believe*, credo, 3.  
*hellow*, mugio, 4.  
*belong*, pertineo, 2.; *belongs (it)*, pertinet, 2.; attinet, 2.; spectat, 1.  
 (impers.)  
*benefit*, prosum (irr.)  
*beseech*, oro, 1.; obtestor, 1.  
*besiege*, obsideo, 2.  
*bestow*, largior, 4.  
*betake*, confero (irreg.), recipio, 3  
*betroth*, despondeo, 2.  
*beware*, caveo, 2.  
*bid*, jubeo, 2.  
*bid (in auction)*, liceor, 2.  
*bind*, vincio, 4.  
*blame*, culpo, 1.  
*blaze*, inardesco, 3.  
*bloom*, floreo, 2.; floresco, 3.  
*blush*, erubesco (u-), 3.; rubeo, 2.  
*boast*, jacto, 1.; glorior, 1.  
*born (am)*, nascor, 3.  
*borrow*, mutuo, 1.  
*bound*, desilio, 4.  
*boy (become again)*, repuerasco, 3.  
*break*, frango, 3.  
*break-off*, dirimo, 3.  
*break-in*, irrumpo, 3.  
*break-open*, effringo, 3.  
*breathe*, spiro, 1.; aspiro, 1.  
*bright (grow)*, claresco, 3.  
*bring*, fero, affero (irr.)  
*bring-back*, refero (irr.)  
*bring-forth*, pario, 3.  
*bring-forward*, profero (irr.)  
*bring-on*, infero (irr.)  
*bring-over*, transfero (irr.)  
*build*, aedifico, 1.; condo, 3.  
*burn*, cremo, 1.; uro, 3.  
*burn (intr.)*, ardeo, 2.  
*burst*, dissilio, 4.  
*buy*, emo, 3.  
*bury*, sepelio, 4.  
  
*call*, voco, 1.; invoco, 1.; appello, 1.  
 inclamo, 1.  
*call-back*, revoco, 1.

*call-on*, venire ad  
*call-to-mind*, reminiscor, 3.  
*can*, possum (irr.), queo (irr.)  
*cannot*, nequeo (irr.)  
*canvass*, ambeo (irr.)  
*captivate*, capio, 3.  
*care (take)*, curo, 1.  
*carry*, porto, 1.  
*carry-across*, trajicio, 3.  
*carry-away*, effero (irr.), abduco, 3.  
*carry-off*, abripio, 3.  
*carry-by*, praeterfero (irr.)  
*carry-on*, gero, 3.  
*cast*, projicio, 3.  
*catch*, capto, 1.; occupo, 1.; depre-  
 • hendo, 3.; excipio, 3.  
*cause (of not, etc.)*, per aliquem stare  
 (quominus)  
*cautious (am)*, caveo, 2.  
*cease*, cesso, 1.; desino, 3.; desisto, 3.  
*celebrate*, celebros, 1.  
*censure*, noto, 1.  
*change*, mutō, 1.  
*charm*, delecto, 1.; cordi esse  
*chasten*, castigo, 1.  
*cherish*, foveo, 2.  
*choose*, lego, 3.; eligo, 3.; volo (irr.)  
*claim*, flagito, 1.; posco, 3.  
*clash*, certo, 1.  
*clear (it is)*, patet, 2.; liquet, 2.;  
 • constat, 1. (impers.)  
*climb*, ascendo, conscendo, 3.  
*cling*, haereo, adhaereo, 2.  
*close*, claudō, 3.  
*clothe*, vestio, 4.  
*coax*, blandior, 4.  
*coil-round*, circumvolvo, 3.  
*combat*, depugno, 1.; decerto, 1.  
*come*, venio, 4.; advenio, 4.  
*come-out*, exēdo, 3.  
*come-to-close-quarters*, comminus ag-  
 • ěre, 3.  
*comfort*, foveo, 2.  
*command*, jubeo, 2.; impero, 1. •  
*commence*, incipio, 3.; usurpo, 1.  
*commend*, commendo, 1.  
*commit*, committo, 3.  
*compare*, comparo, 1.; confero (irr.)  
*compel*, cogo, 3.; compello, 3.  
*complain*, queror, 3.; conqueror, 3.  
*complete*, perficio, 3.; perago, 3.  
*comprise*, contineo, 2.

*conceal*, celo, 1.; oculo, 3.; occulto, 1.  
*conceive*, concipio, 3.  
*concerns (it)*, interest, rēfert (im-  
 pers.)  
*condemn*, damno, 1.; condemno, 1.  
*confess*, fateor, 2.; confiteor, 2.  
*confine*, coerceo, 2.  
*congratulate*, gratulor, 1.  
*conquer*, vinco, 3.; debello, 1.  
*consecrate*, consecro, 1.  
*consider*, cogito, 1.; considero, 1.;  
 delibero, 1.; arbitror, 1.  
*consist*, consto, 1.  
*console*, solor, consolor, 1.  
*conspire*, conjuro, 1.  
*consult*, consulo, 3.  
*consume*, consumo, 3.  
*contain*, contineo, 2.  
*contemplate*, contempro, 1.  
*contend*, certo, 1.; contendo, 3.  
*contribute*, confero (irr.)  
*contrive*, molior, 4.  
*converse*, colloquor, 3.  
*convey*, porto, 1.; comperto, 1.;  
 • transfero (irr.)  
*convince*, persuadeo, 2. ;  
*cook*, coquo, 3.  
*copy*, transcribo, 3.; excerpto, 3.  
*cost*, consto, 1.  
*counsel*, consilior, 1.  
*count*, numero, 1.; censeo, 2.  
*cover*, tego, 3.  
*cower*, paveo, 2.  
*create*, creo, 1.  
*cross*, transeo (irr.)  
*crown*, coronō, 1.  
*cry*, clamo, 1.; clamito, 1.  
*cull*, lego, 3.  
*cultivate*, colo, 3.  
*cure*, medeor, 2.  
*curl*, crispo, 1.  
  
*dance*, salto, 1  
*dare*, audeo, 2.  
*dawn*, illucesco, 3.  
*deal-with*, utor, 3.  
*deceive*, fallo, 3.; decipio, 3.  
*declare*, declaro, 1.; renuncio, 1.;  
 • affirmo, 1.  
*decree*, decerno, 3.  
*dedicate*, dīco, 1.; dedīco, 1.  
*deduce*, deduco, 3.

*deem*, puto, 1.; duco, 3.; reor, 2.  
*defend*, propugno, 1.; defendo, 3.;  
 tuor, 2.  
*delay*, moror, 1.; tardo, 1.  
*delight* (tr.), delecto, 1.; juvo, 1.  
*delight* (intr.), gaudeo, 2.; laetor, 1.  
*deliver*, trado, 3.  
*demand*, posco, 3.; flagito, 1.  
*deny*, nego, 1.  
*depart*, discedo, 3.; cedo, 3.; abeo (irr.)  
*depose*, depello, 3.  
*deposit*, depono, 3.  
*deprive*, privo, 1.  
*describe*, describo, 3.  
*deserve*, mereor, 2.  
*desire*, cupio, 3.; volo (irr.); appeto,  
 3.; expeto, 3.; concupisco, 3.  
*desist*, desisto, 3.  
*despise*, contemno, 3.; sperno, 3.  
*despoil*, spolio, 1.; despolio, 1.  
*deter*, deterreo, 2.  
*devastate*, vasto, 1.  
*devote*, devoveo, 2.  
*devour*, voro, 1.  
*die*, morior, 3.; decedo, 3.; oboeo,  
 intereo (irr.)  
*dig*, fodio, defodio, 3.  
*dine*, prandeo, 2.  
*direct*, rego, 3.; dirigo, 3.  
*discern*, perspicio, 3.  
*discover*, invenio, 4.; comperio, 4.;  
 reperio, 4.  
*dismiss*, dimitto, 3.  
*disparage*, obrecto, 3.  
*dispel*, disjicio, 3.  
*displease*, displiceo, 2.; offendo, 3.  
*displeased* (am), stomachor, 1.; mo-  
 lestē-fero (irr.), aegrē-fero (irr.)  
*distant* (am), disto, 1.  
*distil*, stillo, 1.  
*distinguish*, secerno, 3.; discerno, 3.;  
 distinguo, 3.  
*distrust*, diffido, 3.  
*disturb*, turbo, 1.; sollicito, 1.;  
 misceo, 2.  
*divert*, devertor, 3.; deterreo, 2.  
*divide*, divido, 3.; partior, 4.; dis-  
 pertio, dispertior, 4.  
*divide* (intr.), discedo, 3.  
*do*, ago, 3.; facio, 3.  
*be done*, fio (irr.)  
*doubt*, dubito, 1.

*draw*, traho, 3.; duco, 3.  
*draw out*, extrahio, 3.  
*dread*, vereor, 2.; timeo, 2.; exti-  
 mesco, 3.  
*drink*, bibo, 3.  
*drive*, ago, 3.; adduco, 3.  
*droop*, dejicio, 3.  
*dry* (become), aresco, 3.; exaresco, 3.  
*dwell*, habito, 1.; versor, 1.

*eat*, edo (irr.), vescor, 3.  
*echo*, sono, 1.  
*educate*, edūco, 1.; instituo, 3.  
*elect*, creo, 1.  
*embrace*, amplector, 3.  
*employ*, utor, 3.; adhibeo, 2.  
*enact* (laws), fero (irr.)  
*end*, finio, 4.; termino, 1.  
*endeavour*, conor, 1.  
*endure*, tolero, 1.; fero (irr.)  
*enforce*, injungo, 3.  
*engaged-in* (am), versor, 1.; inter-  
 sum (irr.)  
*engender*, genero, 1.  
*enjoy*, fruor, 3.; potior, 4.  
*enlarge*, amplio, 1.; extendo, 3.  
*enter*, intro, 1.; ineo, introeo (irr.)  
*enter-upon*, ineo (irr.)  
*enter* (in tablets), refero (irr.)  
*entitle*, inscribo, 3.  
*entreat*, oro, 1.; obtestor, 1.  
*entrust*, mando, 1.; commendo, 1.;  
 fido, confido, 3.; committo, 3.;  
 credo, 3.  
*envy*, invidio, 2.  
*err*, erro, 1.  
*escape*, fugio, 3.  
*establish*, constituo, 3.  
*esteem*, aestimo, 1.  
*evoke*, fugio, 3.; fallo, 3.  
*exact*, exigo, 3.  
*exceed*, exsupero, 1.  
*excel*, antecello, 3.; excello, 3.;  
 praecello, 3.; praesto, 1.  
*excuse*, ignosco, 3.; excuso, 1.  
*execute*, conficio, 3.  
*exempt*, sejungo, 3.  
*exercise*, exerceo, 2.  
*exhort*, hortor, 1.; adhortor, 1.  
*exile* (go-to), exsulo, 1.  
*exist*, exsisto, 3.  
*expedient* (it is), expedit, 4.

*expel*, expello, 3.  
*explain*, explico, 1.; expono, 3.  
*expose*, objicio, 3.  
*extend*, extendo, 3.

*fable*, narro, 1.; fingo, 3.  
*fall*, cado, 3.  
*falter*, cesso, 1.; haesito, 1.  
*fan*, ventilo, 1.  
*farewell*, valē, 2.  
*fashion*, fingo, 3.; effingo, 3.  
*favour*, faveo, 2.  
*fawn*, blandior, 4.  
*fear*, timeo, 2.; metuo, 3.; vereor, 2.  
*feed*, alo, 3.; pasco, 3.  
*feed-on*, vescor, 3.; pascor, 3.  
*feel*, sentio, 4.  
*feign*, simulo, 1.  
*fetch*, arcesso, 3.  
*fight*, pugno, 1.; dimico, 1.  
*fill*, expleo, compleo, impleo, 2.  
*find*, reperio, 4.; invenio, 4.  
*finish*, finio, 4.; conficio, 3.  
*fire*, incendio, 3.  
*flash*, mico, 1.  
*flatter*, adulo, 1.; blandior, 4.  
*flit*, volo, devolo, 1.  
*float*, nāto, 1.  
*float-through*, trano, 1.  
*flourish*, floreo, 2.; vigeo, 2.  
*flow*, fluo, 3.  
*flow-out*, effluo, 3.  
*fly*, volo, 1.; fugio, 3.  
*follow*, sequor, 3.; subeo (irr.)  
*forbid*, veto, 1.; prohibeo, 2.  
*force (am in)*, valeo, 2.; vigeo, 2.  
*foretell*, praedico, 3.  
*forget*, obliviscor, 3.  
*form*, formo, 1.  
*forsake*, desero, 3.  
*fortify*, munio, 4.  
*found*, condo, 3.  
*free*, libero, 1.  
*frequent*, colo, 3.; frequento, 1.  
*frighten*, terreo, 2.  
*furnish*, ministro, 1.; supposito, 1.;  
 instruo, 3.

*gain*, potior, 4.; lucror, 1.; reporto, 1.  
*gather*, decerpo, 3.; lego, 3.  
*get hold*, potior, 3.

*get-on*, proficio, 3.  
*get-ready*, comparo, 1.  
*give*, do, dono, 1.  
*gift*, dono, 1.  
*gleam*, mico, 1.; fulgeo, 2.  
*glide*, labor, 3.  
*glitter*, reluceo, 2.  
*go, eo* (irreg.); vado, 3.; proficiscor, 3.  
*go-away*, abeo (irr.), discedo, 3.  
*go-before*, anteeo (irr.), praeo (irr.)  
*go-forth*, exeo (irr.); egredior, 3.  
*go-on*, progredior, 3.; procedo, 3.  
*go-over*, transeo (irr.)  
*go-out*, exeo (irr.); egredior, 3.;  
 excedo, 3.  
*go-to*, adeo (irr.)  
*govern*, rego, 3.; tempero, 1.; mode-  
 ror, 1.; guberno, 1.  
*grant*, concedo, 3.  
*grieve* (intr.), doleo, 2.; dolet (mihi,  
 etc.), 2.; angor, 3.  
*groan*, gemo, 1.  
*grow*, cresco, 3.  
*guard*, custodio, 4.; tueor, 2.

*hail*, salve, have, 2.  
*hails (it)*, grandinat, 1.  
*halt*, consisto, 3.  
*hand (over)*, trado, 3.  
*happen*, accido, 3.  
*happens (it)*, accidit, 3.; evenit, 4.;  
 contingit, 3.  
*harass*, vexo, turbo, 1.; laccio, 3.  
*harm*, noceo, 2.; violo, 1.  
*harvest*, exaro, 1.  
*haste*, propero, 1.  
*hate*, ōdi (irr.)  
*have*, habeo, 2.  
*heal*, medeor, 2.; medicor, 1.; sano, 1.  
*hear*, audio, 4.  
*hearken*, ausculto, 1.  
*hedge*, saepio, 4.  
*help*, adjuvo, 1.; auxilior, 1.; suc-  
 curro, 3.  
*hide*, celo, 1.; occulto, 1.; condo, 3.  
*hinder*, inibeo, 2.; impedio, 4.  
*hire*, conduco, 3.  
*hold*, habeo, 2.; obtineo, 2.  
*hot (am)*, caleo, 2.  
*hunger*, esurio, 4.  
*hunt*, venor, 1.  
*hurt*, noceo, 2.; laedo, 3.; obsum, (irr.)



*ill (take)*, aegrē fero (irr.); molestā fero (irr.)  
*imitate*, imitor, 1.  
*impart*, impertio(r), 4.; communico, 1.  
*impeach*, accuso, 1.; postulo, 1.; diem-dico (cui), 3.  
*impend*, insto, 1.  
*important (is)*, rēfert, interest (impers.)  
*improper (it-is)*, dedecet, 2.  
*improve*, emendo, 1.  
*in (am)*, insum (irr.)  
*inclose*, includo, 3.  
*induce*, adduco, 3.  
*induced (am)*, animum induco, 3.  
*indulge*, indulgeo, 2.  
*inflame*, inflammo, 1.; accendo, incendio, 3.  
*inform*, admoneo, 2.; certiore facio, 3.  
*inhabit*, habito, 1. † incolo, 3.  
*injure*, violo, 1.; laedo, 3.  
*institute*, instituo, 3.  
*instruct*, instituo, 3.; erudio, 4.  
*intercede*, intercedo, 3.  
*interests*, interest (impers.)  
*interrupt*, dirimo, 3.  
*intervene*, intercedo, 3.  
*invent*, invenio, 4.  
*invite*, voco, 1.; invito, 1.  
*invite (in return)*, revoco, 1.  
*irks (it)*, piget, 2. (impers.)  
*issue*, exeo (irr.), erumpo, 3.

*jar*, incurro (in), 3.  
*join*, jungo, 3.; in eo (irr.)  
*judge*, judico, 1.

*keep*, servo, 1.; habeo, 2.; (*restrain*), cohibeo, 2.  
*keep-off (tr.)*, arceo, 2.  
*keep in view*, instituere sibi  
*kill*, neco, eneco, 1.; caedo, occido, 3.; interficio, 3.  
*know*, scio, 4.; nosco, novi, 3.  
*know-not*, nescio, 4.; ignoro, 1.

*labour*, laboro, 1.  
*lash*, verbero, 1.  
*last*, duro, 1.

*laugh*, rideo, 2.  
*lay*, pono, 3.; sterno, 3.  
*lay-aside* } depono, 3.  
*lay-down* }  
*lay on*, impono, 3.  
*lay-to-heart*, aegrē ferre (irr.)  
*lay-waste*, vasto, 1.; devasto, 1  
*lead*, duco, 3.  
*lead-up*, adduco, 3.  
*lean*, nitor, 3.; innitor, 3.  
*learn*, disco, 3.  
*leave*, relinquo, linquo, 3.  
*leisure (am at)*, vaco, 1.  
*lend*, commōdo, 1.; crēdo, 3.  
*lessen*, minuo, 3.  
*let*, sino, 3.; patior, 3.  
*let-in*, introduco, 3.  
*liberate*, libero, 1.; manumitto, 3.  
*licence (have)*, licet, 2.  
*lie*, mentior, 4.  
*lie (down)*, jaceo, 2.  
*lie (on)*, incumbo, 3.; incubo, 1.  
*lift*, tollo (irr.)  
*light*, irradio, 1.; *is light*, lucet  
*lightens (it)*, fulgurat, 1.  
*like*, libet (mihi, etc.), 2.  
*linger*, moror, 1.  
*link-to*, illigo, 1.  
*live*, vivo, 3.  
*load*, onero, 1.  
*loiter*, cunctor, 1.  
*look-about*, dispicio, circumspicio, 3.  
*loose*, solvo, 3.  
*lop-off*, demōto, 3.  
*lose*, amitto, 3.; perdo, 3.; *am lost*, pereo  
*love*, amo, 1.; diligo, 3.  
*lull*, sopio, 4.  
*mad (am)*, furo, 3.; insanio, 4.  
*made (am)*, flo (irr.)  
*make*, facio, 3.; efficio, 3.  
*make-honey*, mellifico, 1.  
*shake-up-mind*, animum induco  
*manage*, efficio, 3.  
*manumit*, manumitto, 3.  
*march*, proficiscor, 3.  
*march-out*, egredior, 3.  
*marry*, nubo (of woman), 3; duco (of man), 3.  
*matters (it)*, interest, rēfert (impers.)  
*massacre*, trucidō, 1.

- may*, licet (impers.)  
*mean*, cogito, 1.  
*measure*, metor, 1.; metior, 4.  
*meditate*, meditor, 1.  
*meet*, occurro, 3.; occurso, 1.; con-  
 venio, 4.  
*meet (together)*, coeo (irr.), convenio,  
 4.  
*mention*, memoro, commemoro, 1.  
*methinks*, videor, 2.  
*mind*, curo, 1.; facio, 3.; video, 2.;  
 caveo, 2.  
*mingle*, misceo, admisceo, commis-  
 ceo, 2.  
*misbeseems (it)*, dedecet, 2.  
*mislead*, errore ducere, 3.  
*miss*, desidero, 1.  
*mistake*, erro, 1.  
*mock*, illudo, 3.  
*move (tr.)*, moveo, 2.; induco, 3.  
*move (intr.)*, moveor, 2.  
*mow*, meto, 3.  
*multiply*, multiplico, 1.  
*murder*, occido, 3.; trucidō, 1.  
*mus*, meditor, 1.
- name*, nomino, 1.; nuncupo, 1.; ap-  
 pello, 1.  
*need*, egeo, indigeo, 2.; opus-habeo,  
 opus-est  
*neglect*, neglego, 3.  
*nurture*, alo, 3.; nutrio, 4.
- obey*, pareo, 2.; obedio, 4.; obtempero,  
 1.  
*obscure*, obscuro, 1.  
*observe*, observo, 1.; noto, 1.  
*obstruct*, obsum (irr.); obsto, 1.  
*obtain*, fero (irr.); capio, 3.; adi-  
 piscor, 3.  
*occurs (it)*, obvenit (mihi), etc.  
*offer*, offero (irr.); objicio, 3.  
*offer (sacrifice)*, facio, 3.  
*old (grow)*, senesco, consenesco, 3. •  
*omit*, omitto, 3.  
*ope*, resero, 1.  
*open*, patefacio, 3.; recludo, 3.;  
 aperio, 4.  
*open (am)*, pascō, 2.  
*oppose (tr.)*, oppono, 3.  
*oppose (intr.)*, obsisto, 3.; oppugno,  
 1.; adversor, 1.
- ought*, debeo, 2.  
*outshine*, praeleuco (luxi), 2.  
*outstrip*, praecurro, 3.  
*overflow*, abundo, 1.; affluo, 3.  
*overhang*, immineo, 2.; impendo, 2.  
*owe*, debeo, 2.  
*own*, possideo, 2.
- pale (am)*, palleo, 2.  
*pale (turn)*, pallesco, expallesco, 3.  
*pardon*, ignosco, 3.; do veniam  
*pass-over*, praetereo (irr.), omitto, 3.,  
 transeo (irr.)  
*pay*, solvo, 3.  
*pay (penalty)*, do (poenas), 1.  
*perceive*, percipio, 3.; intellego, 3.;  
 sentio, 4.  
*perform*, fungor, 3.; praesto, 1.; per-  
 ficio, 3.  
*perish*, pereō (irr.)  
*perjure (oneself)*, perjuro, 1.  
*persist*, persevĕro, 1.  
*persuade*, persuadeo, 2.  
*philosophise*, philosophor, 1.  
*pity*, misereor, 2.; miseresco, 3.;  
 miseror, commiseror, 1.; miseret  
 (me, etc.), 2. (impers.)  
*place*, pono, 3.; (at interest), colloco,  
 1.; pono, 3.  
*plan*, molior, 4.  
*plant*, figo, 3.; sero, 3.  
*play*, ludo, 3.  
*please*, placeo, 2.  
*pleases (it)*, libet or lubet; placet, 2.  
*pleased with (am)*, gaudeo, 2.  
*plot*, insidiar, 1.  
*plough*, arō, 1.  
*pluck*, vello, 3.  
*plunder*, praedor, 1.; diripio, 3.  
*pollute*, maculo, 1.  
*possess*, possideo, 2.; potior, 4.  
*praise*, laudo, 1.  
*pray*, precor, 1.; oro, 1.  
*pray (I)*, quaeso (irr.); precor, 1.  
*prefer*, antepono, 3.; praepono, 3.  
*prepare*, paro, 1.  
*present*, dono, 1.  
*present (am)*, adsum (irr.)  
*preserve*, conservo, 1.  
*preside*, praesideo, 2.; praesum (irr.)  
*press*, premo, 3.  
*press on*, insto, 1.

*pretend*, simulo, 1.; *fringo*, 3.  
*prevent*, prohibeo, 2.  
*prick*, pungo, 3.  
*proclaim*, edico, 3.  
*profit*, prosum (irr.), proficio, 3.  
*prohibit*, prohibeo, 2.; *interdico*, 3.  
*promise*, promitto, 3.; *polliceor*, 2.  
*prompt*, induco, 3.  
*pronounce*, pronuncio, 1.; *dico*, 3.  
*proper (it is)*, decet, 2. (impers.)  
*prophecy*, vaticinor, 1.  
*protect*, protego, 3.  
*prove*, probo, comprobo, 1.  
*provide*, provideo, 2.; *consulo*, 3.  
*punish*, punio, 4.; *multo*, 1.; *ulciscor*, 3.; *animadverto (in)*, 3.  
*purpose*, constituo, 1.; *propositum habeo*  
*pursue*, persequor, 3.; *carpo*, 3.  
*put-off*, differo (irr.)

*quaff*, bibo, 3.  
*quake*, paveo, 2.  
*quit*, egredior, 3.; *excedo*, 3.  
*quiver*, trepido, 1.

*rage*, furo, 3.; *saevio*, 4.  
*raise*, allevo, 1.; (money, troops, etc.), *colligo*, 3.  
*rank*, numero, enumero, 1.  
*ransom*, redimo, 3.  
*rapt (have)*, rapuere  
*rather (would)*, malo (irr.)  
*rave*, furo, 3.  
*reach*, attingo, 3.; *attineo*, 2.  
*read*, lego, 3.  
*reap*, meto, 3.  
*recall*, revoco, 1.  
*receive*, accipio, 3.; *excipio*, 3.  
*reckon*, censeo, 2.; *existimo*, 1.  
*recoil*, recido, 3.  
*recollect*, recordor, 1.  
*recommend*, commendo, 1.  
*reconcile*, concilio, 1.  
*recover*, recupero, 1.; *recipio*, 3.  
*redeem*, redimo, 3.  
*reduce*, redigo, 3.  
*refrain*, abstinenceo, 2.; *tempero-mihi*, 1.  
*refuse*, recuso, 1.  
*regret*, piget (me, etc.), 2.  
*reign*, regno, 1.  
*reject*, repudio, 1.

*rejoice*, gaudeo, 2.; *laetor*, 1.  
*relate*, narro, commemoro, 1.  
*remain*, maneo, 2.  
*remember*, memini (irr.), recordor, 1.;  
*reminiscor*, 3.  
*remind*, admoneo, 2.  
*reminded (am)*, venit in mentem  
(mihi, etc.)  
*render*, reddo, 3.  
*renowned (am)*, claresco, 3.; *inclaresco*, 3.  
*repent*, poenitet (me, etc.), 2. (impers.)  
*replace*, repono, 3.  
*reply*, respondeo, 2.  
*report*, fero, refero (irr.), narro, 1.;  
*perhibeo*, 2.  
*repose*, requiesco, 3.  
*require*, postulo, 1.; *requiro*, 3.; *desidero*, 1.  
*rescue*, eripio, 3.  
*re-see*, requiro, 3.  
*reserve*, reservo, 1.  
*resign*, abdicare se (abl.)  
*resist*, repugno, 1.; *resisto*, 3.  
*resolve*, statuo, constituo, 3.  
*it is resolved*, placeo, 2.  
*resort-to*, utor, 3.  
*resprout*, repullulo, 1.  
*rest*, requiesco, 3.  
*restore*, reddo, 3; *restituo*, 3.  
*restrain*, cohibeo, 2.  
*retain*, retineo, 2.  
*retire*, discedo, 3.; *concedo*, 3.  
*return*, redeo (irr.)  
*return (at election)*, renuncio, 1.  
*return (give back)*, reddo, 3.  
*reverence*, revereor, 2.  
*revert*, revertor, 3.; *revertor*, 3.  
*revile*, maledico, 3.  
*revolt*, descisco, 3.  
*revolve*, volvor, 3.; *rotor*, 1.  
*ride*, equito, 1.; *vehi equo*  
*rise*, surgo, 3.; *assurgo*, 3.  
*root*, fundo, 3.  
*rule*, rego, 3.; *dominor*, 1.  
*run*, curro, 3.  
*rush*, ruo, 3.

*sail*, navigo, 1.  
*sacrifice*, immolo, 1.  
*salute*, saluto, 1.  
*satisfy*, satisfacio, 3.

- , servo, 1.; conseruo, 1.  
 dico, 3.; loquor, 3.; aio (irr.),  
 quam (irr.); *they say*, aiunt  
*ne*, molior, 4.  
 , curro, 3.; ago, 3.  
 h, scrutor, 1.  
 e, video, 2.; cerno, 3.  
 ; (*go to*), inuiso, 3.; viso, 3.  
 seek, peto, 3.; quaero, 3.  
 seem, videor, 2.  
 seize, rapio, 3.; corripio, 3.  
 sell, vendo, 3.; venundo, 1.  
 service (*do*), bene mereor de, 2.  
 send, mitto, 3.; ago, 3.  
 send-away, dimitto, 3.  
 send-back, remitto, 3.  
 serve, seruo, 4.  
 set, cado, 3.  
 set-before, propono, 3.  
 set-out, set-off, proficiscor, 3.  
 set-sail, vela facio, 3.  
 set-straight, corrigo, 3.; expedio, 4.  
 shake, concutio, 3.  
 shake (intr.), läbo, 1.  
 shames (*it*), pudet, 2. (impers.)  
 shed, fundo, 3.  
 shine, niteo, 2.; luceo, 2.  
 show, monstro, 1.; ostendo, 3.  
 shut, claudio, 3.  
 sigh, suspiro, 1.  
 silent (*am*), sileo, 2.; taceo, 2.; con-  
 ticesco, 3.  
 sin, pecco, 1.  
 sing, cano, 3.; canto, 1.  
 sit, sedeo, 2.  
 sit-on, insideo, 2.  
 slay } neco, 1.; occido, 3.; inter-  
 slaughter } ficio, 3.  
 sleep, dormio, 4.; obdormisco, 3.  
 smell, odoror, 1.  
 smile, rideo, 2.; subrideo, 2.  
 soften, mollio, 4.  
 sold (*am*), veneo (irr.)  
 soothe, delenio, 4.; mulceo, 2.  
 sorry (*am*), piget, poenitet (me)  
 (impers.)  
 sow, sero, 3.  
 spare, parco, 3.  
 speak, loquor, 3.; dico, 3.; fari, 1.  
 spend, consumo, 3.; ago, 3.  
 spin-out, deduco, 3.  
 spoken ill of (*am*), male audio  
 spoken well of (*am*), bene audio  
 spread (intr.), serpo, 3.  
 spurn, sperno, 3.  
 stand, sto, 1.; consisto, 3.  
 stand-near, adsto, 1.; adsisto, 3.  
 state, enuncio, 1.  
 stay, maneo, 2.  
 stay-behind, remaneo, 2.  
 stow, cogo, 3.  
 strengthen, firmo, 1.  
 strew, sterno, 3.  
 strike, ico, 3.; percutio, 3.  
 strip-off, exuo, 3.  
 study, studeo, 2.  
 stun, obtundo, 3.  
 subdue, subigo, 3.; domo, 1.; debello,  
 subjugo, 1.  
 subject, subjicio, 3.; submitto, 3.  
 succeed, succedo, 3.  
 succour, succurro, 3.  
 suffer, patior, 3.; tolero, 1.; fero (irr.)  
 suffice, sufficio, 3.  
 suit, convenio, 4.  
 sup, ceno, 1.  
 supplicate, supplico, 1.  
 supply, suppedito, 1.  
 suppose, puto, 1.  
 surpass, exsupero, 1.; praesto, 1.  
 surround, circumceo (irr.), circum-  
 vallo, 1.  
 survive, supersum (irr.)  
 suspect, suspicor, 1.  
 sustain (harm), capio, 3.  
 swear, juro, 1.  
 sweep, verro, 3.  
 swell, tumeo, 2.  
 swim, nato, 1.  
 take, capio, 3.  
 take-away, adimo, 3.; demo, 3.; ab-  
 straho, 3.; eripio, 3.; aufero (irr.)  
 take (a town), expugno, 1.  
 take (to wife), duco, 3.  
 take effect, vim legis habere  
 take (lead), duco, 3.  
 tame, domo, 1.  
 taste, gusto, degusto, 1.  
 teach, doceo, 2.; praecipio, 3.  
 tell, nuncio, 1.; dico, 3.  
 tend, tendo, 3.  
 terminate, termino, 1.  
 think (reflect), cogito, 1.

*think*, existimo, 1.; puto, 1.; arbitror, 1.; reor, 2.  
*thirst*, sitio, 4.  
*threaten*, minor, 1.; minitor, 1.  
*thresh-out*, excutio, 3.  
*throw*, conjicio, 3.; projicio, 3.; jacio, 3.  
*thrust-off*, detrūdo, 3.  
*till*, colo, 3.  
*tire* (intr.), lassor, 1.  
*toss*, jacto, 1.  
*touch*, tango, 3.  
*trade*, mercor, 1.  
*transact*, ago, 3.  
*tread*, incedo, 3.  
*tremble*, tremo, 3.; tremisco, 3.; paveo, 2.  
*trifle*, nugor, 1.  
*trouble*, lacesco, 3.; vexo, 1.  
*trust*, fido, confido, 3.  
*try*, tempto, 1.; experior, 4.  
*turn*, verto, 3.  
*turn-round*, vertor, 3.; revolver, 3.  
  
*unacquainted (am)*, nescio, 4.  
*undergo*, subeo (irr.)  
*understand*, intellego, 3.  
*undertake*, recipio, 3.  
*undone (am)*, pereor (irr.)  
*unite*, concilio, 1.; conjungo, 3.  
*unteach*, dedoceo, 2.  
*unwilling (am)*, nolo (irr.)  
*unworthy (deem)*, dodignor, 1.  
*urge*, suadeo, 2.  
*use*, utor, 3.  
*use (am wont)*, soleo, 2.  
*utter*, dico, 3.  
  
*value*, aestimo, 1.  
*vanquish*, debello, 1.; vinco, devinco, 3.  
*vex*, vexo, 1.; sollicito, 1.  
*view*, conspicio, 1.; prospicio, 3.; cerno, 3.  
*vote*, suffragor, 1.  
*vow*, voveo, 2.

*wage*, gero, 3.; infero (irr.)  
*wait*, exspecto, 1.  
*walk*, ambulo, 1.  
*wander*, erro, 1.; vagor, 1.; palor, 3.  
*want*, careo, 2.; desidero, 1.  
*wanting (am)*, desum (irr.)  
*war (make)*, bello, 1.  
*warm (grow)*, calesco, 3.  
*warn*, moneo, 2.  
*waste*, vasto, 1.; populor, 1.; consumo, 3.  
*watch*, vigilo, 1.  
*keep-watch*, pervigilo, 1.  
*weaken*, infirmo, 1.  
*wearies (it)*, taedet, 2.  
*weary (am)*, taedet (me, etc.), 2. (impers.)  
*weave-in*, intexo, 3.  
*weep*, fleo, 2.; ploro, 1.; lacrimo, 1.; lacrimor, 1.  
*weigh*, penso, 1.  
*well (am)*, valeo, 2.  
*well (get)*, conualesco, 3.  
*wet (am)*, madeo, 2.  
*whip*, verbero, 1.; verberibus-caedo, 3.  
*willing (am)*, volō (irr.)  
*willing (am more)*, malo (irr.)  
*win*, potior, 4.; vinco, 3.  
*wise (am)*, sapio, 3.  
*wish*, volo (irr.)  
*wish-not*, nolo (irr.)  
*without (am)*, careo, 2.  
*withhold*, abstineo, 2.  
*withstand*, obsisto, 3.; obsto, 1.  
*wonder*, miror, 1.  
*wont (am)* soleo, 2.  
*work*, operor, 1.  
*worthy (deem)*, dignor, 1.  
*would-not*, nolo (irr.)  
*wound*, vulnero, 1.  
*write*, scribo, 3.  
*wrong*, injuriā-afficio, 3.  
*wroth (am)*, stomachor, seo, 2.  
  
*yield*, cedo, 3.

## 4. Particles.

- about*, circa, circiter ; de  
*above*, super, supra ; amplius  
*absolutely*, planē, prorsus  
*according to, in accordance with, pro*  
*accordingly*, proinde, itaque, igitur  
*(account) on account of*, propter, ob  
*across*, trans  
*admirably*, praeclarē  
*after*, post  
*afterwards*, postea, deinceps  
*after-that*, postquam  
*again*, iterum, rursus, denuo  
*against*, contra, in  
*ago*, abhinc  
*agreeably*, congruenter  
*a-hundred-times*, centies  
*ah*, heu, hei, a  
*alas*, heu, eheu, hei  
*almost*, ferē, fermē, paene, prope  
*already*, jam  
*also*, etiam  
*although*, etsi, etiamsi, tametsi,  
 quamquam, quamvis, licet, ut,  
 quum  
*altogether*, omnino, planē, prorsus,  
 penitus  
*always*, semper, nunquam non, iden-  
 tidem  
*among*, inter, in  
*anciently*, antiquē, olim  
*and*, et, que, ac, atque  
*aright*, rectē  
*around*, circum, circa  
*as*, ut, uti, sicut, etc.  
*as (since)*, quum  
*as-far-as-possible*, quoad ejus fieri  
 potest (facere possum)  
*as if*, ut si, ac si, velut si, quasi,  
 velut, tanquam, ceu  
*as-long-as*, dum, donec, quoad  
*as-much-as*, tantum . . . quantum,  
 tanto . . . quanto  
*as-soon-as*, simul ac, simul  
*at*, ad, apud  
*at all events*, certē, utique  
*at-last*, ad extremum, denique  
*at-least*, certē, saltem, utique
- at-length*, tandem, denique.  
*at-morn*, manē  
*at-most*, plurimum, ut-plurimum  
*at that date*, tunc temporis  
*a-thousand-times*, millies  
*awhile*, paulisper  
  
*back*, retro, retrorsum  
*because*, quod, quia  
*before (Prep.)*, ante  
*before (Adv.)*, ante, antea  
*before (Conj.)*, ante-quam, prius-  
 quam  
*behind*, pone, post  
*below*, infra  
*besides (Adv.)*, praeterea, quin etiam  
*beside (Prep.)*, praeter ; juxta  
*best (Adv.)*, optimē  
*better (Adv.)*, melius  
*beyond*, ultra  
*both . . . and, et . . . et ; -que . . . et*  
*bravely*, fortiter  
*but*, sed, verum, vero, autem, at  
*but verily*, at vero  
*by chance*, forte  
  
*capitally*, capitis, capite  
*carefully*, diligenter  
*carelessly*, temere  
*certainly*, certē, sanē  
*chiefly*, maximē  
*clearly*, planē, sanē  
*close*, paenē  
*come ! age !* agetum !  
*commonly*, vulgo  
*concerning*, de  
*confidently*, fidenter, confidenter  
*consistently*, constanter  
*constantly*, usque ; identidem  
*continually*, perpetuo, identidem  
*conveniently, with convenience*, com-  
 modē  
*courteously*, comiter  
  
*day-before*, pridie } with Gen  
*day-after*, postridie }  
*deep*, penitus

*degree (to such), eo*  
*differently, secus, aliter*  
*directly, actutum, jam*  
*doubtless, profecto, certē*

*eagerly, alacriter, acriter, intentē*  
*earnestly, vehementer*  
*easily, facile*  
*either, aut, vel, -ve; either . . . or, aut*  
*. . . aut, vel . . . vel*  
*else, aliter*  
*emulously, certatim*  
*enough, satis, sat*  
*entirely, omnino, planē, prorsus*  
*equally, aequē, pariter*  
*ere, antequam, priusquam*  
*erst, quondam*  
*especially, praesertim, praecipuē*  
*even, vel, etiam,*  
*ever, quando, unquam; for ever, in*  
*aeternum, tempus in omne*  
*every-day, quotidie*  
*everywhere, ubique, passim*  
*exactly, admodum*  
*exceedingly, maximē, plurimum, ve-*  
*hementer, summopere*  
*extremely, vehementer, oppido*

*faithfully, fideliter*  
*far, procul, longē; by-far, longē,*  
*multo*  
*fast, cito, celeriter*  
*fie, papae!*  
*finally, denique, demum, ad extre-*  
*rum, ad summum*  
*first, primum; at first, primo*  
*five-times, quinques*  
*for (=instead of), prep. pro.; conj.*  
*nam, enim*  
*for-the-sake-of, causā, gratiā, ergo*  
*forasmuch-as, quippe quod, quippe*  
*qui*  
*formerly, olim, aliquando*  
*forsooth, scilicet*  
*forthwith, extemplo*  
*four-times, quater*  
*frequently, crebro*  
*from day to day, in dies*  
  
*generally, plerumque, ferē*  
*gladly, libenter*  
*greatly, magnopere*

*Greek (in), Graecō*  
*gradually, paulatim, sensim*  
*grievously, graviter*

*hardly, vix, aegrē, haud facile*  
*hence, hinc*  
*henceforth, dehinc, deinde*  
*here, hic*  
*hereafter, posthac, olim*  
*hither, huc*  
*hitherto, hactenus*  
*how, quam, quomodo, ut*  
*however, caeterum, tamen, attamen,*  
*quamquam, quamvis*  
*how far, quoad, quatenus*  
*how-long, quamdiu*  
*how long ago, quam pridem*  
*how-often, quoties*

*if, si*  
*if-at-least, siquidem*  
*ill, male*  
*immediately, statim, extemplo, ac-*  
*tutum, illicet*  
*impunity (with), impunē*  
*indeed, profecto, quidem*  
*in fact, nimirum, prorsus*  
*in-order-that, ut*  
*in short, in fine, denique, ad sum-*  
*rum*  
*in-the-world, gentium, terrarum*  
*instantly, actutum*

*just-as, aequē ac*

*keenly, acriter*  
*kindly (very), perhumaniter*

*late, too late, sero*  
*lately, late, nuper, modō*  
*Latin (in), Latinē*  
*lest, nē*  
*liberally, liberaliter*  
*likewise, pariter, similiter, itidem*  
*little (a), paulum, paululum*  
*little-short-of, etc., parum abesse*  
*quin, etc.*  
*little, too-little, parum*  
*lo, en, ecce*  
*long, diu*  
*long-ago, pridem, dudum*  
*how-long-ago, quam pridem*

*long (very), perdiu*  
*lovingly, amanter*  
*lowly, humiliter*  
*luxuriously, lautē*

*marvellously, mirificē*  
*means (by all), omnino*  
*merely, duntaxat, modo, tantum*  
*miserably, miserē*  
*modestly, modestē*  
*more, plus, amplius; magis*  
*moreover, porro, porro-autem*  
*much, multum, multo*  
*(very) much, most, plurimum; at*  
*most, ut plurimum*  
*much-less, nedum*

*nay, immo*  
*nay-but, immo, immo vero*  
*near, prope, juxta*  
*nearly, prope, propemodum*  
*neither, nec, neque*  
*never, nunquam*  
*nevertheless, tamen*  
*next, iterum, deinde*  
*next-to, juxta, proximō*  
*nigh, propter, prope*  
*no, non, minimē*  
*no-longer, non amplius, non diutius*  
*nor, nec, neque*  
*nor-yet, nedum*  
*not, non, haud*  
*not-yet, nondum*  
*now, nunc, modo*  
*now . . . now, modo . . . modo*  
*nowhere, nusquam*  
*nowise, nihil, neutiquam*

*off-hand, ex tempore*  
*of-such-worth . . . as, tanti . . . quanti*  
*often, saepe*  
*on-all-sides, undique*  
*on-intimate-terms, familiariter*  
*once, quondam, olim; semel*  
*once-on-a-time, quondam, olim, ali-*  
*quando*  
*only, modo, tantum, solum*  
*or, aut, -vē, vel; an; or not, necne,*  
*annon*

*(order) in order that (to), ut*

*O that, utinam, o si*  
*outside, extra*

*partly . . . partly, partim . . . par-*  
*tim; tum . . . tum*  
*perhaps, fortasse, forsitan*  
*pleasantly, jucundē*  
*plenty, affatim, abunde*  
*(power) in the power of, penes*  
*pray, tandem*  
*provided that, dum, dummodo, modo*  
*pretty clearly, nimirum*  
*prudently, prudenter, cautō*

*quite, admodum, prorsus, omnino*

*rarely, raro*  
*rarely (very), perraro*  
*rashly, temerē*  
*rather, potius*  
*(reason) by reason of, ob, propter*  
*reluctantly, gravatē; without reluc-*  
*tance, non gravatē*  
*repeatedly, identidem*

*scarcely* } *vix, aegrō*  
*scarce* }  
*second-time, iterum*  
*secretly, clam, clanculum*  
*seldom, raro*  
*sensibly, convenienter*  
*severely, graviter*  
*shamefully, turpiter*  
*shortly, breviter, brevi*  
*(side) on this side of, cis, citra*  
*since, quoniam, quandoquidem, quum*  
*skilfully, scienter*  
*so-far (am, etc.), tantum abest ut*  
*. . . ut*

*so, tam, ita, adeo, sic*  
*so-often, toties*  
*so-that, ut*  
*some day, aliquando*  
*sometimes, aliquando, interdum*  
*soon, mox, cito*  
*as-soon-as, simul atque, simul*  
*specially, praesertim*  
*steadily, constantē*  
*stealthily, furtim, clam, clanculum*  
*still, adhuc*  
*suddenly, subito, repentē*  
*suitably, convenienter*  
*surely, certē*



*sweetly*, suaviter, suavě, dulcě  
*swiftly*, celeriter

*temperately*, moderatō

*ten-times*, decies

*than*, quam

*the next-day* (after to-morrow), per-  
endie

*then*, tunc, tum, deinde

*thence*, inde, illinc, istinc

*there*, ibi, illic, istic

*therefore*, ideo, itaque, igitur

*thereupon*, subinde

*thoroughly*, penitus, prorsus

*though* (see *although*)

*thrice*, ter

*to a certain extent*, aliquatenus

*to-a-man*, ad unum

(*to each man*), viritim

*to-day*, hodie

*together*, una, simul

*to-morrow*, cras

*too-much*, nimis, nimium

*towards*, erga; versus, adversus; in

*to-what-pitch*, quo

*tranquilly*, placidē, tranquillē

*truly*, verē, vero, ex vero

*twice*, bis

*unless*, nisi, ni

*until*, dum, donec, quoad

*usefully*, utiliter

*usually*, ferē, plerumque

*vain* (in), frustra, nequicquam  
*very*, valdē, admodum, sanē  
*vigorously*, fortiter, strenuē

*well*, bene; age; quid?

*when?* quando?

*when*, quum, ubi, quando, ut

*whence?* unde? *whence*, unde

*where?* ubi? quā?

*where*, ubi, quā

*wherefore*, quare, quamobrem

*whether*, utrum, num, -ne, an

*while*, whilst, dum, donec, quoad

*whither?* quo?

*whither*, quo

*why*, cur, quare, quamobrem

*willingly*, libenter

*wisely*, sapienter

*within*, intra

*with-difficulty*, difficulter

*without* (prep.), sine, absque, extra;

(conj.) quin, ut non

*woe*, vae

*wonderfully*, mirē

*worse* (adv.), pejorē

*worst* (adv.), pessimē

*worthily*, digne

*yea*, immo

*yes*, etiam, vero, immo

*yesterday*, heri

*yet*, adhuc; tamen

NOTE.—The Numeral Table, Money, and Calendar of the Romans, are given in the Primer (Notes on Etymology IV.) pp. 128–131, with rules for expressing those relations.

LONDON

PRINTED BY SPOTTISWOODE AND CO.

NEW-STREET SQUARE

Lately published, in 12mo. price 2s. 6d.

THE  
PUBLIC SCHOOL LATIN PRIMER.

Edited with the Sanction of the Head Masters of the Nine  
Public Schools included in Her Majesty's Commission.

\* \* The Public School Latin Primer is now in use in all the Nine Schools named in Her Majesty's Commission, viz. Winchester, Eton, St. Paul's, Westminster, Merchant Taylors', Rugby, Shrewsbury, Harrow, and Charter House.

CRITICAL OPINIONS.

“The Public School Latin Primer” . . . we have reasons for believing to be the best Latin Grammar ever produced in this country . . . . We have now a Latin Grammar eminently fitted to strengthen alike the young mind as well as the memory, by its appeal to the *reflective* powers: and such an influence cannot fail to invest the dry subject of grammar with an interest most beneficial to the student's progress, when the intellect is thus being gradually exercised in combining and collecting a series of facts under certain well-defined principles, easy to retain and easy to apply. The outcry raised against the new grammar on the score of its *novel* terminology was *sophistical* and shallow in the extreme, for all terms are *new*, and must be *new*, to a boy beginning his Latin Grammar; and the only question should be, by what kind of terms shall we give him the best and truest account of the principles of the language he is attempting to learn. The Latin Primer alone boldly has attempted this, and has succeeded beyond all question in the opinion of all unprejudiced judges.’ LONDON REVIEW.

‘To a boy beginning his grammar, all terms are new; and if, in any case, he must commit to memory a new terminology of some kind, let him, by all means, be introduced to that terminology which will be eventually the best basis on which to build up his knowledge of the language. We believe, and have reasons for believing, the “Public School Latin Primer” to be

the best Latin Grammar ever produced in this country; and we think, with all unprejudiced and competent judges, that its compilers have by such a compilation conferred a very great boon upon the schoolmasters, and upon the rising generation of England. Its chief excellence consists in its clear arrangement, in its philosophical definitions, in its compression and brevity, and in its masterly condensation of some of the best results of modern scholarship. The Latin Primer, unlike the ordinary Latin Grammar, that appealed only to the memory, makes its appeal to the reason as well, and from the very first a boy is taught by it the useful task of bringing, in some degree, his reflective faculties into active exercise. In this way a pupil's mind is exercised in combining a series of facts under certain well-defined principles, and, as a natural consequence, his knowledge of the language is easily retained, and easily applied. A philosophical grammar, such as the Latin Primer, could not have been constructed without a philosophical terminology, and novel terms must necessarily arise under any new system of improvement and reconstruction. Those who impugn this new grammar on the score of its difficult terminology will find, we think, on a careful reconsideration of the matter, that the difficulties presented by the new terms are apparent rather than real, and that, after all, they are insignificant in number, and carefully explained in the *Glossarium Grammaticum* at the end of the book.’

IMPERIAL REVIEW.

London: LONGMANS, GREEN, and CO. Paternoster Row.

'For young students of Latin we may commend Dr. WHITE's *Junior Scholar's Latin Dictionary*, abridged by the Author from WHITE and RIDDLE's larger dictionaries. It differs from most elementary dictionaries in the greater care bestowed on etymology, and particularly in the attempt to show the process of formation by which each word has grown from its stem. It is a thoroughly useful book.'

GUARDIAN.

In One Volume, square 12mo. pp. 664, price 7s. 6d.

## THE JUNIOR SCHOLAR'S LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY

Abridged for the use of Schools from the Dictionaries of  
WHITE and RIDDLE.

By JOHN T. WHITE, D.D.

*Of Corpus Christi College, Oxford, surviving Joint-Author.*

'Whatever belongs to WHITE and RIDDLE's larger dictionaries, their best qualities are in this JUNIOR ABRIDGMENT brought into the school-boy's service in a way for which he has every reason to be thankful.'

DAILY NEWS.

*Critical Opinions of the Parent Dictionary.*

'A work immeasurably superior to any English-Latin Dictionary now in existence.'

CRITIC.

'A monument of solid scholarship and conscientious labour, this Dictionary will doubtless take the first rank among works of the kind.'

PARTHENON.

'The student of the Vulgate or Latin Fathers will find what he wants in this Dictionary as well as the classical scholar.'

SPECTATOR.

'A Dictionary condensing, in our judgment, the *maximum* of orderly, sound, and extensive scholarship into the minimum of space.'

GUARDIAN.

'The best Latin-English Dictionary in existence.'

MUSEUM.

'Whatever can be effected by time, labour, scholarship, care, and expense has been done to render this Dictionary a new and complete Thesaurus.'

ATHENÆUM.

'A Dictionary hardly more voluminous than AINSWORTH'S, while it has even more learning and better arrangement than FORCELLINI'S.'

JOHN BULL.

'Henceforward no scholar's library will be complete without a copy of this work, which is greatly superior for completeness, accuracy, and scholarship to any similar work in existence.'

EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

'A work which deserves the highest credit for the careful and thoughtful manner in which the meanings of each word are arranged and built up architecturally, story on story.'

Prof. MAX MÜLLER's *Lectures on Language.*

## WHITE'S LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY

(Intermediate size),

Abridged for the use of University Students, from the larger work of WHITE and RIDDLE, by JOHN T. WHITE, D.D. Medium 8vo. pp. 1,048, price 18s.

## A LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY

(The Parent Work).

By JOHN T. WHITE, D.D. of Corpus Christi College, Oxford, and JOSEPH ESMOND RIDDLE, M.A. of St. Edmund's Hall, Oxford. Royal 8vo. pp. 2,128, price 42s.

London: LONGMANS, GREEN, and CO. Paternoster Row.

# LATIN CLASSICAL SCHOOL - BOOKS, ADAPTED TO THE PUBLIC SCHOOL LATIN PRIMER.

- SUBSIDIA PRIMARIA, Steps to Latin, PART I. (the First Course) a First Companion Exercise Book to the Public School Latin Primer. By the Editor of the Primer. Price 2s. 6d.
- SUBSIDIA PRIMARIA, Steps to Latin, PART II. (the Second, Third, and Fourth Courses) a Second Companion Exercise Book to the Public School Latin Primer. By the Editor of the Primer. Price 3s. 6d.
- The Rev. Dr. KENNEDY'S CHILD'S LATIN PRIMER, or First Latin Lessons. A New Edition, adapted to the Public School Latin Primer. [Nearly ready.]
- The Rev. Dr. WHITE'S FIRST LATIN PARSING BOOK, adapted to the Syntax of the Public School Latin Primer; a Companion to Dr. WARR'S First Latin Exercise Book. Price 2s.
- The Rev. Dr. WHITE'S FIRST LATIN EXERCISE BOOK, adapted to the Public School Latin Primer; a Companion to Dr. WHITE'S First Latin Parsing Book. Price 2s. 6d.—KEY, price 2s. 6d.
- VALPY'S LATIN DELECTUS, newly edited by the Rev. Dr. WHITE, with Grammatical Notes adapted to the Public School Latin Primer. Price 2s. 6d.
- The Rev. Dr. WHITE'S PROGRESSIVE LATIN PRIMER; with a Vocabulary, and copious English Notes adapted to the Public School Latin Primer. Price 3s. 6d.
- The Rev. Dr. WHITE'S JUNIOR SCHOLAR'S LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY (in which the formation of words, which forms one prominent feature of the Public School Latin Primer, is exhibited to the eye at a glance). Price 7s. 6d.
- The Rev. Dr. COLLIS'S PRAXIS LATINA PRIMARIA, a Handbook of Questions and Exercises for daily use with the Public School Latin Primer. Price 2s. 6d.
- The Rev. Dr. COLLIS'S PONTES CLASSICI LATINI, a Stepping-Stone from the beginning of Latin Grammar to *Cæsar*; with References throughout to the Public School Latin Primer. Price 3s. 6d.
- Mr. HENRY MUSGRAVE WILKINS'S PROGRESSIVE LATIN DELECTUS, adapted throughout with References to the Public School Latin Primer. Price 2s.
- Mr. HENRY MUSGRAVE WILKINS'S EASY LATIN PROSE EXERCISES on the Syntax of the Public School Latin Primer. [Nearly ready.]
- Mr. HENRY MUSGRAVE WILKINS'S LATIN PROSE EXERCISES, intended chiefly for the Middle Classes, and adapted to the Syntax of the Public School Latin Primer. Price 4s. 6d.
- The Rev. W. W. BRADLEY'S ELEMENTARY or LOWER-FORM LATIN EXERCISES, adapted to the Public School Latin Primer. [Nearly ready.]
- BRADLEY'S CORNELIUS NEPOS, newly edited by the Rev. Dr. WHITE, with Grammatical Notes adapted to the Public School Latin Primer. Price 3s. 6d.
- BRADLEY'S EUTROPIUS, newly edited by the Rev. Dr. WHITE, with a Vocabulary, and Grammatical Notes adapted to the Public School Latin Primer. Price 2s. 6d.
- BRADLEY'S SELECT FABLES of PHÆDRUS, newly edited by the Rev. Dr. WHITE, with a Vocabulary, and Grammatical Notes, adapted to the Public School Latin Primer. Price 2s. 6d.
- BRADLEY'S SELECTIONS from OVID'S METAMORPHOSES, newly edited by the Rev. Dr. WHITE, with English Grammatical Notes adapted to the Public School Latin Primer. Price 4s. 6d.

London: LONGMANS, GREEN, and CO. Paternoster-Row.

# CLASSICAL SCHOOL-BOOK

BY THE

REV. BENJAMIN HALL KENNEDY, D.D.

PREBENDARY OF LICHFIELD, AND LATE MASTER OF SHREWSBURY SCHOOL.

**LATIN GRAMMAR.**—An Elementary Grammar of the Language, for the use of Colleges and Schools. Price 3s. 6d.

The distinctive features of this Elementary Latin Grammar, as compared with that of LULLY, may be stated as follows:—I. *Accidence.*—Quantity is briefly noticed in the first chapter, and the quantity of Latin words marked throughout. 2. The Adjective is set down as a distinct part of speech, instead of the Participle. 3. The use of the Pronoun *hic, hec, hoc*, in the declension of Nouns, is dispensed with as unnecessary. 4. The *Conjunctive Mood* is adopted from the best modern writers. 5. The Participle, or Gerundive, in *das* has been deprived of the name of *Future*. 6. The Future Perfect in *ro* has been removed from the Con-

junctive to its proper place in the Mood. 7. The Tenses are translated sign only. 8. The old memorial for genders, &c., are replaced by rhym lines. II. *Smaller Syntax and First Construing* are introduced for the users. III. In the *Larger Syntax* has applied the improved principles of philology to the memorial system of IN. IV. The elementary rules of Prosody are introduced into the form of memorial Latin verse; the author has never departed from Grammatical Nomenclature, except for special reasons.

**THE CHILD'S LATIN PRIMER**, or First Latin Lesson extracted from the Author's Elementary Latin Grammar. A New Edition, to the Public School Latin Primer. [Nearly

**A LATIN VOCABULARY**, arranged on Etymological Principles as an Exercise-Book and First Latin Dictionary. Price 3s.

**A FIRST LATIN READING-BOOK**, or Tirocinium Latinum. Adapted to the Author's *Child's Latin Primer*. Price 2s.

**A SECOND LATIN READING-BOOK**, or *Palæstra I.* Adapted to the Author's *Elementary Latin Grammar*. Price 5s.

**LATIN PROSE MATERIALS.**—**PALÆSTRA STILI LATINI** Materials for Translation into Latin Prose, selected and progressively arranged. **EXAMPLES OF LATIN PROSE STYLE.**—**CURRICULUM STILI LATINI**; or, a Systematic Course of Examples for Practice in the best Latin Prose Authors. Price 4s. 6d.—KEY, 7s. 6d.

The Examples in this volume (about 3,500 in number) are referred to no particular grammar, and are arranged in the following Chapters:—1. Substantival Sentences; 2. Adverbial Sentences; 3. Adjectival Sentences; 4. *Quis, Quomodo*; 5. The Reflexive Pronouns; 6. *Oratio Obliqua*; 7. The Potential and Imperative Moods; 8. The

Infinitive, Gerunds, Supines, Participle, The Cases; 10. Prepositions and Indeclinables; 11. Adjectives and Pronouns; 12. *P. Questions and Answers*; 13. *Place, Money, Time*; 14. *Roman Antiquities*; 15. *Cellaneous Examples*.

**VERGILI OPERA**, chiefly from the Text of Wagner; with Latin Foot-Notes, a Virgilian Syntax, and English Notes, illustrative and explanatory. [Nearly

**GREEK GRAMMAR.**—**GRÆCÆ GRAMMATICÆ INSTITUTIONES PRIMA.** Rudimentis Etonensibus quantum potuit immutatis Syntaxis addidit B. H. KENNEDY. Price 4s. 6d.

**GREEK PROSE MATERIALS.**—**PALÆSTRA MUSARUM** Materials for Translation into Greek Verse, selected and progressively arranged. **PROGRESSIVE EXERCISES IN GREEK TRAGIC SENARII** followed by a Selection from the Greek Verses of Shrewsbury School, and by a short account of the Iambic Metre and Style of Greek Tragedy. Second Edition, altered and revised. 8vo. price 8s.

This volume is intended to serve as a manual for the young composer of Greek Tragic Senarii. It presents in the first place a concise and practical account of the laws of Tragic Iambic Verse, and a few cursory notices of the dialect and peculiar phraseology of the Dramatic Poets. To be improved and expanded by the reading and observation of the young student himself. These are followed by a series of translations from Shakspeare and other poets (with a few original compositions), selected from the exercises of the Author's own pupils.

They are designed to furnish the beginner specimens of the skill and tact by which difficulties of version from one poetic language are overcome after practice. Although these Exercises are arranged with a main regard to the usual middle forms in public schools, they are quite as useful to that higher class of students whose skill in composition is to their general attainments in Greek scholarship.

London: LONGMANS, GREEN, and CO. Paternoster Row.

